made by Mansy

صلى ع النبى وإدعيلى دعوة حلوة

#دفعة المنوفية 2022

#قناة تالتة ثانوى 2022

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

GIANTS in English

GIANTS العمالقة

3rd YEAR

الصف الثالث الثانوي

كتاب الشرح

New Hello!

& Great Expectations

1 Part

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Giants Series

New Hello & Great Expectations

كتاب العمالقة

الصف الثالث الثانوى

الجزء الأول

أسرة إعداد كُتب العمالقة

لقد اجتهدنا...
فإن أحسنا فمن الله
وإن أسأنا فمنا ومن الشيطان
اللهم علمًا ينتفع به
والله الموفق

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

الأهداف العامة للوحدة
Objectives

Reading Compare different newspaper styles.
Listening Understand the key points in a lecture.
Language Review past simple, past continuous and present perfect tenses
Life skills Identify bias and exaggeration.
Writing Write a persuasive essay.
Speaking Report an event.

1 Main Vocabulary

piracy	القرصنة/سرقة أدبية	factual (adj)	واقعي / حقيقي	media	لام
cheat (v)(n)	غشاش / غش / يغش	constant (adj)	ثابت / مستمر	social media	صل الاجتماعي
exaggeration	تطرف / مبالغة	balanced (adj)	متوازن	serious(adj)	خطير
tabloid	صحيفة شعبية صغيرة	spoil (v)	يفسد / يدلل	bookseller	لكتب
broadsheet	صحيفة كبيرة	strict (adj)	صارم / حازم	review	مراجعة / يراجع
bias	تحامل / انحياز	grumpy (adj)	نكد / كئيب / متأفف	lecture	ضرة
omission	إهمال / تجاوز / تقصير	trainee	متدرب	editor	رر / رئيس تحرير
announce(v)	يعلن / يصرح / يذيع	crime	جريمة	incident	دث / مشكلة / حدث
mislead	يضلل / يخدع	criminal	مجرم	practical	لي
inaccurate (adj)	غير دقيق	nervousness	عصبية	finance	ول / تمويل
casualties	إصابات / خسائر / ضحايا	journalism	صحافة	financially(adv)	دياً / مالياً
claim(v) (n)	يطلب / يدعي / ادعاء	copyrights	حقوق الملكية	ethical	لاقي
demand (v) (n)	يطلب / طلب	convict (v) (n)	مدان / يدين	imagine	تخيل / يتصور
compensate	يعوض / يكافئ	violate(v)	يخترق / ينتهك	extreme	ديد / متطرف
whilst	بينما / مع أن / لكن	court	محكمة	state	حالة / دولة / يصريح
headline	عنوان رئيسي	author	مؤلف	excitement	ثارة
highlight	يبرز / يسلط الضوء	authorities	السلطات	deathly	ميت
illegal (adj)	غير شرعي	report (v) (n)	تقرير / يقرر	oppose	يعارض
ruin (v) (n)	يدمر / حطام	reporter (n)	مراسل صحفي	secret (n) (adj)	سر / سري
apprenticeship	فترة التدريب في المهنة	impact (v) (n)	أثر / تأثير	investigate	يحقق / يتحرى
occur	يحدث	publisher	ناشر	emotional	عاطفي
shock (v) (n)	صدمة / يصدم	publication	نشر	quote	اقتباس
shocked(adj)	مصدوم	support(v)(n)	يدعم / يساند / الدعم	nosy (adj)	فضولي / متطفل
briefly	باختصار	interview(v)(n)	يقابل / مقابلة	identify	يعرف / يحدد
block	يسد / يحجب	mention	يذكر	likely (adv)	متوقع / من المحتمل
pirated digital copy	نسخة رقمية مسروقة			long-awaited ending	نهاية طال انتظارها
wait with bated breath	ينتظر بلهفة شديدة				

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

2 Additional Vocabulary

lane	خط / ممر / حارة	compare	يقارن	reduce	يقلل / يخفض
route	طريق / مسار	description	وصف	traffic	المرور
cost(v) (n)	يكلف / تكلفة	rhyme	سجع / قافية	society (community)	مجتمع
lawyer	محامي	difference	اختلاف / فرق	contrast	تناقض
prison	سجن	display (show)	يعرض	formal	رسمي
include	يشمل / يتضمن	rescuer	منقذ	citizen	مواطن
traditional (adj)	تقليدي	freezing (adj)	متجمد	tonne	طن
guess	يخمن	product	منتج	obtain	يحصل علي
professional	مهني / محترف	remove	يزيل	fan	معجب / مشجع
annoying	مزعج	behave	يسلك / يتصرف	warning	تحذير
actor	ممثل	copy	ينسخ / نسخة	qualities	خصائص
joke(v) (n)	نكتة / يمزح / ينكت	position	وضع / مكانة	survey	بحث / دراسة
trap	فخ / يحتجز	content	محتوى / راضي	stressed	متوتر
artistic	فني	punish	يعاقب	spread	ينشر
consequently	بالتالي / ولذلك	recognise	يدرك / يعرف	permission	اذن / تصريح
point of view	وجهة نظر	local source	مصدر محلي	former	سابق
volunteer	متطوع / يتطوع	survey	دراسة	up-to-date	جديد / حديث
voluntary	تطوعي	access	إذن بالدخول	wonder	يتساءل
personally	شخصياً	afford	يتحمل (تكلفة)	celebrity	شخصيه مشهورة
affairs	شئون	dishonest	غير أمين	exist	يوجد / يعيش / يبقي حياً
common	شائع / عادي	spin	يلف (حول نفسه)	sum	مبلغ
placement	وضع	factory	مصنع	staff	طاقم عمل
prove	يثبت	article	مقال / أداة / قطعه فنية	broken	مكسور / عطلان
impression	انطباع	share	يشارك / نصيب	appear	يظهر
objective (adj)	موضوعي	manager	مدير / وكيل أعمال	argue	يجادل

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym	Antonym
omission	إهمال / تقصير	carelessness - failing	carefulness - success
reduce	يقلل	decrease - limit	increase - improve
voluntary	تطوعي	willing - unforced	involuntary -unwilling-forced
serious	جاد / خطير	dangerous - tough	unserious - safe
encourage	يشجع	boost - inspire - promote	discourage - depress
traditional	تقليدي	conventional - customary	unconventional - modern
bias	انحياز / تحامل	intolerance- unfairness	equality - objectivity
piracy	قرصنة	theft - stealing - robbery	originality - genuine
cheat	غش / يغش	trick - deceive- defraud	promote - support
compensate	يعوض	balance - make up for	lose - damage

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

3 Prepositions

on	the Internet	على الانترنت
	the other hand	من ناحية أخري
look	for	يبحث عن
	on	يتصفح الانترنت
find	out	يكتشف / يعرف
run		ينفذ
angry	about	غاضب بشأن
argue		يتجادل بشأن
careful		حريص بشأن

in	my view	من وجهة نظري
	addition	بالإضافة إلى
go	up	يزداد
	down	ينخفض
agree	with	يتفق مع
argue		يتجادل مع
due	to	بسبب
get		يصل إلي
close		قريب من

4 Expressions & Idioms

be interested in	مهتم بـ	a large sum of money	مبلغ كبير من المال
point of view	وجهة نظر	give a reason why	يعطي سببا لماذا
be due to	على وشك	communicate in	يواصل ب (لغة)
online book piracy	قرصنة الكتب الالكترونية	record snowstorm	عاصفة ثلجية قياسيه
wait with bated breath	ينتظر بلهفة شديدة	keep up-to-date	يبقى محدثا
long-awaited	طال انتظاره	make every effort	يبذل أقصى جهد
without a break	بدون راحة	make money from	يكسب من
digital version	نسخة رقمية	do (cause) damage	يسبب تلف
give up	يستسلم / يقلع عن	do wrong	يخطئ

5 Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
persuade	يقنع	persuasion	الإقناع	persuasive	مقنع
differ	يختلف	difference	اختلاف / فرق	different	مختلف
organise	ينظم	organisation	منظمة	organised	منظم
endanger	يعرض للخطر	danger	خطر	dangerous	خطير
solve	يحل	solution	حل	solvent	قابل للحل
occur	يحدث	occurrence	حدث / حدوث		
differ	يفرق	difference	اختلاف / فرق	different	مختلف
surprise	يدهش	surprise	دهشة	surprised	مندهش
				surprising	مدهش

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

6 Definitions

piracy	القرصنة/ سرقة أدبية	the practice of illegally copying a computer program, music, a film, etc. and selling it
cheat	غشاش / غش	to behave in a dishonest way in order to get what you want
omission	إهمال/ تجاوز / تقصير	when something has not been included that should have been
announce	يعلن / يصرح / يذيع	to state or make known, especially publicly
compensate	يعوض / يكافئ	to pay someone money in exchange for something that has been lost or damaged or for some problems
headline	عنوان رئيسي	a line of words printed in large letters as the title of a story in a newspaper
ruin	يدمر	to spoil or destroy severely or completely
illegal	غير شرعي	against the law; not allowed by law
mislead	يضلل / يخدع	to cause someone to believe something that is not true
inaccurate	غير دقيق	not completely correct or exact, or not able to do something correctly or exactly
bias	تحامل / انحياز	often supporting or opposing a particular person or thing in an unfair way by allowing personal opinions to influence your judgment

صحيفة شعبية tabloid

- It has small pages and large photos. They have short stories which are easy to explain. They use simple language rhymes or jokes.

صحيفة كبيرة broad sheet

- It is a more formal newspaper with large pages. They have more international news. Articles are more factual and use longer sentences and paragraphs. They have fewer photos than tabloid newspapers.

Listening

A student Reporter is Interviewing a Journalist

S. Reporter How did you get into **journalism**?

Journalist I started as a **trainee** on a **local newspaper** and after two weeks was chosen for a three-year **apprenticeship**.

S. Reporter What advice can you give a student **reporter** like me?

Journalist When you're **doing** an **interview** don't ask too many questions, let the person talk and always listen very **carefully**, give both

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

sides of the ... accurate. If you're writing ... not to show your own feelings or opinions.

S. Reporter Have you ever interviewed anyone famous?

Journalist I've interviewed lots of celebrities including Amr Diab, Carmen Suleiman and Sandy.

S. Reporter Who was the most annoying person you've interviewed?

Journalist There have been quite a few; one was a very grumpy, well-known actor.

S. Reporter Is it a hard job?

Journalist It can be sometimes but journalists usually love what they do.

S. Reporter What kind of person does a good journalist have to be?

Journalist You obviously have to be good at writing, but you also have to be a naturally nosy person and you really need to be interested in people.

S. Reporter What advice would you give to young people listening who want to become journalists?

Journalist Get some experience on the school newspaper or work for a local newspaper for free and don't give up, keep trying until someone gives you a chance. I did voluntary jobs while I was at university and I applied for18 jobs before I got my first paid job12 years later. I'm still here.

Media bias

So, moving on, what exactly is bias? First of all, let's look at bias by omission. This means leaving something out, for example, a fact or a quote which maybe doesn't support the writer's point of view.

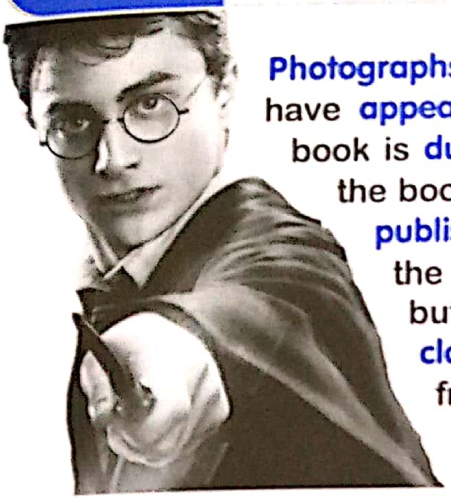
Let's look at some examples; imagine Heba over here every morning checks same website to read the news. She likes the way the articles are written and that she is getting good information, but one day her friend Marwa over recommends a different news site. When Heba looks at this, she sees completely different news stories with a very different point of view. Let's say that on Heba website there is a big story about how angry people are that a local factory is about close. Marwa's website has the same story, but it doesn't mention that anyone angry. The writer has omitted this information to make us feel differently about story.

The second type of bias might be placement. On Heba's website the story the top of the page with a big photo and large text. This gives the impression that an important story, but on Marwa's website the story is very short on the third and very low down on the page where people might not see it. The third type of is spin. The writer tries to make the reader feel the same way they do about a and doesn't present a balanced point of view. They do this by choosing certain words for example "argued the factory manager" instead of "agreed the factory manager Secondly, they choose to include certain information and ...

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Thirdly, they give only one point of view. In our example, the journalist gives the reaction of the staff in the factory but not the managers. It misleads the reader into thinking it is a bad thing. On the other hand, in Marwa's story it is presented as a good thing. It mentions that there is a lot of pollution caused by the factory.

Reading



New Harry Potter book shown online

Photographs of all 784 pages of Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows have appeared on the internet, four days before J. K. Rowling's final book is due to be published. It is not known who took photographs of the book, whose contents have been kept a secret before the book is published at, 12.01 am on Saturday. Some websites have removed the photos after receiving warnings from the publisher's lawyers, but photos of the book can still be read on other sites. It is also claimed that some people were typing up copies of the book from the photos to share on social media. This all occurred despite the careful security which has been put in place before the book is published. This included asking booksellers not to tell the media when or if they had copies of the book. The incident highlights the problems of online book piracy, which is becoming much more common.

Internet cheats ruins Potter surprise

Just four days before J.K. Rowling's final book about Harry Potter is published, an internet cheat has shared every page of the book online. This has ruined the surprise for millions of readers, who have been waiting with bated breath to find out what happens to the famous character. Several websites show photographs of every page of Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows, which means that you can read the whole book online, including the long awaited ending. Lawyers have demanded that the websites stop showing the illegal photos and, fortunately, some websites have agreed. However, other people have typed up the text from the photos and are likely to share the story on other websites. Fans of Harry Potter were shocked by the news. "It's terrible," says Kate Strong from Cambridge, who plans to buy the new book for her children. "The person who has done this should be put in prison.

Punished for stealing books!

An International Crime Court in Denmark punished a twenty-year-old student for selling pirated digital copies of textbooks. The student was punished and required to pay a large sum of money for her crime.

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Piracy is a Crime!

violating copyrig... When asked to give a reason why she ... books at a low ... own the rights to, the student said she was helping students obtain books at a low ... It was made clear to her that copying e-books that she does not own the rights to ... In addition to being punished by law, she is also required to pay a large sum of m... piracy.

Ever Given blocks Suez Canal

Rescuers have finally moved a huge ship which was blocking traffic going through the Suez Canal. The ship, called Ever Given, is 400 metres long and weighs 200,000 tonnes. It is one of the largest of this type of ship in the world.

The ship was travelling through the Suez Canal on 23 March when there was a sand storm. The ship's captain said that a strong wind spun the ship so that both its front and back hit the sides of the canal. The result was that no ships could travel past the canal for nearly a week.

Yesterday, more than 380 ships were waiting to pass through the canal. Many ship companies wanted to know if there was another route.

A few of the ship's captains decided to go around the South of Africa in... but this added about eight days to their journeys. At the same time, some cou... announced that they would send products by air, but this is about three times ... expensive than sending it by ship.

The accident was terrible for businesses around the world. That is bec... around 12% of the world's business products pass through the canal each d... the accident cost both Egypt and other countries millions of dollars.

Luckily, smaller Egyptian boats were finally able to move the Ever G... yesterday. They did an amazing job. They moved around 30,000 square metr... sand under the ship before they took the ship to the Great Bitter Lake, in the m... of the canal. The canal authorities told us that they won't know the true cause o... accident until they investigate.

Although the canal is open for ships again today, traffic through the canal w... return to normal for many days. Experts are investigating the possible causalitie... all sides. They are also studying the accident carefully to see how Egypt ca... compensated financially.

A) Millions to be spent on a project that will make our traffic worse!

Car drivers are angry about plans to open a new bus lane from the city centr... plan, which will cost LE200 million, will stop all cars using Nile Road, one of the ... important roads into the city. "Traffic in the city is already terrible," says businessw... Mrs Joan Batas. "If they close Yellow Road, it will be even worse." Another bu... person who uses South Road regularly, Mr Jason, says, "Why are they planning to ... roads? With so many cars in the city, they need to build new ones. No one wants t... buses because they are too slow."

There ... the univers... Yellow Roa... minutes fas... attract stud... will also rec... bikes and t... persuade pe... help reduce ...

Ta... reports ... balance ... the top ... This is b... too.

For ... players. ... their be... Tarek's ... reports ... the resul...

bias by placer...

bias by omissi...

bias by spin

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

B) New route to serve university

There are **plans for** a new bus **lane** from the city **centre** to the university. The LE200-million **project** will mean closing Yellow Road to cars, but will **make** the journey by bus 30 minutes **faster**. The **organisers** believe the project will help **attract** students to the university and that the **electric** buses will also **reduce pollution**. The bus lane will also be used by bikes and taxis. The project is part of a **long-term** plan to **persuade** people to use **public transport** rather than driving, to help **reduce** traffic and air pollution.

Read about bias

Tarek loves a football team called the Greens. He writes **reports** on their matches, online, but the reports do not give a **balanced point of view**! He always puts the Greens' report at the top of the page when they **win**, but not when they **lose**! This is **bias by placement** He always puts a **spin** on his stories, too.

For example, when the Greens lose, it is because they did not have their best players. However, he does not report the fact that the other team did not have their best players when the Greens win! This is **bias by omission**. Nevertheless, Tarek's reports are not **inaccurate**: he does not want to **mislead** you and the reports tell you what really happened in the match. After all, he cannot change the **result**!

bias by placement التحيز حسب الموضع	position of the article on the page. The stories at the top of the page are the ones which the editor thinks are the most important.
bias by omission التحيز عن طريق الإغفال	leaving out certain stories Leaving out facts or certain information which does not agree with the writer's point of view.
bias by spin التحيز عن طريق التزييف	Choosing examples or data which support one side. Presenting an opinion as a fact. Using emotional language to persuade the reader.

احرص على اقتناء سلسلة العمالقة في اللغة الإنجليزية
للتميز GIANTS العمالقة

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

⑦ Notice the Difference

headline	عناوين الأخبار
staff	عاملون / موظفون
nearly	تقريباً
accident	حادثة
cost	يكلف/ تكلفة
hard (adj- adv)	صعب / بجد
persuade	يقنع (شخص بعمل شيء مع إعطاء أسباب)
fortunately	لحسن الحظ
examine	يفحص شيء أو شخص لكي يصدر رأي
publish	ينشر (كتب / مقالات .....)
compare with	يقارن لتوضيح الاختلاف
rule	يحكم
expert (in - on - at)	خبير في
strict	صارم / حازم
effect	أثر / تأثير

deadline	نهائي
crew	سفينة / طائرة)
nearby	
incident	قصة / جريدة) / مشكلة / حادثة
coast	
hardly	بالكاد / قلما
convince	شخص أو نفسه بشيء)
unfortunately	
check	ليكتشف اذا كان في حالة جيدة أو لا
spread	أخبار / إشاعات)
compare to	توضيح التشابه / يشبه بـ
role	
export (to)	
serious	
affect	

- The AIDS virus is ..... through contact with blood and other body fluids.
  ⓐ broadcasted ⓑ spread ⓒ come out ⓓ published
- The press can have a powerful ..... on the way people react in everyday life.
  ⓐ effectively ⓑ effective ⓒ effect ⓓ affect
- In what way does the sun ..... other planets?
  ⓐ effectively ⓑ effective ⓒ effect ⓓ affect
- Poor people suffer from the high .....of living.
  ⓐ cast ⓑ cost ⓒ coast ⓓ coastal
- It's been ..... three months since my last haircut.
  ⓐ nearly ⓑ nearby ⓒ near ⓓ near to
- The story was seized on by the tabloid press, who printed it under huge ..... .
  ⓐ online ⓑ between lines ⓒ deadlines ⓓ headlines
- ....., I was robbed of my gold watch last night.
  ⓐ Unfortunate ⓑ Fortunate ⓒ Unfortunately ⓓ Fortunately
- The aircraft carries a ..... of seven.
  ⓐ crew ⓑ stuff ⓒ staff ⓓ crow
- The country is now facing a ..... political crisis.
  ⓐ serious ⓑ seriously ⓒ seriousness ⓓ strict
- ..... in the field of child psychology warn of the dangers of social media.
  ⓐ Experienced ⓑ Imports ⓒ Experts ⓓ Exports
- Under this ....., only full members of the club are entitled to vote.
  ⓐ role ⓑ root ⓒ ruler ⓓ rule
- A ..... is the position that someone has in a situation or activity.
  ⓐ role ⓑ root ⓒ ruler ⓓ rule
- He compared our world ..... a stage.
  ⓐ for ⓑ with ⓒ of ⓓ to

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

cause	يسبب
cause of + اسم	سبب
cause+مفعول + to	يسبب / يجعل
cause + شيء + for	يسبب
reason for + n /ing	سبب لـ
reason why جملة	سبب لـ
reason with	يحاول إقناع / يتجادل مع

- What **caused** the fire?
- What was the **cause** of the fire?
- What **caused** you **to** change your mind?
- Poor weather **causes** problems **for** many farmers.
- I don't know the **reason for** coming late.
- I don't know the **reason why** he came late.
- I **reasoned with** him, but I couldn't make him change his mind.

14 I tried to reason ..... him, but he didn't listen.
ⓐ of ⓑ for ⓒ to ⓓ with

15 Give me one good ..... why I should help you.
ⓐ promise ⓑ cause ⓒ purpose ⓓ reason

16 He wouldn't give the reasons ..... his decision.
ⓐ of ⓑ for ⓒ why ⓓ from

17 Investigators are still trying to determine the ..... of the accident.
ⓐ reason ⓑ result ⓒ reasonable ⓓ cause

18 I don't really think he had any ..... to complain.
ⓐ reason ⓑ cause ⓒ season ⓓ pause

19 Unemployment is a major ..... of poverty.
ⓐ promise ⓑ cause ⓒ purpose ⓓ reason

20 You can add another reason ..... the pollution problem which is illiteracy.
ⓐ of ⓑ for ⓒ to ⓓ with

One of the + اسم جمع + فعل مفرد

One of the **players was** injured in the last match.

21 One of the ..... naughty so the teacher punished him.
ⓐ students was ⓑ student was ⓒ students were ⓓ students is

22 Listen! One of the ..... you.
ⓐ man calls ⓑ man is calling ⓒ men are calling ⓓ men is calling

صفة آخرها ed + يصف الذي يشعر الشعور

صفة آخرها ing + يصف المسبب للشعور

I feel **confused** during the exams.

This situation is **confusing**.

23 She was ..... that the plane would crash.
ⓐ frightened ⓑ frighten ⓒ fright ⓓ frightening

24 He exerts great efforts. They all think his work is ..... .
ⓐ amaze ⓑ amazed ⓒ amazing ⓓ amazingly

25 It was a / an ..... experience.
ⓐ excited ⓑ terrified ⓒ confused ⓓ terrifying

26 The questions were .....because my teacher used mysterious words.
ⓐ confuses ⓑ confusing ⓒ confused ⓓ confusion

27 I was so ..... that I slept through the second half of the film.
ⓐ bored ⓑ excited ⓒ boring ⓓ exciting

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Make - Do

make (makes - making - made)

- a suggestion — يقدم اقتراح
- a difference — يحدث اختلاف
- a decision — يتخذ قرار
- a mistake — يخطئ
- money — يكون ثروة
- an operation — يجري عملية جراحية
- work — يقوم بعمل
- a job — يؤدي وظيفة
- a survey — يجري استطلاع
- a project — يقوم بعمل مشروع
- friends — يكون أصدقاء
- noise — يحدث ضوضاء
- a promise — يعد وعداً
- a plan — يخطط
- arrangements — يقوم بترتيبات
- well — يؤدي جيداً

do (does - doing - did - done)

- his best — يبذل قصارى جهده
- damage — يسبب تلف
- repairs — يقوم بإصلاحات
- a favour — يقدم خدمة

- I am sure my brother ..... well in yesterday's test.
  (a) done (b) gave (c) did (d) made
- He ..... a lot of important work in his life.
  (a) make (b) makes (c) do (d) does
- My brother has a very difficult decision to ..... next week.
  (a) make (b) made (c) do (d) did
- The state of Florida was hit by a hurricane that .....serious damage.
  (a) made (b) took (c) gave (d) did
- Teachers show students how to ..... research online.
  (a) do (b) make (c) sit (d) let
- The patient's fear ..... the operation hard.
  (a) make (b) made (c) do (d) did
- Mai as well as her sisters ..... a promise to help their mother at home.
  (a) has done (b) have done (c) have made (d) has made

destination, location, site & position

destination	مكان الوصول (الوجهة)	Aswan will be my next **destination**.
location	موقع / موقع تصوير	What is the exact **location** of the ship?
site	موقع أثري / بناء / موقع على الإنترنت	Abu Simble is the **site** of two temples in Asw
position	موقع متحرك / مكانة اجتماعية	Ahmed had a high **position** in society.

- The hotel stands in an elevated ..... looking out over the lake.
  (a) destination (b) location (c) site (d) position
- The company is moving to a new ..... in Cairo.
  (a) destination (b) location (c) site (d) position
- Egypt has some of the best dive ..... in the Mediterranean.
  (a) destination (b) location (c) site (d) positions
- The restaurants are located in capital cities and major tourist ..... .
  (a) destinations (b) location (c) site (d) positions
- Can you hold this nail in ..... while I hammer it into the door?
  (a) destination (b) position (c) site (d) location

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

linking words

because = as = since	بسبب (بعدهم جملة سبب)	I didn't come **because** I was ill.
because of = due to	بسبب (بعدهم اسم أو ing)	I didn't come **because of** being ill (my illness).
so = consequently	لذا (بعدهم جملة نتيجة)	I was ill **consequently** I didn't come .
although = though	بالرغم من (بعدهم جملة)	**Although** I was ill, I went to school.
despite = in spite of	بالرغم من (بعدهم اسم أو ing)	**Despite** being ill, I went to school.
but - whilst - however	لكن / (بعدهم جملة)	I was ill **whilst** I went to school.

40 ..... he is 70, he is energetic.
ⓐ Because ⓑ Despite ⓒ Although ⓓ In spite

41 It was raining ..... we didn't go out.
ⓐ because ⓑ because of ⓒ so ⓓ although

42 We didn't enjoy the day ..... the weather was cold.
ⓐ because ⓑ because of ⓒ so ⓓ although

43 We didn't enjoy the day ..... the cold weather.
ⓐ because ⓑ because of ⓒ so ⓓ despite

44 He isn't happy ..... being rich.
ⓐ because ⓑ because of ⓒ although ⓓ in spite of

45 He is rich ..... he isn't happy.
ⓐ but ⓑ because ⓒ although ⓓ in spite of

experience

experience — خبرة / تجربة في الحياة / يمر بتجربة

- My brother doesn't have much **experience** for the job.
- Travelling abroad is an amazing **experience**.
- I need to meet new people to **experience** a new life.

46 I have ..... many different and interesting situations in my work.
ⓐ experienced ⓑ experience ⓒ experiences ⓓ an experience

47 My grandfather is wise. He has different ..... in life.
ⓐ exercise ⓑ experiments ⓒ experiences ⓓ experience

48 I did meet him once and it was ..... I shall never forget.
ⓐ experienced ⓑ an experience ⓒ experience ⓓ experiences

argue (for - with - about - against)

argue — for / with / about / against

- يجادل من أجل شيء — She **argued for** a more positive role for women
- يجادل مع — He **argued with** the referee throughout the game
- يجادل بشأن — They were **arguing about** how to spend the money
- يجادل ضد / يعارض — He **argues** persuasively **against** nationalism.

49 My kids spend more time arguing..... me to play the games.
ⓐ with ⓑ on ⓒ for ⓓ over

50 They argued ..... the right to strike.
ⓐ with ⓑ to ⓒ for ⓓ that

51 My friend always argues ..... money with her husband.
ⓐ with ⓑ that ⓒ for ⓓ about

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

complain (to - abo

complain
- to + شخص
- of + مرض
- about + شيء
- that + جملة

- يشكو لـ ▸ Toka **complained to** her father about her b
- يشكو من ▸ She **complained of** a severe headache.
- يشكو من ▸ He **complained about** his study.
- يشكو من ▸ He **complained that** he didn't study well.

52 It was entirely my own idea, so I can hardly ..... .
ⓐ compactent ⓑ complainant ⓒ complaint ⓓ complain

53 She complained bitterly ..... the lack of help she received.
ⓐ about ⓑ of ⓒ that ⓓ to

54 I'm going to complain ..... the manager about this.
ⓐ about ⓑ of ⓒ that ⓓ to

55 She left early, complaining ..... a headache.
ⓐ about ⓑ of ⓒ that ⓓ to

arrive, reach & get to

arrive (in)	يصل مكان كبير	▸ He **arrived in** Cairo.
arrive (at)	يصل مكان صغير	▸ He **arrived at** the office early.
reach + object	يصل(بدون حرف جر) + مفعول	▸ He **reached** Cairo airport.
get to	يصل إلى (بصعوبة)	▸ They **got to** Cairo airport.

56 Egypt ..... the final of the Africa Cup of Nations in 2017.
ⓐ got ⓑ reached ⓒ touched ⓓ amounted

57 We finally ..... at our destination late that evening.
ⓐ came ⓑ reached ⓒ got ⓓ arrived

58 The Corona Virus victim is in danger as the temperature of his body had .....
ⓐ risen ⓑ got ⓒ reached ⓓ arrived

59 The pressure of work is beginning to ..... to him.
ⓐ come ⓑ reach ⓒ get ⓓ arrive

60 We ..... in Cairo later that day.
ⓐ got ⓑ reached ⓒ touched ⓓ arrived

Don't get confused

Synonyms & Antonyms

61 "She felt curiously unreal, as if she were in the midst of a dream." The adjective in this sentence is antonymous with ..... .
ⓐ factual ⓑ fiction ⓒ fictional ⓓ imaginary

62 ..... is the synonym of "serious".
ⓐ Lovely ⓑ Friendly ⓒ Tough ⓓ Easy

63 ..... is the antonym of objectivity.
ⓐ Equality ⓑ Bias ⓒ Fairness ⓓ Justice

64 She cheated in the test by copying from the boy in front. Cheated is a synonym
ⓐ solved ⓑ tricked ⓒ supported ⓓ promoted

65 "Nothing can make up for losing your father." What does 'make up for' mean
ⓐ compensate ⓑ encourage ⓒ cheat ⓓ cooperate

66 "Many of the fans believe that the omission of the team cost us the match." T
word 'omission' here can be replaced by ..... .
ⓐ calmness ⓑ carelessness ⓒ success ⓓ carefulness

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

67 It was a very cold day in winter. I didn't have a coat and it was ..... .
ⓐ terrifying ⓑ chillier ⓒ freezing ⓓ petrified

68 The news story about the match missed out the injured player so there was bias by.....
ⓐ omission ⓑ mislead ⓒ spin ⓓ inaccurate

69 In his advertisement, he left out the fact that the flat isn't opposite the Nile to make others buy it for a higher price. This is bias by ..... .
ⓐ spin ⓑ placement ⓒ omission ⓓ replacement

70 They ..... the death of their mother in the local paper.
ⓐ announced ⓑ replaced ⓒ complained ⓓ accused

71 He has admitted ..... the police about his movements on the night of the murder.
ⓐ announcing ⓑ replaced ⓒ impacting ⓓ misleading

72 Anyone ..... in joining the club should contact us at the address below.
ⓐ interested ⓑ is interested ⓒ are interested ⓓ interest

73 So far, only one ..... has been rescued from the scene of the explosion.
ⓐ emergency ⓑ casualty ⓒ casual ⓓ murder

74 Victims of the crash will be ..... for their injuries.
ⓐ compensated ⓑ punished ⓒ pirated ⓓ cheated

75 For a teacher to hit a child is not just morally wrong but also .....
ⓐ allowed ⓑ lawful ⓒ legal ⓓ illegal

76 Her injury ..... her chances of winning the race.
ⓐ compensated ⓑ punished ⓒ ruined ⓓ occurred

77 We are of course investigating how an error like this could have ..... .
ⓐ compensated ⓑ punished ⓒ ruined ⓓ occurred

78 She was ..... of murdering her drunken husband.
ⓐ convicted ⓑ supported ⓒ admitted ⓓ compensated

79 Such behaviour ..... all the rules of a civilized society.
ⓐ announces ⓑ punishes ⓒ violates ⓓ demands

80 The jury has to decide whether a person is guilty or innocent of a .....
ⓐ cream ⓑ crime ⓒ criminal ⓓ commit

81 We think that the person who won the quiz is a..... . He looked up the answers online, which was not allowed.
ⓐ chat ⓑ bias ⓒ cheat ⓓ spin

82 People who leak books and join in ..... are punished for their crime.
ⓐ piracy ⓑ pirates ⓒ cheat ⓓ chat

83 In the last email from my cousin in India, he ..... that some of India's roads are the most dangerous in the world!
ⓐ spun ⓑ demanded ⓒ cheated ⓓ claimed

84 Tarek often won running races at school, but we all knew he was a..... . He did not follow the correct route and did not run as far as other students.
ⓐ incident ⓑ bias ⓒ cheat ⓓ pirate

85 People were ..... while the firefighters helped the family from the fire. Thankfully, everyone was saved.
ⓐ waiting without bated breathe ⓑ waiting with bated breath
ⓒ pirating digital copy ⓓ long-awaited ending

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

86 The family picnic was .....when there was a sandstorm and every
ⓐ demanded ⓑ ruined ⓒ cheated ⓓ claimed

87 The police have closed the train station because there has been a / an .....
ⓐ spin ⓑ bias ⓒ cheat ⓓ incident

88 Workers at the factory..... better pay and shorter working hours.
ⓐ spun ⓑ demanded ⓒ cheated ⓓ claimed

89 Downloading music from some websites on the internet without paying is an exam of ..... and people should not do it.
ⓐ pirate ⓑ bias ⓒ piracy ⓓ incident

90 I was ..... to read that 52% of people in the world are under 30 years old.
ⓐ shock ⓑ shocked ⓒ checked ⓓ exciting

91 The story is a ..... account of events in early aviation.
ⓐ factually ⓑ factual ⓒ fact ⓓ fiction

92 Good food can make a significant ..... to people's health.
ⓐ differ ⓑ different ⓒ differently ⓓ difference

93 Social media has a negative ..... on news and society.
ⓐ influential ⓑ effective ⓒ affect ⓓ impact

94 Social media has become the ..... source of news.
ⓐ main ⓑ mean ⓒ means ⓓ a means

95 I didn't like that film. It was ..... !
ⓐ terrifying ⓑ petrified ⓒ bored ⓓ frightened

96 The accident was not caused by any act or ..... of the gas company.
ⓐ mansion ⓑ emotion ⓒ mission ⓓ omission

97 The movie is historically ....., but well worth seeing.
ⓐ inaccurately ⓑ inaccurate ⓒ accurate ⓓ accurately

98 It's difficult for any of us to look at a situation without some form of cultural .....
ⓐ path ⓑ bass ⓒ bias ⓓ base

99 Don't fall into the....of thinking you can learn a foreign language without doing any
ⓐ trap ⓑ tape ⓒ trip ⓓ tribe

100 In the UK it is illegal to drive ..... holding a mobile phone.
ⓐ during ⓑ when ⓒ as ⓓ whilst

101 I think we can find a ..... for you in the accounts department.
ⓐ palace ⓑ replace ⓒ placement ⓓ site

102 I just had time to scan the ..... before leaving for work.
ⓐ deadlines ⓑ headlines ⓒ online ⓓ headache

103 The programme presented a ..... view of the two sides of the conflict.
ⓐ frightened ⓑ balance ⓒ balanced ⓓ bored

104 Outside the village we turned into a leafy ..... leading to a farm.
ⓐ lane ⓑ line ⓒ loan ⓓ lean

105 The..... turned over all evidence to the court.
ⓐ editors ⓑ headlines ⓒ omissions ⓓ investigator

106 Janet's been under a lot of ..... since her mother's illness.
ⓐ stressfully ⓑ stress ⓒ stressed ⓓ stressful

107 He's taken some ..... photos of her.
ⓐ interesting ⓑ interest ⓒ excited ⓓ interested

108 He gets really upset if you ..... his baldness.
ⓐ say ⓑ ask ⓒ mention ⓓ tell

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Past Simple الماضى البسيط

الإثبات Affirmation

التصريف الثاني للفعل بإضافة (d / ed / ied) أو حفظ الأفعال الغير منتظمة.

- I **played** football yesterday.
- Rana **watched** the film at home.
- Aya **went** to the cinema.

النفى Negative

فاعل + didn't + inf. / never + التصريف الثانى

- I **didn't play** (**never played**) football yesterday.
- Aya **didn't watch** (**never watched**) the film at home.

السؤال Question

Did + الفاعل + inf...?

- **Did** you **play** football yesterday?
  - ✓ Yes, I **did**.
  - ✗ No, I **didn't**.

المبنى للمجهول Passive

مفعول + was / were + P.P.

- Football **was played** yesterday.
- The film **was watched** at home by Jana.

كلمات دالة Key words

yesterday	أمس
ago	منذ
last	السابق
in.....	في (عام سابق)
once/ one day	مرة
How long ago	متى
used to	اعتاد أن

- I **sent** an e-mail to my friend yesterday.
- This house **was built** three years ago.
- Seif **wrote** his first novel last year.
- Ahmed **was born** in 1986.
- Once, I **had** a terrible accident.
- How long ago **did** you **start** studying English?
- When I **was** young, I **used to get up** early.

Uses الاستخدامات

❶ يعبر عن حدث بدأ وانتهى فى الماضى.

- He **visited** his uncle yesterday.
- He **had** his lunch and **went** out.

❷ يستخدم لوصف أحداث تتبع بعضها في الماضي.

- He **did** his homework then **slept**.

❸ يستخدم فى سرد أحداث قصة حدثت في الماضي (first, - then, - next , - at last, - finally,)

- Once, I **found** a wallet, then I **went** to the police.

❹ في الحالة الثانية (If).

- If she **studied** hard, she **would succeed**.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

عادات وأفعال متكررة فى الماضى.

usually / always / sometimes / often / never / every .....

- He drove into town every day last week. He always got up late last year.

يستخدم مع الروابط الزمنية مثل (after / before) بشرط أن يكون الزمن الآخر ماضى.

- After he had studied, he slept.
- Mai had had dinner before she watched TV.
- Mona didn't come until Toka had invited her.
- No sooner had I finished, than I watched TV.

يستخدم مع التعبيرات الآتية ويعتبر ماضى غير حقيقى.

1) I wish
2) It's time
3) I would rather

+ فاعل + ماضى بسيط

- I wish Toka studied well.
- It's time she studied English.
- I would rather she studied well.

used to

يستخدم used to للتعبير عن عادة أو موقف فى الماضى ولا يحدث الآن.

- Mai used to get up early. This means .....
  - = Mai no longer gets up early.
  - = Mai doesn't get up early anymore.
  - = It was Mai's habit to get up early.
  - = Mai always got up early but now she doesn't.

يستخدم be (get) used to للتعبير عن عادة أو موقف فى المضارع.

- Mai is used to getting up late.
  - = Mai gets used to getting up late.
  - = Nowadays, Mai gets up late but in the past she didn't.

لاحظ الفرق بين:

اعتاد أن: used to + inf. تعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي ولم تعد تحدث الآن

اعتاد أن: (am - is - are - get - gets) used to + V + ing تعبر عن عادة تحدث في الحاضر

- I used to play football when I was young, but now I don't.
- I'm used to playing football.

إذا كان do - does تكون مضارع و عكس الجملة الأساسية ويستخدم but now بعد التعقيب

أما إذا كان V. be نستخدم am - is - are :

- She used to get up early, but now she doesn't.
- I used to play football when I was young, but now I don't.
- She used to be active, but now she isn't.

لاحظ أن used to (is - are) قد تأتي بمعنى (يستخدم لكي) ويليها inf.:

- The wind is used to sail ships.
- Cotton is used to make clothes.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Exercises on Structure

1. In 2020, I ..... a new house in my village.
   ⓐ built ⓑ have built ⓒ will build ⓓ had built
2. Once, We ..... lunch in this restaurant.
   ⓐ having ⓑ have ⓒ has ⓓ had
3. My father alwaMedia biasys ..... to work by train when he was young.
   ⓐ has gone ⓑ was going ⓒ went ⓓ is going
4. The actor ..... to answer any questions!
   ⓐ didn't want ⓑ never want ⓒ don't want ⓓ wanted
5. When I first ..... news stories, I often included my own feelings and opinions.
   ⓐ write ⓑ wrote ⓒ written ⓓ writes
6. Ali always ..... to work when he was young.
   ⓐ walks ⓑ had walked ⓒ walked ⓓ was walking
7. Yesterday, I went to the club and ..... my friends.
   ⓐ had met ⓑ met ⓒ meet ⓓ was meeting
8. I'd rather you ..... your car here.
   ⓐ don't park ⓑ didn't park ⓒ haven't parked ⓓ hasn't parked
9. ..... did you study English?
   ⓐ How long ⓑ How long ago ⓒ Since when ⓓ Since
10. He ..... in Alex for ten years. Now he lives in Beni Suef.
    ⓐ lived ⓑ has lived ⓒ will have lived ⓓ had lived
11. One of our classroom windows ..... yesterday.
    ⓐ have been broken ⓑ has broken ⓒ has been broken ⓓ was broken
12. "Did you go to the party?" - No, I ..... .
    ⓐ didn't invite ⓑ hadn't invited ⓒ wasn't invited ⓓ invited
13. When I worked as a postman, I ..... up at 3 o'clock every morning.
    ⓐ had got ⓑ was getting ⓒ got ⓓ get
14. They ..... able to come because they were so busy.
    ⓐ aren't ⓑ didn't ⓒ wasn't ⓓ weren't
15. I'd rather Nada ..... her mother at the club.
    ⓐ is meeting ⓑ meets ⓒ met ⓓ has met
16. Are you going to tell Toka what happened, or would you rather I ..... her?
    ⓐ told ⓑ tell ⓒ tells ⓓ had told
17. Maged's grandmother ..... ill when he visited her yesterday.
    ⓐ seemed ⓑ was seeming ⓒ has seemed ⓓ had seemed
18. My mum usually ..... me stories before sleep when I was young.
    ⓐ tells ⓑ told ⓒ is telling ⓓ has told
19. I wish you ..... your time.
    ⓐ had wasted ⓑ wasted ⓒ didn't waste ⓓ haven't wasted
20. He ..... until he had cleaned the car well.
    ⓐ didn't rewarded ⓑ doesn't rewarded ⓒ rewarded ⓓ wasn't rewarded
21. When he was young, he ..... to hospital as a result of an accident.
    ⓐ took ⓑ had taken ⓒ was taken ⓓ was taken
22. Have you seen Ola? - Yes, I ..... her an hour ago.
    ⓐ saw ⓑ have seen ⓒ see ⓓ will see

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

23 When I finished my work, I closed my office and ..... home.
ⓐ return ⓑ returning ⓒ had returned ⓓ returned

24 ..... at school when the fire started?
ⓐ You were ⓑ Were you ⓒ Did you be ⓓ Are you

25 When Nader was in Sharm El-Sheik, he ..... a lot.
ⓐ sunbathed ⓑ was sunbathing ⓒ have sunbathed ⓓ would sunbathe

26 What time ..... it when your father arrived?
ⓐ did ⓑ is ⓒ was ⓓ has

27 It ..... my habit to have coffee at this café when I worked there.
ⓐ is ⓑ was ⓒ has been ⓓ had been

28 The thief ..... and sent to prison.
ⓐ was arrested ⓑ arrested ⓒ was arresting ⓓ has arrested

29 I no longer work in Saudi Arabia. I ..... there for ten years.
ⓐ had worked ⓑ work ⓒ have worked ⓓ worked

Don't get confused

تمارين موقع لونجمان وبنك المعرفة

30 How long ago ..... living in Port Said?
ⓐ did you start ⓑ have you started ⓒ were you ⓓ had you started

31 A new branch of the National Bank of Egypt ..... near my house last month.
ⓐ has been established ⓑ established ⓒ is establishing ⓓ was established

32 A clothes factory ..... near my town last month.
ⓐ has been built ⓑ built ⓒ was building ⓓ was built

33 Adel ..... in Tanta in 2002.
ⓐ is born ⓑ bore ⓒ was born ⓓ had born

34 Do you know that penicillin ..... in 1928 by the Scottish scientist Alexander Fleming
ⓐ discovered ⓑ was discovered ⓒ will be was discovered ⓓ has been discovered

35 I'd rather you..... Paris next year. It's a wonderful city.
ⓐ visit ⓑ visits ⓒ visited ⓓ had visited

36 We ..... in Helwan for five years only. Now we are living in Mansoura.
ⓐ lived ⓑ have lived ⓒ live ⓓ had lived

37 It is time they..... home from school. I wonder what has delayed them.
ⓐ go ⓑ have gone ⓒ went ⓓ are going

38 It is time ..... home as it is so late.
ⓐ to go ⓑ have gone ⓒ went ⓓ are going

39 My uncle ..... as a shop assistant for ten years only. Now, he is a worker in a factor
ⓐ has worked ⓑ had worked ⓒ worked ⓓ works

40 My father travelled to London ..... 2005.
ⓐ since ⓑ in ⓒ when ⓓ while

41 Did you visit your friend in hospital? - Yes, I ..... him yesterday.
ⓐ visited ⓑ have visited ⓒ visit ⓓ will visit

42 My father always ..... to work by train when he was young.
ⓐ has gone ⓑ was going ⓒ went ⓓ is going

43 Why ..... you go to the club yesterday? - Because I was busy doing my homewor
ⓐ did ⓑ didn't ⓒ will ⓓ were

44 We ..... in Alexandria two months ago.
ⓐ were ⓑ have been ⓒ are ⓓ had been

Don't get confused

used to - be used to

45 I ..... play football.
ⓐ am used to ⓑ used to ⓒ get used to ⓓ didn't used to

46 I ..... playing football.
ⓐ am used to ⓑ used to ⓒ gets used to ⓓ didn't used to

47 I ..... have a toy train when I was a child.
ⓐ was used ⓑ am used to ⓒ used ⓓ used to

48 She used to be active, but now she ..... .
ⓐ isn't ⓑ wasn't ⓒ doesn't ⓓ didn't

49 I used to play football when I was young, but now I ..... .
ⓐ isn't ⓑ don't ⓒ doesn't ⓓ didn't

50 What sport did you ..... when you were a child?
ⓐ used to doing ⓑ use to doing ⓒ used to do ⓓ use to do

51 I used to read science fiction, but I ..... it now .
ⓐ am used to read ⓑ never reading ⓒ never read ⓓ am used to reading

52 I no longer play tennis as I ..... .
ⓐ am used ⓑ am used to ⓒ used to ⓓ used

53 My brother no longer gets up late as he ..... doing.
ⓐ is used ⓑ is used to ⓒ was used to ⓓ used

54 I..... to work every morning; it is one of my good habits.
ⓐ used to walk ⓑ always walked ⓒ walks ⓓ am used to walking

55 I ..... visit the pyramids every month when I was in Cairo.
ⓐ used ⓑ used to ⓒ used for ⓓ am used to

56 Cotton ..... clothes.
ⓐ is used to make ⓑ is used to making ⓒ used to make ⓓ get used to make

57 I..... to school on foot: it is my habit to walk every day.
ⓐ never go ⓑ usually went ⓒ used to go ⓓ am used to going

58 "I used to get up early." This means ..... .
ⓐ I get up early now. ⓑ I don't get up late now.
ⓒ it is my habit to get up early now. ⓓ I no longer get up early.

59 Aya ..... animals, but now she loves them!
ⓐ doesn't like ⓑ will like ⓒ didn't use to like ⓓ is used to liking

60 When she lived in Japan, she had to get used ..... raw fish.
ⓐ to eat ⓑ eat ⓒ to eating ⓓ eating

61 I've started drinking tea recently. I ..... like it before.
ⓐ got used to ⓑ never used to ⓒ am used to ⓓ used to

62 He ..... fat but now he is.
ⓐ used to be ⓑ didn't use to be ⓒ is used to being ⓓ isn't used to being

63 He ..... playing football. He is fond of football.
ⓐ use to ⓑ is used to ⓒ was used to ⓓ was used

64 "I used to smoke." This means ..... .
ⓐ I started ⓑ I no longer do it ⓒ I smoke ⓓ I'll stop it

65 My little sister used to be lazy when she was young. This means that ..... .
ⓐ she is still lazy ⓑ she isn't active ⓒ she is no longer lazy ⓓ she is crazy

66 He ..... the hot weather.
ⓐ used to ⓑ is used to ⓒ get used to ⓓ is using to

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Past Continuous الماضي المستمر

Affirmation الإثبات

الفاعل + was / were + (v + ing)

They were watching TV yesterday evening.
Jana was preparing dinner.

Negative النفي

الفاعل + wasn't / weren't + (v + ing)

They weren't watching TV yesterday evening.
Jana wasn't preparing dinner.

Question السؤال

was / were + الفاعل + (v + ing)...?

Was Jana cooking dinner?
✓ Yes, she was. ✗ No, she wasn't.

Passive المبني للمجهول

مفعول + was / were + being + P.P.

TV was being watched yesterday evening.
Dinner was being prepared by Jana.

Key words كلمات الآلة

While (As - Just as) بينما

While he was leaving, the phone rang.
While playing football, I fell. في حالة عدم وجود فاعل (V.+ ing)
While I was at the club, I met my old friends.(while بعد يأتي ماضي بسيط v.be كان الفعل
As I was watching TV, my father came.

When	عندما
During	خلال / أثناء (بعدها اسم)
On	عندما بعدها (v+ing)
yesterday	أمس (مدة زمنية)

- When the phone rang, he was leaving.
- During the party, I received many presents.
- On seeing the accident, I called the police.
- Jana was studying at seven yesterday.

Uses الاستخدامات

❶ التعبير عن حدث كان مستمرا في وقت معين في الماضي.
He was playing all morning yesterday.

❷ التعبير عن حدث كان مستمرا فى الماضى عندما وقع حدث آخر.
While I was having lunch, the phone rang.

❸ التعبير عن حدثين كانا مستمرين في نفس الوقت في الماضي.
While she was preparing dinner, he was watching TV.

Important Notes

While → past continuous (ماضي مستمر) ⇒ past simple (ماضي بسيط)
past simple (ماضي بسيط) ← While → past continuous (ماضي مستمر)
While → past continuous (ماضي مستمر) ⇒ past continuous (ماضي مستمر)

When → past simple (ماضي بسيط) ⇒ past continuous (ماضي مستمر)
past continuous (ماضي مستمر) ← When → past simple (ماضي بسيط)

During → noun (اسم) ⇒ past simple (ماضي بسيط)
On → V + ing ⇒ past simple (ماضي بسيط)

Important Notes

الفرق بين While / on / during:

نستخدم بعد while ماضي مستمر والجملة الثانية ماضي بسيط و يمكن أن يأتي بعدها حرف جر:
While I was watching TV, the light went out. حدث قطع آخر
While in my room, I fell asleep.

يمكن أن يكون الحدثين مع while - when في الماضي المستمر:
While Jana was watching TV, Toka was studying English. حدثان مستمران
When I was first interviewing people, I was asking too many questions.

إذا لم يأتي بعد while فاعل يأتي بعدها (V+ing) بشرط أن يكون فاعل الجملتين واحداً الا في بعض الحالات
While playing, I fell down. While going home, it rained.

يمكن استخدام الماضي البسيط بعد while إذا كان الفعل الأساسي verb to be:
While I was at street, I fell off my bike.

يمكن استخدام On بدلاً من when ويأتي بعدها V + ing:
On arriving, he found the light on.

يمكن استخدام during بدلاً من while ويأتي بعدها Noun:
During the game, he got hurt.

لاحظ الفرق بين الماضي المستمر والماضي التام المستمر:
I was doing my homework all day yesterday.
I had been doing my homework all day yesterday before I slept.

يمكن استخدام because - as - since في الماضي المستمر:
I couldn't answer the phone because I was having a shower.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1 I ..... a well-known actor when he told me to be quiet.
ⓐ had interviewed ⓑ interviewed ⓒ was interviewing ⓓ were interviewing

2 I was working as a volunteer at a shop when I ..... at university.
ⓐ was ⓑ had ⓒ was being ⓓ have been

3 What ..... at midday last Saturday?
ⓐ had you done ⓑ have you done ⓒ did you do ⓓ were you doing

4 While I was studying, my father ..... a book.
ⓐ reads ⓑ was reading ⓒ were reading ⓓ read

5 From 7 to 9 yesterday, I ..... a certain task as I was asked.
ⓐ did ⓑ had done ⓒ was doing ⓓ have done

6 While the party ....., we were busy sending invitations to our friends.
ⓐ was prepared ⓑ was been prepared
ⓒ was being prepared ⓓ is prepared

7 What ..... yesterday while the match was being broadcasted?
ⓐ were you done ⓑ were you doing ⓒ are you doing ⓓ you were doing

8 While my car ..... at the garage, I was having a meal at a nearby restaurant.
ⓐ was repairing ⓑ was being repaired ⓒ had repaired ⓓ repaired

9 While he was playing football, he ..... and broke his leg.
ⓐ fell ⓑ was falling ⓒ fall ⓓ falling

10 As I ..... home last night, it started raining.
ⓐ has walked ⓑ had walked ⓒ was walking ⓓ walked

11 While I ..... ill, I lost a lot of weight and became so thin.
ⓐ was ⓑ was being ⓒ am ⓓ had been

12 When the phone rang, I ..... my lunch.
ⓐ had ⓑ am having ⓒ was having ⓓ will have

13 While I ..... at school, suddenly an earthquake took place.
ⓐ was ⓑ were ⓒ being ⓓ was being

14 My brother ..... a tree when he fell and broke his leg.
ⓐ climbed ⓑ has climbed ⓒ climbing ⓓ was climbing

15 While ..... my house, it rained.
ⓐ painted ⓑ was painting ⓒ painting ⓓ was being painted

16 Adam ..... chess all day yesterday.
ⓐ played ⓑ was playing ⓒ is playing ⓓ had played

17 I as well as my friends ..... much yesterday morning.
ⓐ chatted ⓑ was chatting ⓒ were chatting ⓓ had chatted

18 Mona borrowed her friend's car while hers .....
ⓐ was repairing ⓑ was repaired
ⓒ was being repaired ⓓ repaired

19 While I ..... in Banha, I met an old friend of mine.
ⓐ was ⓑ had been ⓒ was being ⓓ being

20 While ..... a cold drink, my car was being checked.
ⓐ having ⓑ was having ⓒ was had ⓓ I was having

21 It was not polite of him to interrupt what I ..... .
ⓐ was saying ⓑ am saying ⓒ will say ⓓ says

22 They didn't answer the ringing phone since they ..... deeply.
ⓐ sleep ⓑ were sleeping ⓒ are sleeping ⓓ has slept

23 I couldn't watch the film as my brother ..... a football match.
ⓐ was watching ⓑ had watched ⓒ has watched ⓓ watched

24 I saw a lot of tourists while ..... in Luxor.
ⓐ being ⓑ was being ⓒ was ⓓ had been

25 The moment I saw her, she ..... the washing up. Later, she ironed her skirts.
ⓐ did ⓑ was doing ⓒ has done ⓓ is doing

26 Just as I ..... home, I saw an accident.
ⓐ are walking ⓑ walks ⓒ walking ⓓ was walking

27 At the time my father arrived, we ..... chess.
ⓐ were played ⓑ are playing ⓒ were playing ⓓ played

28 He couldn't answer the phone because he ..... a shower.
ⓐ was having ⓑ has had ⓒ had ⓓ had had

29 While I was studying English and ..... to music, my mother was cooking.
ⓐ listened ⓑ was listening ⓒ were listening ⓓ listening

30 While I was cooking, my husband was washing the car. This means ..... .
ⓐ I cooked first ⓑ the two actions were in the same time
ⓒ the two actions were in different times ⓓ my husband washed the car first

31 "What ..... between 9 and 12 yesterday morning?" said the detective.
ⓐ you had done ⓑ had you done ⓒ were you doing ⓓ you were doing

32 This time last year I ..... in Brazil.
ⓐ was living ⓑ had lived ⓒ lived ⓓ had lived

33 At 5 o'clock last Monday, I ..... on a bus on my way home.
ⓐ was ⓑ were ⓒ had been ⓓ was being

Don't get confused while - on - when - during - because - as - since

34 I felt really sick ..... the party, so I went home.
ⓐ when ⓑ during ⓒ while ⓓ on

35 I couldn't do the shopping ..... all shops had been closed.
ⓐ until ⓑ since ⓒ before ⓓ after

36 ..... working hours, I felt active.
ⓐ After ⓑ While ⓒ During ⓓ On

37 ..... in the office, he received a call from his wife.
ⓐ During ⓑ On ⓒ While ⓓ After

38 He made some new friends ..... his stay in Cairo.
ⓐ while ⓑ when ⓒ until ⓓ during

39 ..... doing our homework, we handed it out to our teacher.
ⓐ On being ⓑ On ⓒ Having been ⓓ Having

40 ..... done, our homework was handed out to our teacher.
ⓐ On being ⓑ On ⓒ Have been ⓓ Having

41 ..... the police arrested the thief, he was taken to prison.
ⓐ On being ⓑ On ⓒ When ⓓ Having

42 ..... arrested, the thief was taken to prison.
ⓐ During ⓑ On ⓒ When ⓓ Having

43 ..... my walk to the club, I met my old friend.
ⓐ During ⓑ On ⓒ When ⓓ Having

44 ..... the film, Mahmoud fell asleep because it was a boring one.
ⓐ While ⓑ When ⓒ On ⓓ During

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

..... with my friends, I am over the moon.
ⓐ When ⓑ During ⓒ While ⓓ On

There are always economic crises ..... wars.
ⓐ while ⓑ as ⓒ when ⓓ during

..... visiting hours, we got an entrance ticket for the hospital to see my uncle.
ⓐ On ⓑ During ⓒ After ⓓ While

I met a lot of my old friends ..... my cousin's wedding party.
ⓐ while ⓑ when ⓒ during ⓓ since

I couldn't answer the phone ..... I was having a shower.
ⓐ during ⓑ when ⓒ just ⓓ because

..... the flight, I was reading a book called "To Whom the Bells Toll."
ⓐ While ⓑ During ⓒ Just as ⓓ When

Don't get confused — تمارين موقع لونجمان و بنك المعرفة

While we ..... TV, my cousin suddenly arrived.
ⓐ watched ⓑ are watching ⓒ were watching ⓓ watching

I enjoyed seeing the view of the Nile while the plane..... .
ⓐ was landing ⓑ is landing ⓒ landed ⓓ lands

Just as I ..... to school, I saw a policeman helping an old woman cross the street.
ⓐ was going ⓑ go ⓒ going ⓓ am going

Mai ..... into the forest yesterday morning.
ⓐ are trekking ⓑ were trekking ⓒ had trekked ⓓ was trekking

We were doing our homework while our little brother ..... TV.
ⓐ had watched ⓑ was watching ⓒ watches ⓓ is watching

When I went to the workshop, the mechanic ..... my car, so I had to wait.
ⓐ repaired ⓑ is repairing ⓒ had repaired ⓓ was repairing

While ..... dinner, a stranger knocked on the door of my flat by mistake.
ⓐ am having ⓑ having ⓒ was having ⓓ had

What ..... when your father returned home last night?
ⓐ will you be doing ⓑ have you done ⓒ are you doing ⓓ were you doing

When I returned home, my mother..... lunch. So, I had to help her.
ⓐ was making ⓑ had made ⓒ is making ⓓ has made

I returned home when mother was preparing lunch. "When" here means ..... .
ⓐ as ⓑ after ⓒ while ⓓ a and c

I didn't answer the phone because I ..... .
ⓐ was praying ⓑ had prayed ⓒ was prayed ⓓ has prayed

"What ..... at the time of the murder?" The magistrate asked.
ⓐ are you doing ⓑ will you do ⓒ were you doing ⓓ you did

As they ..... to the tour guide, someone ..... their money.
ⓐ was listening - was stealing ⓑ are listening - stole
ⓒ listened - stealing ⓓ were listening - stole

أحرص على اقتناء أقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة للتميز

Present perfect المضارع التام

الإثبات Affirmation

الفاعل + have / has + P.P.

They have watched TV.
Jana has cooked dinner.

النفي Negative

الفاعل + haven't / hasn't + P.P.

They haven't watched TV.
Jana hasn't cooked dinner.

السؤال Question

have / has + الفاعل + P.P...?

Has Jana cooked dinner?
✓ Yes, she has. ✗ No, she hasn't.

المبني للمجهول Passive

مفعول + have / has + been + P.P.

TV has been watched by them.
Dinner has been cooked by Jana.

Key words — الكلمات الدالة

just	توا
already	سبق أن (آخر الجملة أو السؤال أو بين have - has + P.P)
ever	تستخدم في (سؤال - نفي - تفضيل)
never	أبدا
yet	حتى الآن / ليس بعد (نفي أو سؤال)
lately	مؤخرا
recently	حاليا / مؤخرا
so far	حتى الآن
up till now	
since	منذ
for	لمدة
How long	كم المدة
still	مازال
... before.	من قبل
This year / month / week ...	
Today / Tonight...	
over the years...	
In recent years...	
In the last years...	
It is the first / second	

- He has just read the novel.
- I have already visited Luxor.
- I have visited Luxor already.
- Has Jana ever travelled abroad?
- Jana hasn't ever finished her homework.
- No student has ever come today.
- "Days" is the best novel I have ever read.
- Seif has never eaten pizza.
- Has he finished his study yet?
- I haven't finished my study yet.
- They haven't studied English lately.
- Jana has finished her homework recently.
- She has cooked the meal so far.
- They have lived here up till now.
- He has travelled since 2010.
- She has studied for five hours.
- How long have you worked there?
- She still hasn't said sorry to me.
- I haven't seen her before.
- She has worked hard this year.
- He has done his homework today.
- Over the years, we have studied English.
- In recent years, they have made money.
- In the last years, I have gained much weight.
- It is the first time I have ever seen this film.

خد بالك

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Uses الاستخدامات

- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث بدأ في الماضي وما زال أثره موجود.
  - Mai has made an accident. She is still at hospital.
- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن انتهاء حدث في وقت قريب.
  - Nada has just phoned me.
  - Jana has just finished her homework.
- يستخدم المضارع التام للسؤال عن خبرة فرد أو التحدث عن خبرة سابقة.
  - I have already finished the exercise.
  - Have you ever travelled abroad?

Important Notes

have / has + just (توا) / already (سبق أن) + never (أبداً) / ever + P.P

- Have you ever tried to write your name and address with your left hand?
- I've already booked my flight home.
- She's never said sorry for what she did.

لاحظ مواقع ever: تستخدم في حالة (النفي / السؤال / التفضيل / مع كلمة لا)

- Have you ever visited Paris?
- My mum is the best cook ever.
- No one has ever spoken to me like that before.
- It is the first time I have ever seen Ali.
- He is the greatest person I have ever met.

لاحظ الفرق ما بين:

since ≠ for

مضارع تام have / has + P.P + since

تستخدم في حالة: بداية الحدث أو بداية المدة الزمنية

2017 - 2010...	2 o'clock - 7 o'clock...
October - May...	last فترة زمنية - the last حدث
Sunday - Friday...	then / when
marriage - childhood - graduation...	

مضارع تام have / has + P.P + for

تستخدم في حالة: المدة الزمنية

a year - two years...	a day - four days...
a month - three months..	an hour - two hours...
a week - six weeks...	the last فترة زمنية
a long (short) time...	ages...

- Mr Ahmed has lived here for ten years.
- She has been ill since the last meeting.
- Jana has travelled for the last week.
- I have lived here since my childhood.
- She has studied French since last year.
- She has studied French since 2017.

يمكن استخدم since كأداة ربط

- have / has + P.P (مضارع تام) ← since ← V + ed or irregular (ماضي بسيط)
- since ← It is + a period of time (هذا التركيب)
- since ← V + ing (بدون فاعل)

- I have played this game since I was five.
- She has studied English since she started her school.
- It is a year since I met Adham.
- It is a year since meeting Adham.
- It's a long time since I saw him.

كلمات تدل على المضارع التام وتأتي في نهاية الجملة أو السؤال.

have / has + P.P (مضارع تام) ← recently (حديثاً) / so far (حتى الآن) / up till now (حتى الآن) / already (بالفعل)

haven't / hasn't + P.P. (مضارع تام منفي) ← lately (مؤخراً) / yet (حتى الآن)

- Toka hasn't registered for class yet.
- Has she emailed you yet?
- I have finished my breakfast already.
- I have studied French recently.

Important Notes

already / yet

نستخدم already في نهاية السؤال إذا كان المعنى "دهشة" أو الرد على السؤال ايجابي

- Have you done your homework already?
  - That's too fast. (yet ✗)

نستخدم yet في نهاية السؤال إذا كان الرد على السؤال سلبي

- Have you done your homework yet?
  - You are too slow. (already ✗)

have gone to / have been to / have been in

- I have been to Alex. (ذهبت وعدت)
  = I visited Alex and came back.
- I have gone to Alex. (ذهبت و ما زلت هناك لم ارجع)
  = I visited Alex and stayed there.
- I have been in Alex for 10 years. متواجد و يعيش في الإسكندرية منذ ١٠ سنوات

How long / How long ago

- (How long - How long ago) did you study English? ماضي بسيط
- (How long - How long ago) have you been studying English? مضارع تام

لاحظ الفرق بين

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

for / since / ago / the last time

- The last time I met Mai was ten years ago.
  = The last time I met Mai was in 2011.
  = I haven't met Mai for ten years.
  = I haven't met Mai since 2011.

لاحظ استخدام for في الأزمنة المختلفة

- He has lived in Alex for ten years. — مضارع تام
- He has been living in Alex for ten years now. — مضارع تام مستمر
- He lived in Alex for ten years. Now he lives in Beni Suef. — ماضي بسيط
- Next year, he will have lived in Alex for ten years. — مستقبل تام
- He had been living in Alex for ten years before he moved to Cairo. — ماضي تام مستمر

لاحظ استخدام since مع المضارع التام والماضي التام

- I haven't met Mai since I called you. — مضارع تام
- I saw Mai. I hadn't met her since I called you. — ماضي تام
- I couldn't know who asked about me since I had lost my mobile. — ماضي تام

المضارع التام أو المضارع البسيط مع الروابط الزمنية

after / before / when / as soon as + مضارع بسيط أو تام + will مصدر

- I'll go to bed after I do (have done) my homework.
- As soon as she arrives (has arrived) in London, she will call me.

won't + مضارع بسيط أو تام until مصدر or didn't + ماضي تام until مصدر

- He won't come until I phone (have phoned) him.
- He didn't come until I had phoned him.

لاحظ الفرق في المعني بين الجمل التالية

- I have worked for that company for 10 years. — (لازلت اعمل بالشركة)
- I worked for that company for 10 years. — (استقلت منها)
- Ali has just arrived. — كلمة just خاصة بالمضارع التام
- Ali arrived just now. — just now = a moment ago كلمة تدل علي الماضي البسيط
- I have never studied French. — لم ادرس اللغة الفرنسية ابداً
- I haven't studied French yet. — لم أذاكر اللغة الفرنسية حتى الآن

Present Perfect Continuous المضارع التام المستمر

الإثبات Affirmation

الفاعل + have / has been + V+ing

Uses الاستخدامات

- I have been studying English all day.
  يعبر عن حدث بدأ في الماضي ومستمر في الحاضر.
- I feel bored as I have been waiting him for more than six hours.
  يعبر عن نتيجة موقف في الحاضر.

Key words كلمات الدلالة

مع كل كلمات المضارع التام بالإضافة الي:

all (morning / day / night / week / month year...)
- for ... now / for ... not yet / How long ...

- I have been working hard all day.
- He has been playing for 3 hours now.
- She has been doing her homework for 3 hours and she hasn't finished yet.
- How long have you been learning English? - For 10 years.

لاحظ: استخدام المضارع التام فقط وعدم استخدم المضارع التام المستمر في الحالات التالية:

1. الأفعال التي لا تستغرق فترة طويلة (لحظية):
   - I have stopped writing stories for 3 years now. (have been stopping x)
2. إذا ذكرنا عدد مرات حدوث الفعل (لأن الحدث علي فترات متقطعة):
   - Ahmed has finished typing three reports. (has been finishing x)
3. أفعال الحالة وهي أفعال الشعور والحواس والملكية والمعرفة:
   - We are good friends. We have known each other for 10 years. (have been knowing x)

Don't get confused — for - since

1. I haven't seen him ..... the war.
   ⓐ recently ⓑ for ⓒ since ⓓ already
2. She has been writing her first novel ..... 2019.
   ⓐ since ⓑ for ⓒ just ⓓ ever
3. Ali has lived abroad ..... his birth.
   ⓐ when ⓑ for ⓒ while ⓓ since
4. Mai has been ill ..... the last week.
   ⓐ for ⓑ since ⓒ already ⓓ recently
5. It's a month ..... Aya last visited her aunt.
   ⓐ for ⓑ since ⓒ of ⓓ to
6. I have had an interest in literature ..... the age of sixteen.
   ⓐ in ⓑ for ⓒ at ⓓ since
7. ..... how long have you been studying English?
   ⓐ For ⓑ Since ⓒ So far ⓓ Recently
8. ..... when have you lived in your home?
   ⓐ How long ⓑ Recently ⓒ For ⓓ Since
9. You can answer the question ..... you are a clever student.
   ⓐ since ⓑ for ⓒ recently ⓓ already

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

10 He has been training hard ..... the last Olympic games.
ⓐ ever ⓑ for ⓒ just ⓓ since

11 I have had this car ..... last year.
ⓐ since ⓑ when ⓒ for ⓓ ago

12 She left London ten years ago, and I haven't seen her ..... then.
ⓐ for ⓑ when ⓒ since ⓓ ago

13 We haven't seen them ..... over a year.
ⓐ since ⓑ already ⓒ for ⓓ in

14 It's exactly four years..... I last played football.
ⓐ since ⓑ when ⓒ for ⓓ ago

15 Ahmed is starving..... he has eaten nothing for two days.
ⓐ since ⓑ for ⓒ so ⓓ since

16 It's good to see you again. We haven't seen each other ..... a long time.
ⓐ yet ⓑ already ⓒ for ⓓ since

17 Mai is tired ..... she has been working hard all day.
ⓐ yet ⓑ before ⓒ for ⓓ since

18 ..... the last meeting, we haven't seen each other again.
ⓐ so ⓑ During ⓒ Since ⓓ While

19 Al Daifi, Badr and Farouk have been friends ..... childhood.
ⓐ For ⓑ so far ⓒ since ⓓ in

Don't get confused — have gone to / have been to / have been in

20 Ali..... school. He has just arrived home.
ⓐ has been to ⓑ has been in ⓒ has gone to ⓓ has been

21 My father isn't here. He..... his office.
ⓐ has been to ⓑ has been in ⓒ has gone to ⓓ has gone

22 Nada ..... Alex for two weeks. She's coming back next Sunday.
ⓐ has been to ⓑ has been in ⓒ has gone to ⓓ has gone

23 Have you ..... Luxor since you were born? - Of course, I've always lived here.
ⓐ gone in ⓑ gone to ⓒ been in ⓓ been to

24 My father ..... in London for more than four years. I really miss him very much.
ⓐ has gone to ⓑ has gone ⓒ has been to ⓓ has been

25 Ahmed is on holiday. He ..... to Italy.
ⓐ is gone ⓑ has gone ⓒ has been ⓓ was gone

Don't get confused — yet / already

26 Wow, have you done your work ..... ?
ⓐ yet ⓑ ever ⓒ already ⓓ never

27 I can't believe it! Have you eaten all the food ..... ?
ⓐ already ⓑ just ⓒ ever ⓓ since

28 Have you eaten all the food ..... ? - You must have been very hungry.
ⓐ yet ⓑ since ⓒ recently ⓓ already

29 Have you eaten your meal ..... ? - No, I am still eating.
ⓐ already ⓑ just ⓒ yet ⓓ since

Don't get confused — have + P.P / have been + P.P / have been + ing

30 She ..... football for about five years.
ⓐ plays ⓑ have played ⓒ has been played ⓓ has been playing

31 Oh! I..... my wallet. What can I do?
ⓐ have been losing ⓑ have lost ⓒ have been lost ⓓ had broken

32 Ahmed ..... typing three reports.
ⓐ has finished ⓑ has been finished ⓒ has been finishing ⓓ had been finished

33 I ..... my colleagues for many years now.
ⓐ have been knowing ⓑ have known ⓒ had known ⓓ had been knowing

34 Nada ..... for thirty-five years and she's still married now.
ⓐ has been marrying ⓑ have married ⓒ has been married ⓓ was marrying

35 ..... that we have to leave the building.
ⓐ It has informed us ⓑ It has been informed
ⓒ It has been informed us ⓓ We have been inform

36 The film..... by many millions of people since it was made in 1968.
ⓐ has watched ⓑ has been watching ⓒ has been watched ⓓ had been watched

37 Our block of flats ..... since 2020.
ⓐ have repainted ⓑ has been repainted ⓒ has repainted ⓓ have been repainted

38 You're out of breath. ..... ?
ⓐ Are you running ⓑ Have you run ⓒ Have you been running ⓓ Were you running

Don't get confused — Using linking words in the present

39 We won't be able to live on Mars until we ..... enough water there.
ⓐ will find ⓑ have found ⓒ will be finding ⓓ found

40 After she ..... cooling the food, she will set the table.
ⓐ have finished ⓑ had finished ⓒ was finishing ⓓ has finished

41 I'll go to bed after I ..... my homework.
ⓐ did ⓑ was doing ⓒ had done ⓓ have done

42 As soon as she ..... in London, she will call me.
ⓐ arrive ⓑ had arrived ⓒ has arrived ⓓ arrived

43 He ..... come until I have phoned him.
ⓐ doesn't ⓑ didn't ⓒ won't ⓓ don't

44 After I have finished my work, I ..... home.
ⓐ going to go ⓑ go ⓒ will go ⓓ went

45 Don't worry; I won't leave until you ..... .
ⓐ have been arrived ⓑ had arrived ⓒ will arrive ⓓ have arrived

46 I won't be able to read it because I ..... my glasses.
ⓐ lost ⓑ have lost ⓒ will lose ⓓ lose

Exercises on Structure

47 This is the most difficult situation I ..... .
ⓐ had ever been faced ⓑ have ever faced ⓒ had ever faced ⓓ have ever been faced

48 It ..... a year since I met Seif.
ⓐ has ⓑ was ⓒ is ⓓ had been

49 I haven't been here for ..... .
ⓐ some years ⓑ any years ⓒ years ⓓ the years

50 No one ..... spoken to me like that before.
ⓐ have never ⓑ has never ⓒ has ever ⓓ have ever

51 I ..... my pen friend yet.
ⓐ don't meet ⓑ hasn't met ⓒ haven't met ⓓ didn't meet

52 Everything is going well. We ..... any problems so far.
ⓐ didn't have ⓑ don't have ⓒ haven't had ⓓ hadn't had

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Sally ..... Joe.
ⓐ for six months ⓑ [illegible] ⓒ since I didn't see ⓓ since I last saw

It's two years ..... Joe.
ⓐ that I don't see ⓑ that I haven't seen ⓒ since I didn't see ⓓ since I last saw

Finally, my mother..... how to use the internet. Now she can send e-mails.
ⓐ learns ⓑ has learnt ⓒ had learnt ⓓ was learning

Mai is not hungry as she..... a big dinner.
ⓐ was eating ⓑ had eaten ⓒ has been eaten ⓓ has eaten

Everybody..... a chance to talk in the conference.
ⓐ have been given ⓑ were given ⓒ has been given ⓓ has given

I am so happy; I ..... a medal for writing poetry.
ⓐ was winning ⓑ won ⓒ had won ⓓ have won

I have studied French ..... .
ⓐ yet ⓑ lately ⓒ recently ⓓ b & c

Jana ..... her key. She can't get into the house.
ⓐ lost ⓑ has lost ⓒ had lost ⓓ losing

Jana ..... her key. She couldn't get into the house.
ⓐ lost ⓑ has lost ⓒ had lost ⓓ losing

He has had three or four temporary jobs since ..... school.
ⓐ leaving ⓑ left ⓒ has left ⓓ had left

Many of today's great writers ..... as teachers.
ⓐ have also worked ⓑ had also worked ⓒ also worked ⓓ are also working

Tamer is not hungry because he ..... a big lunch.
ⓐ eats ⓑ has eaten ⓒ ate ⓓ eaten

Many people ..... up reading the books of Abdel-Tawab Youssef recently.
ⓐ have grown ⓑ has grown ⓒ had grown ⓓ grew

She ..... a book about why the writer became so successful.
ⓐ write ⓑ has written ⓒ have written ⓓ written

Ahmed ..... a lot of health problems since he started living in that polluted city.
ⓐ has ⓑ had ⓒ has had ⓓ having

Nothing like this has ..... happened to me.
ⓐ up till now ⓑ never ⓒ ever ⓓ recently

They ..... what to do for the holidays yet.
ⓐ hadn't decided ⓑ haven't decided ⓒ don't decide ⓓ won't decide

The last time I saw her was a week ago. This means ..... .
ⓐ I haven't seen her for a week. ⓑ I have seen her for a week.
ⓒ I haven't seen her since a week. ⓓ A & B are correct.

He hasn't played tennis since he was in the club last week. This means that .....
ⓐ he played tennis in the club a week ago ⓑ he didn't play tennis last week
ⓒ he hasn't played tennis before ⓓ he is still playing tennis in the club

I have not seen her for 2 months. This means ..... .
ⓐ It's 2 months since I last saw her ⓑ It's 2 months after I last saw her
ⓒ It's 2 months before I last saw her ⓓ It's 2 months when I last saw her

It started to rain at 2 o'clock and it is still raining. This means .....
ⓐ It has been raining at 2 o'clock ⓑ It has been raining since 2 o'clock
ⓒ It has been raining for 2 o'clock ⓓ It has been raining in 2 o'clock

I started working here in 1998. This means ..... .
ⓐ I have started work here since 1998 ⓑ I haven't worked here since 1998
ⓒ I have started working here since 1998 ⓓ I have worked here since 1998

1. When I was on holiday, I ..... shopping every day.
ⓐ go ⓑ goes ⓒ was going ⓓ went
✓ يوجد علامة للماضى و الجملة تعبر عن عادة كانت تحدث فى الماضى فنختار زمن الماضى البسيط.

2. Since ..... Ahmed, I haven't heard from him.
ⓐ met ⓑ have met ⓒ meeting ⓓ meet
✓ بسبب عدم وجود فاعل بعد since نختار ing.

3. Tamer didn't answer the phone because he ..... a shower.
ⓐ had taken ⓑ was taking ⓒ will be taking ⓓ has taken
✓ يوجد تقاطع بين الحدثين و الفعل بعد because بدأ اولا فنضعه فى زمن الماضى المستمر.

4. How terrible! My friend Adel ..... an awful accident.
ⓐ having ⓑ had had ⓒ had ⓓ has had
✓ الجملة هنا تعبر عن حدث تم فى الماضى منذ فترة قصيرة و مازال له أثر و هو الدهشة فنستخدم المضارع التام.

5. My sister was doing the laundry while I ..... my room; everyone was busy doing a task.
ⓐ am tidying ⓑ was tidying ⓒ will be tidying ⓓ tidied
✓ الجملة هنا تعبر عن فعلين مستمرين فى نفس الوقت فى الماضى فنستخدم زمن الماضى المستمر فى الجملتين.

6. ..... my stay in Italy, I met a lot of interesting people.
ⓐ On ⓑ While ⓒ When ⓓ During
✓ يوجد اسم بعد الرابط فنختار During بمعنى أثناء و التى يأتى بعدها اسم .

7. Where is Ali? - He ..... to the market and will be back soon.
ⓐ has been ⓑ have been ⓒ has gone ⓓ have gone
✓ نختار has gone هنا لأنه ذهب للسوق و لم يعد بعد.

8. Have you finished your homework ..... ? - That is amazing!
ⓐ already ⓑ just ⓒ yet ⓓ ever
✓ نختار already هنا لأنها تأتى فى أخر السؤال و المعنى هنا ايجابى و ليس سلبى.

9. Ali ..... play football when he was young.
ⓐ was used to ⓑ used to ⓒ is used to ⓓ got used to
✓ نختار used to هنا و ذلك لأن العادة كانت تحدث فى الماضى و لأن الفعل جاء فى المصدر .

10. She used to be lazy but now she ..... .
ⓐ doesn't ⓑ didn't ⓒ hasn't ⓓ isn't
✓ نختار isn't هنا لوجود علامة للمضارع و لأن used to جاء بعدها be .

11. She used to study hard but now she ..... .
ⓐ doesn't ⓑ didn't ⓒ hasn't ⓓ isn't
✓ بينما هنا نختار doesn't لوجود علامة للمضارع و لأن used to متبوعة بـ study.

12. While I ..... in Luxor, I saw many monuments.
ⓐ was ⓑ am ⓒ was being ⓓ had been
✓ نختار was هنا وليس was being لأنه يمكن استخدام الماضى البسيط بعد while عندما يكون be هو الفعل الاساسى.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1 Writing Vocabulary

essay	مقال	supporting sentence	الجملة الداعمة	type	
paragraph	فقرة	closing sentence	الجملة الختامية	persuasive	مقنع
sentence	جملة / حكم	topic sentence	الجملة الرئيسية	descriptive	
statement	عبارة / تصريح / بيان	lastly (finally)	أخيراً	expository	
indent	المسافة البادئة (أول الفقرة)	thesis	الأطروحة	argumentative	جدلي
introduction	مقدمة	hook	الجملة الجاذبة	narrative	قصصي
body=bulk	صلب الموضوع / المتن	introduce	يقدم	sequence	
conclusion	الخاتمة	linking words (transition)	روابط	contrast	
conclude	يختتم	summarise	يلخص	reason	
introductory paragraph	فقرة المقدمة	due to	بسبب	result	

2 Vocabulary for Translation

achieve	يحقق / ينجز	crisis	أزمة	effect	
achievement	تحقيق / إنجاز	crises	أزمات	get rid of	
industry	الصناعة	journalist	صحفي	handle	
trade	التجارة	journalism	صحافة	skills	
investment	استثمار	improve	يحسن	values	
prosperity	الرخاء	prove	يثبت / يبرهن	reinforce	
welfare	الرفاهية	immigration	الهجرة	organisation	
flourish	الازدهار	book fair	معرض الكتاب	the Middle East	
culture	ثقافة	illiteracy	الأمية	national	
agriculture	زراعة	adjust	ينظم / يضبط / يتأقلم / يعدل	national income	
disaster	كارثة	civilization	الحضارة	social justice	

3 Chapter one

get breath back	استعاد هدوءه	jump out of skin	خوف شديد	orphan	
blacksmith	حداد	leg-irons	أغلال	character	
convict	شخص مدان / يدين	marsh	مستنقع	mist	
file	مبرد / ملف	set off	ينطلق	crime	
handcuffs	أصفاد	commit	يرتكب / يلتزم	guilty	

احرص على اقتناء أقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة للتميز

1 A persuasive essay — مقال اقناعي

Social media has a negative impact on news and society

Introduction

Social media has become the main source of news. These days sixty-eight percent of people who have internet access get their news from social media. Although this means that we can find news easily and get regular updates on our phones, in my view I think social media has a negative impact on news and society.

body paragraph

To begin with, this constant cycle of news, which is mostly bad, can make people stressed and worried. A recent survey found that more than half of Americans say they get anxious and sleep badly because of the news.

Next, not everything we read or see on social media is true and factual. If we share it, before checking the facts, we might spread false information. In turn, this means that the public stop trusting journalists and news in general.

Lastly, social media starts to control what news we see and don't see. Our social media 'friends' become 'the managing editors'. They share news stories they like and agree with, so the news we see is not balanced or objective.

Conclusion

In summary, whilst it is a good thing that we have so much news available and it is easy to keep up-to-date with current affairs, we need to avoid the negative effects. It's important to be careful about where we get our news and how often we check it. We also have a social responsibility to make every effort not to spread inaccurate or misleading news.

أجزاء المقال الاقناعي

1) The Introduction المقدمة

- Introduce topic. — قدم الموضوع.
- Present both opinions briefly. — قدم كلا الرأيين بإيجاز
- State your position clearly. — اذكر موقفك بوضوح

2) The main body الموضوع

- Topic sentence for each paragraph. — الجملة الافتتاحية لكل فقرة في الموضوع
- Examples / supporting statements — الأمثلة والجمل الداعمة

3) The conclusion الخاتمة

- Sum up, re-state your opinion in different words — لخص، أعد صياغة رأيك بكلمات مختلفة
- Suggest a solution or action. — اقترح حلاً أو إجراءً

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

2 A persuasive essay

We still need guidebooks because we cannot rely on the opinion of people online.

Introduction

With today's social media, it is possible to find online **reviews** of everything from a local park or café to a **famous** restaurant or **museum**. Before you **book** a holiday, you can read what other people think of a hotel or car **hire** company and what they **recommend** you do when you get there. Although this **means** you can get information very easily, **in my view,** this is not as useful information as you can **get from a guidebook.**

body paragraph

To begin with, we need to ask ourselves why people write **reviews online.** Whilst it is sometimes because people like writing their opinions, at other times they have a **reason for** writing it. Perhaps they know the **owners** of the café, or perhaps they are the owners of the café! That is why they give it a good review.

Secondly, who are the people writing the reviews? It is **difficult to** know this information. If they are **50-year-old** Europeans, will they have the same opinion as you? It is very **hard to** know if you are going to like **the same** places that they like.

Lastly, we need to **remember** that **guidebook** writers are usually **experts.** You can **trust** them for **accurate** information and a **balanced** point of view. They also know who is using their books, so if the book is **intended to** be for young people, they will **recommend** places that young people will like.

Conclusion

To conclude, online reviews are useful, but it's important to remember that they are just people's opinions. If you want to know what **experts** think, **personally** I think you should buy a guidebook.

عبارات المقال الاقناعى

للقيام بـ		نستخدم
to introduce the topic	لتقديم الموضوع	to begin with,
to start the paragraphs in the body	بداية فقرات في الموضوع	firstly, / secondly, / next, / lastly,
to introduce the result of something	لتقديم نتيجة شيء ما	so / consequently / that's why
to give an opinion	لإعطاء الرأي	personally, / in my view
to introduce an opposite opinion	لتقديم رأي مخالف	on the other hand
to give a reason for something	لإعطاء سبب لشيء ما	due to / because of
to give contrasting information	لإعطاء معلومات متناقضة	whilst / but / although
to give additional information	لإعطاء معلومات إضافية	in addition to that / as well as that
to introduce a summary of the main points	لتقديم ملخص للنقاط الرئيسية	to conclude, / to sum up, / in summary, / finally,

Exercises on Writing

1. Which expressions can you Not use to start your final paragraph in an essay?
   ⓐ To sum up ⓑ In conclusion ⓒ To conclude ⓓ Firstly
2. When you are writing, you can use "..... " to give additional information.
   ⓐ to conclude, ⓑ to begin with, ⓒ on the other hand ⓓ as well as that
3. We can use "..... " to introduce a summary of the main points.
   ⓐ to conclude, ⓑ to begin with, ⓒ on the other hand ⓓ as well as that
4. When you are writing, you can use "..... " to introduce the topic.
   ⓐ to conclude, ⓑ to begin with, ⓒ on the other hand ⓓ as well as that
5. When you want to introduce an opposite opinion when you are writing you can say ..... .
   ⓐ in the other way ⓑ on the other hand ⓒ by the other hand ⓓ on one side
6. Which expressions introduce a sequence of ideas in an essay? There is more than one answer.
   ⓐ In conclusion, Lastly, In summary ⓑ On the one hand, On the other hand
   ⓒ However, In contrast, Nevertheless ⓓ Firstly, Secondly, Finally
7. When you are writing, you can use "..... " to give an opinion.
   ⓐ consequently ⓑ whilst ⓒ due to ⓓ in my view
8. When you are writing, you can use "..... " to introduce the result of something.
   ⓐ consequently ⓑ whilst ⓒ due to ⓓ in my view
9. When you are writing, you can use "..... " to give a reason for something.
   ⓐ consequently ⓑ whilst ⓒ due to ⓓ in my view
10. When you are writing, you can use "..... " to give contrasting information.
   ⓐ consequently ⓑ whilst ⓒ due to ⓓ in my view
11. We can use "to sum up,... " to ..... .
   ⓐ introduce an opinion ⓑ introduce the topic
   ⓒ introduce a summary ⓓ give a reason
12. In the ..... paragraph, the writer can suggest doing actions or solutions.
   ⓐ topic ⓑ second ⓒ first ⓓ final
13. A persuasive essay is the one that .....
   ⓐ provides a clear, focused explanation of a topic.
   ⓑ presents an extended evidence - based argument.
   ⓒ tells a story about a personal experience or an imaginative one.
   ⓓ provides a detailed sensory description of something.
14. We can use "because of,... " to ..... .
   ⓐ introduce an opinion ⓑ give contrasting information
   ⓒ introduce a result ⓓ give a reason
15. You summarise the content of your essay when you ..... .
   ⓐ develop the main idea. ⓑ write the elements of your essay in detail.
   ⓒ make the end open. ⓓ write the conclusion of your essay.
16. We use "although" in a paragraph or an essay to express..... .
   ⓐ summary ⓑ contrast ⓒ addition ⓓ introduction
17. When writing an essay or a paragraph, you start with a/an ..... sentence.
   ⓐ ending ⓑ closing ⓒ introductory ⓓ conclusion
18. In a persuasive essay, each main paragraph usually starts with a ..... .
   ⓐ hook ⓑ supporting sentence ⓒ topic sentence ⓓ bulk
19. We use the topic sentence to introduce the ..... of the paragraph.
   ⓐ main idea ⓑ summary ⓒ first idea ⓓ final idea

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

20 We give reasons in the ..... to support the ..... ⓒ introduction ⓓ conclusion
ⓐ body ⓑ topic sentence

21 We use "Consequently" in a paragraph or an essay to ..... .
ⓐ introduce the result of something ⓑ give a reason for something
ⓒ give contrasting information ⓓ introduce a summary of the main points

22 Which of the following is correctly structured?
ⓐ He doesn't have any discipline whilst he's a very skillful player.
ⓑ He doesn't have any discipline because he's a very skillful player.
ⓒ He doesn't have any discipline so he's a very skillful player.
ⓓ He doesn't have any discipline despite he's a very skillful player.

23 "Not everything we read or see on social media is true and factual so it's important to be careful about the news on social media." This could be part of an essay about .....
ⓐ Social media is a double-edged weapon
ⓑ Social media doesn't have a negative impact on news and society
ⓒ Social media has a negative impact on news and society
ⓓ Social media has a positive impact on news and society

24 'Although we are surrounded by these mass-produced devices, this does not mean that their use should be implemented in the future.' This is part of an essay about .....
ⓐ technology ⓑ equality ⓒ mobile phones ⓓ films

25 'Some employees are often overworked and are clearly heading for burnout. Despite this, they carry on as they are aware of the need to increase their productivity'. This could be part of an article about the problem of ..... .
ⓐ mental health and well-being.
ⓑ time management of certain employees.
ⓒ alternative ways of working.
ⓓ the need for companies to increase productivity.

26 When you conclude writing your essay, you should..... .
ⓐ summarize its content ⓒ make the end open
ⓑ develop the main idea ⓓ put a full stop.

27 What linking word could you NOT use instead of 'whilst'?
ⓐ consequently ⓑ although ⓒ however ⓓ but

28 Which of the following sentences can be used to introduce a piece of information that adds to, or supports the previous statement?
ⓐ To sum up, distance learning is most suitable for those who cannot attend lessons or lectures face to face.
ⓑ It is taken for granted that distance learning is a type of learning that is mostly used during a pandemic.
ⓒ However, some students can't interact effectively in this type of learning environment.
ⓓ Moreover, distance learning saves time and effort, which is most useful to those who work while they are learning or live in far places.

29 On ending an essay on unemployment, you can use .....
ⓐ Firstly, we should know what causes unemployment.
ⓑ Moreover, a lot of young people insist on having a job in the city where they live
ⓒ In conclusion, we should all do our best to solve this problem which hinders stability.
ⓓ Above all, we need to encourage the private sector to provide more work chances for young people.

Structurally correct sentences (unit one)

1 Which of the following is structurally correct?
ⓐ Since years, I haven't played football. ⓑ It's years since I have last played football.
ⓒ It's years since I played football. ⓓ I had played football years ago.

2 Which of the following is structurally correct?
ⓐ While he came, I was watching TV. ⓑ While watching TV, he came.
ⓒ While I was watching TV, he came. ⓓ During watching TV, he came.

3 Which of the following is structurally correct?
ⓐ He is used to smoking, but now he doesn't. ⓑ He used to smoke, but now he doesn't.
ⓒ He was used to smoke, but now he doesn't. ⓓ He used to smoke, but now he isn't.

4 Which of the following is structurally correct?
ⓐ I have been knowing her for 20 years now. ⓑ I have been known her for 20 years now.
ⓒ I have known her for 20 years now. ⓓ I have known her 20 years ago.

5 Which of the following is structurally correct?
ⓐ It is time Ahmed go home. ⓑ It is time for Ahmed went home.
ⓒ It is time Ahmed going home. ⓓ It is time Ahmed went home.

6 Which of the following is structurally correct?
ⓐ I have been to Italy and Turkey this year. ⓑ I have been in Italy and Turkey this year.
ⓒ I have gone to Italy and Turkey this year. ⓓ I has been to Italy and Turkey this year.

7 Which of the following is structurally correct?
ⓐ Last year, he went to school by car every day.
ⓑ Last year, he was going to school by car every day.
ⓒ Last year, he has been to school by car every day.
ⓓ Last year, he goes to school by car every day.

8 Which of the following is structurally correct?
ⓐ I didn't see him since the last time we met.
ⓑ I haven't seen him since the last time we meet.
ⓒ I haven't seen him for the last time we met.
ⓓ I haven't seen him since the last time we met.

9 Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
ⓐ No accident like this has never happened in our area.
ⓑ No accident like this has ever happened in our area.
ⓒ No accident like this has ever been happened in our area.
ⓓ No accident like this has been happened in our area.

10 Which of the following is structurally correct?
ⓐ Ali is used to watch action movies. ⓑ Ali get used to watching action movies.
ⓒ Ali used to watch action movies. ⓓ Ali used to watching action movies.

11 Which of the following is structurally correct?
ⓐ Mai can't open the door because she lost her keys.
ⓑ Mai can't open the door because she had lost her keys.
ⓒ Mai can't open the door because she has lost her keys.
ⓓ Mai can't open the door because she was losing her keys.

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

1. In the next decade, most of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intellige
   - في العقد القادم ، سيعمل معظمنا عبر الإنترنت بمساعدة الذكاء الاصطناعي.
   - خلال العام أو العامين المقبلين ، سيعمل معظمنا عبر الإنترنت بمساعدة الذكاء الاصطناعي.
   - في العقد القادم سيعمل معظمنا مع الذكاء الاصطناعي.
   - في القرن القادم ، سيعمل معظمنا عبر الإنترنت بمساعدة الذكاء الاصطناعي.

2. Online distance learning is a method of instruction, which connects learners wit educational resources.
   - يعتبر التعلم عن بعد عبر الإنترنت أسلوب تعليمي لا يربط المتعلمين بالموارد التعليمية.
   - يعتبر التعلم عن بعد عبر الإنترنت أسلوب تعليمي يفصل المتعلمين عن الموارد التعليمية.
   - يعتبر التعلم البعيد عبر الإنترنت أسلوب تعليمي يربط المتعلمين بالموارد التعليمية.
   - يعتبر التعلم عن بعد عبر الإنترنت أسلوب تعليمي يربط المتعلمين بالموارد التعليمية.

3. All economic reforms aim to realize high rates of growth and investment in a bid to create new jobs for youth.
   - تهدف جميع الإصلاحات الاقتصادية إلى تحقيق معدلات نمو واستثمار عالية في محاولة لخلق وظائف جديدة للشباب.
   - هدفت جميع الإصلاحات الاقتصادية إلى تحقيق معدلات نمو واستثمار عالية في محاولة لخلق وظائف جديدة للشباب.
   - تهدف جميع الإصلاحات الاقتصادية إلى تحقيق معدلات نمو واستثمار عالية في محاولة لإبداع وظائف جديدة للشباب.
   - تهدف جميع الإصلاحات الاقتصادية إلى تحقيق معدلات نمو واستثمار غالية في محاولة لخلق وظائف جديدة للشباب.

4. Livelihood is not merely money, but it can be in health and peace of mind.
   - التمتع بالصحة و سلامة العقل هما نتيجة امتلاك المال فعليك أن تحيا بسلام وراحة بال.
   - الحياة هي فقط المال، ولكن سبيل العيش يمكن أن يكون في الصحة وراحة البال .
   - الحياة ليست مجرد مال ، ولكنها يمكن أن، تكون في الصحة وراحة البال.
   - لا سبيل للعيش بدون المال فهو الذي يجلب لنا الصحة وراحة البال .

5. The need for life-long learning has become urgent, especially as we live in the age o globalization.
   - ستصبح الحاجة إلى التعلم مدى الحياة ملحة، خاصة أننا نعيش في عمر العولمة.
   - أصبحت الحاجة إلى التعلم مدى الحياة ملحة، خاصة أننا نعيش في عصر العولمة.
   - أصبحت الحاجة إلى التعلم مدى الحياة ملحة، خاصة أننا نعيش في عصر العالمية.
   - أصبحت الحاجة إلى التعلم مدى الحياة ملحمة، خاصة أننا نعيش في عصر العولمة.

6. The magnificent hero, Ahmed El Mansy, said these impressive words before giving h life to keep Egypt's greatness, "Protect Egypt, it deserves more."
   - البطل الرائع أحمد المنسي قال هذه الكلمات الرائعة قبل أن يضحي بحياته ليحافظ على عظمة مصر .. احموا مصر .. إنها لا تستحق أكثر.
   - البطل الرائع أحمد المنسي قال هذه الكلمات الرائعة قبل أن يضحي بحياته ليحافظ على عظمة مصر .. احموا مصر .. إنها تستحق أكثر.
   - البطل الرائع أحمد المنسي قال هذه الكلمات الرائعة قبل أن يضحي بحياته ليحافظ على مكانة مصر .. احموا مصر .. إنها تستحق أكثر.
   - البطل الرائع أحمد المنسي قال هذه الكلمات الرائعة قبل أن يضحي بحياته ليحافظ على عظمة مصر .. احموا مصر .. إنها تستحق أقل.

7. لم تعد الحياة سهلة كما اعتاد عليها أجدادنا، لقد أصبحت الحياة مليئة بالصراعات والمنافسة الشرسة بسبب طموحاتنا المتزايدة في المزيد من الرفاهية.
   - Life is no longer as easy as our parents were used to. It has become full of struggle a severe competition due to our growing aspirations for more welfare.
   - Life is no longer as easy as our ancestors used to. It has become full of struggle and severe competition due to our growing aspirations for more money.
   - Life is no longer as easy as our ancestors used to. Life has become full of conflicts a fierce competition due to our growing aspirations for more luxury.
   - Life is no longer as easy as our ancestors used to. It has become a pile of struggle a competition due to our growing aspirations for more luxury.

8. يجب أن يلعب الجميع دورًا إيجابيًا في تنمية بلدنا حتى تنعم الأجيال القادمة بالرخاء.
   - Everyone should play positive role in the development of our country so that future generations can enjoy prosperity.
   - Everyone should play a positive rule in the development of our country so that future generations can enjoy prosperity.
   - Everyone should play a positive role in the development of our country so that future generations can enjoy prosperity.
   - Everyone should play a negative role in the development of our country so that future generations can enjoy prosperity.

9. يمثل العلم العمود الفقري للتقدم والحضارة عبر العصور. كما أن التعليم الجيد أساسي لعملية التنمية لأنه يرفع قدرات الشباب ويلمى مواهبهم.
   - Science represents the backbone of progress and civilization through the ages. Also, quality education is essential to the development process because it raises youth capabilities and develops their talents.
   - Science represent the backbone of progress and civilization through the ages. Also, quality educational is essential to the development process because it raises youth capabilities and develops their talented.
   - Science represents the backbone of progress and civilization through the ages. Also, quality education is unessential to the development process because it raises youth disabilities and develops their talents.
   - Science represents the backbone of process and civilization through the ages. Also, quality education is essential for the development process because it rises youth capabilities and develops their talents.

10. أثناء مقابلتى الشخصية الأولى للعمل، ارتبكت بسهولة ولم استطع أن أقدم نفسى بطريقة لائقة للمحاور، لذلك أمل فى المرة القادمة أن أبلى بلاءاً حسناً .
    - During my first job interviewee, I was easily confused and unable to present himself in an elegant way to the interviewer, so I hope next time I will do well.
    - During my first job interview, I was easily confused and able to present myself in an elegant way to the interviewer, so I hope next time I will make well.
    - During my first job interview, I was easily confused and unable to present myself in an elegant way to the interviewer, so I hope next time I will do well.
    - During my last job interview, I was easy confused and unable to represent myself in an elegant way to the interviewer, so I hope next time I will do well.

11. تنفذ الحكومة العديد من المشاريع القومية العملاقة مثل مشروع العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة ومحطات الطاقة واستصلاح الأراضي الصحراوية للزراعة.
    - The government is implementing many gigantic national projects such as the New Administrative Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for culture.
    - The government is implementing many gigantic national project such as the New Administrative Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for agriculture.
    - The government is implementing many tiny national projects such as the New Administrative Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for agriculture.
    - The government is implementing many gigantic national projects such as the New Administrative Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for agriculture.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1. A ..... is a person whose job is to make and repair things made of iron, especially horseshoes.
   ⓐ blacksmith ⓑ carpenter ⓒ convict ⓓ apprentice
2. The ..... along the coast are home to many shorebirds.
   ⓐ deserts ⓑ mountains ⓒ forests ⓓ marshes
3. He showed great ..... returning to the sport after his accident.
   ⓐ person ⓑ character ⓒ hero ⓓ personal
4. There was a report on the news about an escaped ..... .
   ⓐ victim ⓑ officer ⓒ convict ⓓ crime
5. Reports suggest that the singer ..... suicide.
   ⓐ committed ⓑ made ⓒ noticed ⓓ sentenced
6. This month's figures show an increase in violent ..... .
   ⓐ crime ⓑ criminal ⓒ victim ⓓ convict
7. I'll set ..... early to avoid the traffic.
   ⓐ off ⓑ on ⓒ up ⓓ of
8. The graveyard looked ghostly, enveloped in ..... .
   ⓐ list ⓑ gas ⓒ mist ⓓ smell
9. I feel so ..... about forgetting her birthday. I should have remembered it.
   ⓐ happy ⓑ relaxed ⓒ content ⓓ guilty
10. People watched in ..... as the plane crashed to the ground.
    ⓐ entertainment ⓑ horror ⓒ happiness ⓓ relaxation
11. He was brought into the court in ..... .
    ⓐ handcuffs ⓑ sleeves ⓒ car ⓓ jail
12. He burst into the room, red-faced and out of ..... because of excitement.
    ⓐ breathe ⓑ breathless ⓒ breath ⓓ breeze
13. The loud noise made me jump out of my ..... .
    ⓐ shirt ⓑ leg ⓒ skin ⓓ leather
14. She ..... the child's hand and ran.
    ⓐ gave ⓑ grabbed ⓒ grip ⓓ fill
15. She used a ..... to make her nails look pretty.
    ⓐ file ⓑ hammer ⓒ knife ⓓ pliers

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Do you know that saving energy means saving money? Homeowners[1] and renters[2] know this basic fact, but they often don't know what kinds of adjustments[3] they can make in their homes and apartments[4] that will result in saving. For those willing to spend some time and money to reap long-term energy saving, an energy audit[5] is the way to go. An energy auditor[6] will come pinpoint[7] areas of your energy use and cost. Trained Energy auditors know what to look for and can locate a variety[8] of flaws[9] that may be resulting in energy inefficiency[10], including inadequate insulation,[11] construction flaws, and uneven heat distribution[12].

There are quicker and less costly measures[13] that can be taken as well. One way to save money is to replace incandescent[14] lights with fluorescents. This can result in a saving of more than 50% on your monthly lighting costs. When it's time to replace old appliances,[15] it's wise to spend a bit more; for an energy-efficient model, and be sure that you are

سحاب المنازل
المستأجرين
تعديلات
تكنولوجية
تدقيق
مقنن الطاقة
بدقة
تكلفة
عيوب
عدم الكفاءة
عزل
توزيع
الإجراءات

taking advantage of energy-saving settings already on your current refrigerator[16], dishwasher, washing machine, or dryer. Windows provide another opportunity[17] to cut down your energy cost. Caulk old windows that might be leaky[18] to prevent drafts and choose double-paned windows if you're building, an addition or replacing old windows. Most areas of your home or apartment offer opportunities to save energy and money. The results are significant[19] and well worth[20] the effort.

١٤) ساطع
١٥) الأجهزة
١٦) ثلاجة
١٧) فرصة
١٨) راشح
١٩) بارز
٢٠) قيمة

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What would happen if we used inefficient appliances? We would..... .
   ⓐ reduce our monthly lighting costs
   ⓑ decrease our opportunity to cut our energy costs
   ⓒ reduce our opportunity to cut our energy costs
   ⓓ increase our monthly lighting costs
2. To sum up this passage, we can say saving energy. ..... .
   ⓐ wastes money ⓑ costs money
   ⓒ means saving money ⓓ decreases money
3. Mention the difference between using incandescent lights and florescent lights.
   ⓐ Florescent lights save energy and money
   ⓑ Florescent lights increase energy and money
   ⓒ Incandescent lights save energy and money
   ⓓ Incandescent lights decrease energy and money
4. Which of the following is a true statement?
   ⓐ We can't save energy without the help of the energy auditor
   ⓑ We can save energy if the energy auditor doesn't help us
   ⓒ We can save energy with the help of the energy auditor
   ⓓ We can't save energy with the help of the energy auditor
5. According to the passage, the energy auditor' advice will help homeowners and renters to ..... .
   ⓐ waste energy and money ⓑ use more energy and less money
   ⓒ use less energy and more money ⓓ save energy and money
6. Which of the following can best express the main idea of this passage?
   ⓐ Hiring an auditor will save money ⓑ The best ways to save energy
   ⓒ Replacing windows and light bulbs are well worth the effort and cost
   ⓓ Homeowners and renters don't know what to do to save energy and money
7. Double-paned windows could .....
   ⓐ increase healing expenses ⓑ provide efficient energy
   ⓒ only be used in new additions to homes ⓓ only be used as replacement windows
8. According to the passage, an energy auditor doesn't ..... .
   ⓐ fix inefficient appliances ⓑ check for construction flaws
   ⓒ look for problems with heat distribution ⓓ offer solutions to lower your energy costs

احرص على اقتناء أقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة
للتميز

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My brother likes to..... school activities.
   ⓐ take place in ⓑ take part in ⓒ take in ⓓ take on
2. While I was walking, I met ..... boy.
   ⓐ ten-year ⓑ ten years ⓒ ten years' ⓓ a ten-year
3. She used to be a clever student but now she..... .
   ⓐ didn't ⓑ hasn't ⓒ isn't ⓓ doesn't
4. As far as I am..... , honesty is the basis of trade.
   ⓐ concern ⓑ concerns ⓒ concerning ⓓ concerned
5. The plane took off and quickly started to ..... height.
   ⓐ lose ⓑ gain ⓒ beat ⓓ earn
6. Ali ..... Rami was very ill.
   ⓐ told ⓑ said ⓒ said to ⓓ asked
7. Don't forget ..... our books with you the next time you come.
   ⓐ to bring ⓑ to bringing ⓒ bringing ⓓ bring
8. We were made ..... a lot of boring history books at school.
   ⓐ read ⓑ reading ⓒ to read ⓓ having read
9. Having ..... , our homework was marked by Mr Al Daifi.
   ⓐ had done ⓑ being done ⓒ doing ⓓ been done
10. Ali is the boy by ..... I was helped.
    ⓐ whose ⓑ who ⓒ whom ⓓ that
11. She received her ..... as Mum of the Year.
    ⓐ rewarding ⓑ award ⓒ a ward ⓓ reward
12. I refuse to live under the same roof with that..... man.
    ⓐ kind ⓑ exciting ⓒ interesting ⓓ horrible
13. You've ..... a great job - thank you Sam.
    ⓐ done ⓑ made ⓒ taken ⓓ given
14. Our block of flats ..... since 2012.
    ⓐ have built ⓑ has been built ⓒ has built ⓓ have been built
15. The judge described him as a danger to ..... .
    ⓐ society ⓑ social ⓒ sociable ⓓ socially
16. Her unexpected visit made us ..... .
    ⓐ confused ⓑ confusion ⓒ confuse ⓓ confusing
17. Unfortunately, the ..... of this immune disease is still unknown.
    ⓐ aim ⓑ advantage ⓒ reason ⓓ cause
18. I usually do my homework ..... my own; no one helps me to do it.
    ⓐ at ⓑ from ⓒ with ⓓ on
19. Dr Ahmed suggests that I ..... on a diet to lose weight and be more healthy.
    ⓐ going ⓑ go ⓒ went ⓓ goes
20. Tourism is a great ..... of national income in Egypt.
    ⓐ store ⓑ mean ⓒ source ⓓ origin
21. Success in life is based..... hard work and cooperation.
    ⓐ on ⓑ in ⓒ at ⓓ from
22. While I ..... my homework, my sister was preparing dinner.
    ⓐ was being done ⓑ was doing ⓒ did ⓓ am doing

Finish the following dialogue:

A traffic policeman talking to a driver:

Policeman	Your driving licence, please.
Driver	Here it is.
Policeman	Your licence is expired, ❶ .....?
Driver	Yes, I know but ❷ .....
Policeman	You have exceeded the speed limit(2).
Driver	❸ .....?
Policeman	This is a 60 km zone per hour, not 90.
Driver	❹ .....
Policeman	OK. You can pay this fine at once. Next time, be careful.
Driver	❺ ..... . ❻ .....?
Policeman	It is 150 pounds.

A Translate into Arabic:

1. All Egyptian people should stand one hand to prove to the whole world that they still deserve the nickname "**civilization and history makers**".

.....

2. Our deserts are one of our chief sources of wealth. If we give them due care, we can increase our national income and solve many of our problems.

.....

3. Freedom of speech is a right to every person in our society. You can express your personal opinion freely.

.....

B Translate into English:

١) إن قضية إصلاح التعليم من أخطر القضايا التي تواجه المجتمع المصري حيث إن البحث العلمي أحد ركائز الأمن القومي.

.....

٢) تسعي الحكومة جاهدة إلي توفير احتياجات الشعب بكل السبل الممكنة وهذا يستلزم زيادة الإنتاج وتنظيم النسل.

.....

٣) لقد أحرزت مصر تقدما كبيرا في مختلف مجالات الصناعة و التعليم و التكنولوجيا الحديثة.

.....

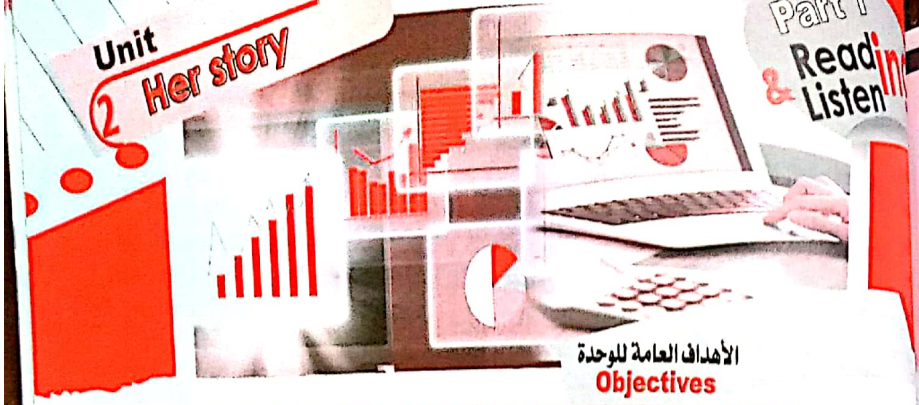
C Write a paragraph (120 words) about "Mass media":

.....

Enrich your language

deserve	تستحق	speech	خطاب	people's needs	احتياجات الشعب
nickname	لقب	stability	الاستقرار	national income	الدخل القومي
fields	حقول / مجالات	strenuous	شاق	birth control	تنظيم النسل
civilization	الحضارة	needs	احتياجات	education reform	إصلاح التعليم
solve	يحل	production	الإنتاج	history makers	صناع التاريخ
serve	يخدم	unity	وحدة	sources of wealth	مصادر الثروة
freedom	الحرية	welfare	الرفاهية	personal opinion	رأي شخصي
industry	صناعة	production	إنتاج	modern technology	التكنولوجيا الحديثة

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner



الأهداف العامة للوحدة
Objectives

Reading: Extract information from three texts. **Writing:** A report on the results of a survey.
Listening: Listen to a podcast about girls in education.
Speaking: Make a speech about equality.
Language: Comparatives and superlatives; past perfect simple and past perfect continuous.
Life skills: Identifying inequality and challenging stereotypes.

① Main Vocabulary

good-natured (adj)	ذو طبيعة جيدة	challenging(adj)	صعب / مثير للتحدي	survey	[illegible]
cheerful (adj)	مبتهج / مرح	miserable(adj)	بائس	scholarship	[illegible] علمية
grumpy (adj)	متذمر / نكد	fascinating(adj)	رائع	professional	[illegible]
cross (adj)	غضبان / منزعج	impressive(adj)	مبهر	demonstrate	[illegible] / يبرهن
patient (adj)	صبور / مريض	well-behaved(adj)	مؤدب	attitude	[illegible]
impatient (adj)	غير صبور	significant(adj)	هام	reflect	[illegible]
cruel (adj)	قاسي	fair(adj) (n)	عادل / معرض	volunteer	[illegible]
cross (adj)	غضبان / منزعج	unfair(adj)	غير عادل	honour(v) (n)	[illegible] / تكريم
qualified (adj)	مؤهل	inspire(v)	يلهم	percentage	[illegible]
qualify (v)	يؤهل	inspiring(adj)	ملهم / مثير	unreasonable	[illegible] معقول
(adj) confident	واثق	graph	رسم بياني	master's degree	[illegible] ماجستير
confidence(n)	ثقة	physics	فيزياء	workplace	[illegible] مكان العمل
role model	قدوة / مثل أعلى	physicist	فيزيائي	extract	[illegible] مستخرج
lecturer	محاضر	treat	يعامل / يعالج	mission	[illegible] مهمة
tournament	دورة	treatment	علاج / معاملة	grade	[illegible] درجة
court	ملعب	mental	عقلي	obstacle	[illegible] عقبة
Grand Slams	بطولات تنس	influence(v) (n)	تأثير / يؤثر	suburb	[illegible] / ضاحية
round	جولة / فكرة شائعة	alternatives	بدائل	pharmacist	[illegible] صيدلي
stereotype	قالب / صورة نمطية	discrimination	تمييز / عنصرية	association	[illegible] منظمة
prejudice	ظلم / تحيز	rank	رتبة / يصنف	specialise	[illegible] يتخصص
contribution	مساهمة	equality	مساواة	wind tunnels	[illegible] أنفاق الهواء
award(v)(n)	جائزة / مكافأة / يمنح جائزة	compete	يتنافس	aerospace	[illegible] الفضاء
obtain(v)	يحصل على / يمتلك	innovate	يبدع	formula	[illegible] معادلة
spark(v) (n)	شعلة / يشعل	identify	يعرف هوية	department	[illegible] قسم
defy	يواجه / يتحدى	assume	يفترض	swing	[illegible] أرجوحة

② Additional Vocabulary

remarkable(adj)	مميز	results	نتائج	electricity	الكهرباء
obvious(adj)	واضح	biology	علم الأحياء	historical	تاريخي
special(adj)	خاص / مميز	chemistry	كيمياء	PHD	دكتوراة
medical(adj)	طبي	development	تطوير	determination	اصرار
hopeful(adj)	مفعم بالأمل	major	رئيسي	speech	كلمه / خطاب
private(adj)	خاص	especially	خاصة	noticeable	ملحوظ
fixed(adj)	ثابت / محدد	fans	معجبين	Women's Day	يوم المرأة
female	انثى	patience	الصبر	beat	يضرب / يهزم
rice straw	قش الأرز	STEM	مدارس استيم	classmate	زميل الدراسة
condition	ظرف / شرط	attention	انتباه	traditional	تقليدي
symbol	رمز	engine	محرك	clinic	عيادة
produce	ينتج	require	يتطلب	CEO	المدير التنفيذي
generate	يولد / ينتج	surprising	مدهش	engineering	هندسة
consider	يعتبر	invention	اختراع	championship	بطولة
speech	خطاب	strength	قوة	retire	يتقاعد
director	مدير / مخرج	fuel	الوقود	economic	اقتصادي
author	مؤلف	planet	كوكب	competition	مسابقة
celebrate	يحتفل	caring	مهتم / عطوف	recognize	يعترف بـ
career	حياة مهنية	difficulties	صعوبات	nearly	حوالي / تقريبا
staring	بطولة	remain	يبقي / يظل	burn	يحرق
minority	أقلية	region	منطقة	attend	يحضر
majority	أغلبية	available	متاح	alone	بمفردة
figures	ارقام / بيانات	previously	سابقا	developed	متقدم
encourage	يشجع	raise	يثير / يرفع	teen	مراهق
reaction	تفاعل / رد فعل	rise	يرتفع / ينهض	including	متضمن
liquid	سائل	degree	الدرجة العلمية	interest	اهتمام

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym	Antonym
grumpy	متذمر / نكد	in a bad mood - irritable	good-natured - cheerful
cross	غضبان / منزعج	annoyed - very angry	cheerful - happy - pleasant
cheerful	مبتهج / مرح	happy - glad - pleasant	depressed- upset - gloomy
patient	صبور / هادئ	forgiving - tolerant	impatient - intolerant
cruel	قاسي	evil - inhumane - unkind	kind - humane - merciful
naughty	سيء السلوك	playful - badly-behaved	well-behaved - obedient
qualified	مؤهل	efficient - experienced	inexperienced- unqualified

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

3 Prepositions

good	for	مفيد لـ
	at	جيد في
a variety / proud	of	تشكيلة من / فخور بـ
suitable / look / available	for	مناسب لـ / يبحث عن / متاح لـ
be	interested in	مهتم بـ
	keen on	متحمس لـ
cross / argue	with	غاضب من / يجادل مع
relate / move / look up	to	يرتبط بـ / ينتقل إلى / يتطلع إلى

4 Expressions & Idioms

make a contribution	يقدم إسهامات	get used to	يتعود على
make a speech	يلقي خطاب	give advice	يعطي نصيحة
make a decision	يتخذ قرار	give reasons	يعطي أسباب
make the best of things	يصنع أفضل الأشياء	mountain climber	متسلق جبال
do sports	يمارس الرياضة	equal amount of	كمية متساوية من
do activities	يقوم بأنشطة	win tournaments	يفوز بالبطولات
name after	يسمي باسم	win a match	يفوز بمباراة

5 Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
suit	يلائم/ يناسب	suitability	ملائمة / مناسبة/صلاحية	suitable	مناسب / ملائم
challenge	يتحدى	challenge	التحدي	challenging	صعب / يتطلب جهداً
hope	يأمل	hope	الأمل	hopeful	متفائل
treat	يعالج	treatment	علاج	treatable	ممكن علاجه
qualify	يؤهل / يتأهل	qualification	مؤهل	qualified	مؤهل
encourage	يشجع	encouragement	تشجيع	encouraging	مشجع
inspire	يلهم	inspiration	الهام	inspired / inspiring	ملهم
impress	يثير الانبهار/ يبهر	impression	انطباع	impressive	مبهر
advise	ينصح	advice	نصيحة	advisable	مستحسن / مقبول

6 Definitions

award	جائزة/ مكافئة / يمنح جائزة	a prize or symbol given to recognize an achievement
contribution	مساهمة	something you do help make something useful
prejudice	ظلم / تحيز	an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you don't have enough knowledge
qualify	يؤهل	successfully finish a training course so you can do a job
role model	قدوه / مثل أعلى	a person young people can look up to and try to be like them
stereotype	قالب / صوره نمطيه	a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like
grumpy	متذمر/ حاد الطبع	bad-tempered / easily annoyed
physicist	فيزيائي	an expert in physics
court	ملعب	a place where tennis is played
lecturer	محاضر	a person teaches at university
Grand Slam	بطولات تنس	a set of very important competitions in a particular sport in the same year in tennis, golf or rugby; one of the individual competitions that make up a Grand Slam
tournament	دورة	a competition where there are a number of people competing to win a cup or prize
round	جولة	a stage in a sports competition
cross	غضبان / منزعج	annoyed or angry
significant	هام	important or noticeable

Listening

A report about a handball player

What's her dream?

In 2021 Fatma was 21. Before this time, Fatma had been playing top handball for many years. Before she went to university, Fatma had already played for the **Egyptian youth team**, the under-eighteens and before she **graduated** she had played for the under-twenties. She became **one of the best women** handball players in the country. In 2021, Egypt did not have a handball team for players over 21. When we **spoke to** Fatma, she said that in the past the country had **spent** a lot of **money on** the men's handball team, which helped it to become very **successful**. She hoped that the sports **organisers** would spend money on a women's team in the future. She also **pointed out** that in the past women had been very successful in other sports such as Hedaya Malak and Sara Ahmed who **won medals** at the 2016 **Olympics**. She said there was no **reason** women handball players could not do **extremely** well too. Let's **hope** that soon her **dream** will **come true** and that there will be an **international** Egyptian handball team for women over twenty one. We are sure that they will be very successful.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

People who inspire ← Firsts for Egyptian women

This week, we are celebrating three remarkable Egyptian women who broke down stereotypes and prejudices, demonstrating that women's place in society is important and continues to grow.

Hilana Sedarous

Born: (1904 – 1998)

Education: London Medical School

Hilana Sedarous was the first Egyptian woman to become a doctor in modern Egypt and scholars believe that she was the first Arab woman to be a doctor, too. She was born in Tanta and was sent to London in 1922 to study mathematics with five other Egyptian students. However, while she was there, she decided to study medicine instead. They were considered one of the first medical students to study in England. In 1930, after going through many obstacles, she qualified as a doctor and returned to Egypt where she opened a private clinic for women. She was treating patients until she was 70 years old. After retiring, she started writing and translating stories for children.

Yasmeen Yehya Moustafa

Born: 1998

Awards: 1st place in the Intel Science and Engineering competition, NASA named a planet after her family (Moustafa31910) recognizing her contribution to science.

Education: Maadi STEM School for Girls, Middle East Technical University

Yasmeen is a role model for other young Egyptian. Born in Damietta, she defied stereotypes by moving to Cairo alone to attend the Maadi STEM School encouraged by her mother.

The CEO of Intel Egypt said that Yasmeen has received a "unique" honour, adding that her success in the field of scientific research is considered an achievement for all of the Egyptian society and for Intel which encourages youth to be creative. Yasmeen's winning invention was sparked by the need for cleaner water in her village. She found that burning rice straw gave clean water and also produced a natural fuel which can be used to generate electricity. She says her school gave her the confidence to innovate and to defy prejudice. 'I believe I can change the world', she proudly states.

2021: A great year for Egyptian women athletes!

2021 was an amazing year for Egyptian female athletes. At the Tokyo Olympic Games, Ferial Abdelaziz became the first female Egyptian to win the karate gold medal. Ferial studied to become a pharmacist, and had played karate since she was seven. Before she won the Olympic gold medal, she had already won a bronze medal at the World Championships in Spain and a silver medal at the 2019 Africa Games in Morocco.

However, Ferial was not the only Egyptian to win a medal at the Tokyo Olympics. Giana Farouk won a bronze medal at the same event. Giana had also won a gold medal at the Africa Games in Congo in 2015 and three gold medals at the World Championships (two in Germany in 2014 and one in Austria in 2016).

Also in 2021, Egyptian tennis player Mayar Sherif became the first Egyptian woman to be ranked in woman the top 100 players of the Women's Tennis Association (WTA), reaching number 74 in September. This was after she reached the WTA finals in Romania, where she lost to Andrea Petkovic. Earlier in the year, she beat Chloe Paquet from France in the first round of the 2021 Australian Open. Up until then, no Egyptian woman had won a match in a Grand Slam tournament.

These great women athletes and many others faced many obstacles and challenges. However, they were able to overcome them and proudly put Egypt on the world map of sports. The secret formula for their success was hard work, determination and a lot of patience.

Book of the week

What Katy Did, written by the American Susan Coolidge in 1835, is still an inspiration to many of today's female authors. The story follows the adventures of 12-year-old Katy and her younger brothers and sisters Katy had no mother and her father was a busy doctor, so the children were looked after by their kind aunt.

Katy wanted to be like a mother to her brothers and sisters, but was often impatient, naughty and liked to have dangerous adventures. One day, she decided to use a new swing, although her aunt had told her not to use it because it was broken. Katy fell from the swing and badly hurt her back. She could not walk and had to stay in bed. This made her very unhappy and cross, until she was visited by her cousin Helen.

Helen was disabled and she taught Katy to be patient. She also showed her how to behave in a more caring way to her younger brothers and sisters. After her aunt became ill and died. Katy became the head of the family. At the end of the book, she had become a wiser, better person, and she learnt to walk again.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

7 Notice the Difference

lecture	محاضرة / يعطي محاضرة	lecturer	محاضر (الشخص الذي يلقي المحاضرة)
nature	طبيعة	natural	طبيعي
challenge	يتحدي / تحدي	challenging	صعب / مثير للتحدي
recognise	يتعرف علي (شكل...)	realise	يدرك / يفهم
encourage to + inf.	يشجع على	discourage from + V + ing	يمنع من / يعوق
degree	درجة حرارة/ مؤهل جامعي / درجة علمية	grade	مستوى / صف دراسي / درجة امتحان
available	متاح	valuable	قيم / ذو قيمة
alone	بمفرده	lonely	يشعر بالوحدة
special	خاص (مميز)	private	خاص (ملكية)
confidence	ثقة	confident	واثق
volunteer	متطوع	voluntary	تطوعي
at a time	في ذلك الوقت (تشير إلى الماضي)	on time	بالضبط / في الوقت المحدد
tradition	عرف / تقليد	traditional	تقليدي
proud of	فخور ب	take pride in	يفتخر ب
mental	عقلي	physical	بدني
cross	غاضب	across	حول / عبر

1. Destruction of the environment is one of the most serious ..... we face.
   ⓐ chalets ⓑ challenge ⓒ challenging ⓓ challenges
2. I'm very ..... in our ability to maintain leadership.
   ⓐ intelligence ⓑ confidence ⓒ confident ⓓ importance
3. What ..... did you get in your maths exam?
   ⓐ grade ⓑ qualification ⓒ degree ⓓ licence
4. The company has a ..... logo that makes it well known.
   ⓐ special ⓑ common ⓒ general ⓓ private
5. I arrived at school ..... time.
   ⓐ with ⓑ at a ⓒ of ⓓ on
6. Grandpa was born in 1950, ... time when few houses had electricity.
   ⓐ with ⓑ at a ⓒ of ⓓ on
7. In some countries it is ..... for a bride to wear white.
   ⓐ routine ⓑ traditional ⓒ tradition ⓓ habit
8. It's ..... for men to get married in black in my country.
   ⓐ a tradition ⓑ custom ⓒ traditionally ⓓ habit
9. All Egyptians are very proud ..... this massive engineering project.
   ⓐ on ⓑ off ⓒ of ⓓ at
10. As a ..... on the childcare project, I really appreciate life.
    ⓐ challenge ⓑ lecture ⓒ voluntary ⓓ volunteer
11. These drugs are only ..... on prescription.
    ⓐ value ⓑ valuable ⓒ available ⓓ availability
12. I see you have a ..... in biology and chemistry from Alexandria University.
    ⓐ grade ⓑ degree ⓒ temperature ⓓ licence
13. Try to ..... the best of things to achieve your goals.
    ⓐ make ⓑ do ⓒ made ⓓ go

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

award

award
reward
rewarding
a ward

- مكافأة / هدية ▸ I gave him a reward as he saved my life.
- مجزي ▸ Teaching is a rewarding job.
- عنبر ▸ The ward was full of people infected with Covid-2020.

13 The look on her face when I told her was ..... enough.
ⓐ rewarding ⓑ reward ⓒ award ⓓ ward

14 Angelina Jolie scooped up the ..... for best actress.
ⓐ reward ⓑ rewarding ⓒ award ⓓ ward

15 The literature course has been hard work, but very ..... .
ⓐ reward ⓑ rewarding ⓒ award ⓓ ward

16 Nada was in London to receive her ..... as Mum of the Year.
ⓐ reward ⓑ awarding ⓒ award ⓓ rewarding

17 She got no ..... for all the hard work she did.
ⓐ ward ⓑ a ward ⓒ rewarding ⓓ reward

encourage

courage
encourage
encouragement
encouraging
discourage

- شجاعة ▸ She showed great courage throughout her illness.
- يشجع ▸ My teacher has encouraged and supported me.
- تشجيع ▸ We use bonuses as an encouragement to the staff.
- مشجع ▸ The sales figures are very encouraging.
- يعوق / يحبط ▸ Don't let her comments discourage you.

18 We were greatly ..... by the support we received.
ⓐ encouragement ⓑ encouraging ⓒ encouraged ⓓ discouraged

19 We tried to ..... him from resigning.
ⓐ encouragement ⓑ encouraging ⓒ encourage ⓓ discourage

20 Despite the ..... findings, we remain cautious.
ⓐ encouragement ⓑ encouraging ⓒ encourage ⓓ discourage

21 With a little ..... from his parents he should do well.
ⓐ encouragement ⓑ encouraging ⓒ encourage ⓓ discourage

alone, lonely & only

alone	بمفرده
lonely	يشعر بالوحدة
only	فقط

- All my family travelled abroad and I live alone.
- Although I live with my family, I feel lonely.
- Ali was the only one to answer the question.

22 He led a ..... life with few friends.
ⓐ alone ⓑ lonely ⓒ only ⓓ loan

23 My wife and I like to spend time ..... together away from the kids.
ⓐ alone ⓑ lonely ⓒ only ⓓ loan

24 It's an interesting job, but it's ..... temporary.
ⓐ alone ⓑ lonely ⓒ only ⓓ loan

كلمات الترتيب دائمًا يأتي بعدها to + inf.

the second / the first/ the only / the last... to + inf.

- Ali was the first one to leave the class.

25 Mai was the first girl ..... a high mark in English exam.
ⓐ get ⓑ getting ⓒ to getting ⓓ to get

affect

affect
effect
effective
effectiveness
effectively

- يؤثر على ▸ Smoking affects our health badly.
- أثر / تأثير ▸ Smoking has a bad effect on our health.
- فعال / مؤثر ▸ Yoga is a very effective technique for combating stress.
- فعالية / أثر ▸ There are doubts about the effectiveness of the new drug.
- بشكل فعال ▸ She demonstrated the software very effectively.

26 Your opinion will not ..... my decision. (Choose two Answers)
ⓐ effectively ⓑ effective ⓒ affect ⓓ influence ⓔ effect

27 The project has had a direct ..... on the lives of one million people. (Choose 2)
ⓐ effectively ⓑ effective ⓒ affect ⓓ influence ⓔ effect

28 We were all deeply ..... by her death.
ⓐ effect ⓑ effectively ⓒ influence ⓓ affected

29 This ingredient also has the ..... of making your skin look younger.
ⓐ affect ⓑ effect ⓒ effective ⓓ effectively

30 The vaccines will be safe and ..... if used properly.
ⓐ affect ⓑ effect ⓒ effective ⓓ effectively

31 The press can have a powerful ..... on the way people react in everyday life.
ⓐ association ⓑ affect ⓒ influence ⓓ enthusiasm

32 The press is ..... on the way people react in everyday life.
ⓐ association ⓑ affect ⓒ influence ⓓ influential

raise - rise- arise - arouse

raise (d) + مفعول	يربي حيوانات / يجمع مال / يرفع
rise (rose - risen)	يرتفع / تشرق / ينهض ليحيي شخص / يستيقظ (بدون مفعول)
arise (arose - arisen)	يزيد عن الحد / يحتدم / ينشأ
arouse(d) + مفعول	يثير / يوقظ

- Raise your hand if you want to answer.
- He raised a lot of money from his job.
- His friend raises cattle and sheep.
- The sun rises in the east.
- I rise at 8:00 in the morning.
- When the visitor entered, all students rose.
- A lot of problems arise because of misunderstanding
- His behavior aroused the suspicion of the police.

33 It was our policy to deal with problems as they..... .
ⓐ arise ⓑ arouse ⓒ rise ⓓ raise

34 The charity hopes to ..... five million pounds to build a new hospital for children.
ⓐ rise ⓑ arise ⓒ raise ⓓ arouse

35 A serious problem can .....if the heart stops pumping effectively.
ⓐ rises ⓑ arise ⓒ raise ⓓ arouse

36 Her strange behaviour .....our suspicions.
ⓐ risen ⓑ arisen ⓒ raised ⓓ aroused

37 The massive statues were cut into pieces and .....over 60 metres up the cliff.
ⓐ rose ⓑ raised ⓒ rise ⓓ aroused

38 The company decided to ..... the salaries of its employees by 10%.
ⓐ raise ⓑ rise ⓒ arise ⓓ arouse

39 I had to ..... up my voice in order to make myself heard over.
ⓐ rise ⓑ arise ⓒ arouse ⓓ raise

40 It was dark when I woke up because the sun had not yet..... .
ⓐ risen ⓑ arisen ⓒ blown ⓓ fallen

CamScanner المسوحة ضوئيا بـ

quiet	هادئ
quite	إلى حد ما / تماما
quit	يترك / يغادر / يستقيل

- Keep **quiet**! The baby is asleep.
- The exam is **quite** difficult.
- I'll **quit** this game. It's boring.

42 It's a nice car. The engine's really..... .
ⓐ quietly ⓑ quit ⓒ quite ⓓ quiet

43 She has decided to ..... show business.
ⓐ quietly ⓑ quit ⓒ quite ⓓ quiet

44 The food in the canteen is usually ..... good.
ⓐ quietly ⓑ quit ⓒ quite ⓓ quiet

Don't get confused — Synonyms & Antonyms

45 "The internet's influence is growing every day." In this sentence, 'influence' is an synonym of .....
ⓐ affect ⓑ effect ⓒ effective ⓓ effectively

46 Encourage and depress are ..... .
ⓐ antonyms ⓑ synonyms ⓒ adjectives ⓓ the same meaning

47 It might be obvious to you, but it isn't to me. The antonym of "**obvious**" is ..... .
ⓐ clear ⓑ unclear ⓒ clean ⓓ simple

48 Worried and anxious are ..... .
ⓐ verbs ⓑ opposites ⓒ antonyms ⓓ synonyms

49 We're considering buying a new car. The synonym of "**consider**" is ..... .
ⓐ attract ⓑ guard ⓒ regard ⓓ invest

50 I hadn't had enough sleep and was feeling a bit grumpy. Grumpy is a synonym for .....
ⓐ in a bad mood ⓑ in a good mood ⓒ glad ⓓ pleasant

51 "My Dad gets cross with me if I leave the kitchen in a mess." The adjective 'cross' in this sentence is antonymous with..... .
ⓐ grumpy ⓑ very angry ⓒ annoyed ⓓ cheerful

52 He is well qualified for the job, but he does lack personality. Qualified here means .....
ⓐ experienced ⓑ inexperienced ⓒ inefficient ⓓ naughty

53 "Now that's naughty - you mustn't throw food on the floor!" The word 'naughty' here can be replaced by ..... .
ⓐ respect ⓑ good-natured ⓒ badly-behaved ⓓ well-behaved

Giants — Exercises on Vocabulary

54 It is a..... to think that women always do housework.
ⓐ prejudice ⓑ stereotype ⓒ type ⓓ incident

55 What is the best ..... for a headache?
ⓐ treat ⓑ treatment ⓒ illness ⓓ surgeon

56 The students will be playing tennis on..... number four this afternoon.
ⓐ court ⓑ caught ⓒ field ⓓ place

57 My best friend is always very ..... . He never gets cross or grumpy.
ⓐ good natured ⓑ good natural ⓒ good nature ⓓ well natured

58 Ali's football team is not very good. They usually lose in the first ..... of the competition.
ⓐ number ⓑ final ⓒ round ⓓ cup

59 She graduated from Cairo university with a ..... in history.
ⓐ temperature ⓑ licence ⓒ grade ⓓ degree

60 I took many notes because the lecturer spoke very quickly. A synonym for lecturer here is..... .
ⓐ role model ⓑ assistant ⓒ teacher ⓓ physicist

61 Egypt enters teams into many different international..... .
ⓐ rounds ⓑ courts ⓒ Grand Slam ⓓ tournaments

62 My sister is never.....and always spends a lot of time explaining my homework to me.
ⓐ impatient ⓑ kind ⓒ patient ⓓ cheerful

63 I went to university to get this degree, which means I am now a ..... physicist.
ⓐ lecturer ⓑ award ⓒ role model ⓓ qualified

64 The Egyptian tennis player got into the final ..... of the tournament.
ⓐ court ⓑ Grand Slams ⓒ round ⓓ team

65 My English ..... at university inspired me to become an English teacher.
ⓐ stereotype ⓑ lettuce ⓒ lecture ⓓ lecturer

66 Yasmeen Moustafa is a great ..... for young female scientists in Egypt.
ⓐ role model ⓑ role ⓒ rule ⓓ ruler

67 It is a ..... to think that all footballers are tall and strong. Some of them are quite small.
ⓐ tournament ⓑ stereotype ⓒ lecturer ⓓ spark

68 Nadia is a nurse who won a/an.....in 2020 for her work during the health emergency.
ⓐ award ⓑ ward ⓒ reward ⓓ rewarding

69 Tarek worked very hard for many years and he has now ..... as a doctor.
ⓐ equality ⓑ qualification ⓒ qualify ⓓ qualified

70 I would like to thank our volunteers, who have all.....a contribution in helping to make the park look so beautiful.
ⓐ got ⓑ taken ⓒ made ⓓ done

71 Albert Einstein is perhaps the most famous ..... the world has known.
ⓐ physical ⓑ physicist ⓒ physics ⓓ physic

72 Tarek's little brother is often ..... . He sometimes hides his father's phone!
ⓐ well behaved ⓑ kind ⓒ naughty ⓓ patient

73 Mona is often ..... before lunch. Once she's eaten, she's quite cheerful again!
ⓐ cruel ⓑ patience ⓒ patient ⓓ grumpy

74 There are few women in the highest ..... of the organization.
ⓐ spanks ⓑ ranks ⓒ tanks ⓓ banks

75 For a child from the ....., a trip to the city was a great adventure.
ⓐ lectures ⓑ missions ⓒ ranks ⓓ suburbs

76 They held a number of events to raise money for the local community ..... .
ⓐ associate ⓑ association ⓒ charitable ⓓ ministry

77 It's her first day studying science at university, so she needs to find the science ..... .
ⓐ punishment ⓑ department ⓒ employment ⓓ enjoyment

78 Do not return until you have achieved your ..... .
ⓐ tension ⓑ procession ⓒ mission ⓓ session

79 Hassan's sisters are both very ..... . They are always friendly and smiling.
ⓐ good natured ⓑ bad natured ⓒ cruel ⓓ impatient

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

We saw some boys being very ..... outside the school. They were throwing stones at a cat so we stopped them.
ⓐ well behaved ⓑ cruel ⓒ kind ⓓ patient

Judy's children are ..... . We had to wait a long time and they didn't complain at all.
ⓐ cruel ⓑ well behaved ⓒ cross ⓓ cheerful

The US Open, Wimbledon, French Open and the Australian Open are tennis competitions called ..... .
ⓐ court ⓑ Grand Slams ⓒ round ⓓ tournament

The first.....of a sporting competition is when the opening game or match is played.
ⓐ court ⓑ Grand Slams ⓒ round ⓓ tournament

In tennis you play on a ..... which can be made of clay or grass.
ⓐ court ⓑ Grand Slams ⓒ round ⓓ tournament

The company needs the full ..... of its investors.
ⓐ confidence ⓑ confident ⓒ different ⓓ intelligent

Al Daifi wants to be a positive ..... for his students.
ⓐ scholarship ⓑ role model ⓒ tomboy ⓓ patient

She pretended to be ill in order to ..... hospital treatment.
ⓐ defy ⓑ give ⓒ reflect ⓓ obtain

I ..... anyone not to cry at the end of the film.
ⓐ defy ⓑ give ⓒ reflect ⓓ obtain

The release of prisoners remains a / an ..... in the path of a peace agreement.
ⓐ scholarship ⓑ challenging ⓒ obstacle ⓓ treatment

As a teacher, she has ..... generations of students.
ⓐ damaged ⓑ inspired ⓒ reflected ⓓ obtained

I feel ..... that we'll find a suitable house very soon.
ⓐ hopeful ⓑ hopeless ⓒ remarkable ⓓ cross

She was awarded a ..... to Columbia University.
ⓐ scholarly ⓑ scholar ⓒ present ⓓ scholarship

It was ..... to everyone that the child had been badly treated.
ⓐ hopeful ⓑ obvious ⓒ medical ⓓ private

Her second son had a ..... place in her heart.
ⓐ special ⓑ private ⓒ qualified ⓓ cross

Tourism ..... income for local communities.
ⓐ proves ⓑ prevents ⓒ generates ⓓ products

He has just joined Alex University staff. He will..... .
ⓐ a lecturer ⓑ be a lecturer ⓒ be lecturer ⓓ give lecture

It took ..... to answer the questions.
ⓐ a quiet long time ⓑ quiet a long time ⓒ a quite long time ⓓ quite a long time

All my teachers encourage you to ..... something of yourself
ⓐ get ⓑ take ⓒ make ⓓ do

Her ambition was to become an established ..... .
ⓐ confidence ⓑ layer ⓒ author ⓓ lecture

The drug ..... no effect in curing the illness.
ⓐ made ⓑ was ⓒ gave ⓓ had

The charity ..... a survey of people's attitudes to the disabled.(choose the wrong)
ⓐ carried out ⓑ conducted ⓒ made ⓓ did

A..... is a competition where there are a number of people competing to win a cup or prize.
ⓐ court ⓑ Grand Slams ⓒ round ⓓ tournament

There's no doubt that Jana is .....for the job. She is very efficient.
ⓐ suitable ⓑ suit ⓒ suitability ⓓ suiting

There was a fierce ..... for the few jobs available.
ⓐ combination ⓑ competition ⓒ collection ⓓ contamination

It was a positive match. The performance was ..... .
ⓐ impressive ⓑ impressed ⓒ impression ⓓ imprisoned

Production standards are.....high.
ⓐ impression ⓑ impress ⓒ impressive ⓓ impressively

What ..... did you get from your university?
ⓐ grade ⓑ quality ⓒ degree ⓓ licence

We were encouraged ..... foreign languages at school.
ⓐ to learning ⓑ to learn ⓒ learning ⓓ form learning

She was a thoughtful, kind, and ..... girl.
ⓐ well behaviour ⓑ well-behaved ⓒ good-behaved ⓓ good behaviour

Nowadays, it's harder to ..... work than it used to be.
ⓐ do ⓑ get ⓒ make ⓓ carry

My older brother has been ..... a maths degree from Cairo University.
ⓐ ward ⓑ rewarding ⓒ awarded ⓓ rewarded

A lot of his works ..... many other people.
ⓐ installed ⓑ inspired ⓒ aspired ⓓ inspected

You must be very ..... of your son.
ⓐ pour ⓑ bride ⓒ pride ⓓ proud

She was the first and only woman ..... a new school for pilots.
ⓐ join ⓑ to join ⓒ joining ⓓ to joining

Mai: 'Look at all the work I've done, aren't you impressed?' Jana: ..... .
ⓐ I am amazing! ⓑ I amaze! ⓒ I am amazed! ⓓ I am being amazed!

I suggest that Ali ..... much exercise to keep fit.
ⓐ does ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ makes

I was the first person .....the ship.
ⓐ to leaving ⓑ whom left ⓒ to leave ⓓ to left

It is a great ..... to represent my country at the Olympics.
ⓐ honour ⓑ shame ⓒ worthwhile ⓓ association

There will be a painting ..... for children of different age groups.
ⓐ race ⓑ article ⓒ competition ⓓ games

You'd ..... well to take some professional advice on this matter.
ⓐ get ⓑ give ⓒ do ⓓ make

GIANTS
كتاب قواعد العمالقة
للثانوية العامة
الآن بالأسواق

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Past Perfect الماضي التام

Affirmation الإثبات

الفاعل + had + P.P.

They had watched TV.
Jana had prepared dinner.

Negative النفي

الفاعل + hadn't + P.P.

They hadn't watched TV.
Jana hadn't prepared dinner.

Question السؤال

Had + الفاعل + P.P...?

Had Jana prepared dinner?
✓ Yes, she had. ✗ No, she hadn't.

Passive المبني للمجهول

مفعول + had + been + P.P

TV had been watched by them.
Dinner had been prepared by Jana.

Uses الاستخدامات

يستخدم لترتيب الأحداث فيكون الحدث الأول ماضي تام والثاني ماضي بسيط.

I had locked my flat before that I left.
After she had cooked, she set the table.

التعبير عن حدث تم قبل وقت معين في الماضي

By 2015, we had published our first book.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

After + ماضي تام + ماضي بسيط

After he had read the novel, he watched TV.

في حالة عدم وجود فاعل (V.+ ing)

After reading the novel, he watched TV.

او يمكننا أن نبدأ الجملة بـ Having + P.P

Having read the novel, he watched TV.

يمكن أن يأتي الحدثين ماضي بسيط في حالة عدم وجود فاصل زمني

After he saw the accident, he fainted.

as soon as / because / since - as / when / before that + ماضي تام + ماضي بسيط

As soon as he'd eaten his meal, he drank tea.

I didn't swim because I had forgotten my swimming suit.
She didn't buy anything as the shop had been closed.

before + ماضي بسيط + ماضي تام

Before he watched TV, he had read the novel.

في حالة عدم وجود فاعل (V + ing)

Before watching TV, he had read the novel.

يمكن أن يأتي الحدثين ماضي بسيط في حالة عدم وجود فاصل زمني

I called him before he entered.

by the time / when + ماضي بسيط + ماضي تام

By the time I arrived, the thief had escaped.
When we arrived, the film had already started.

by / until + سنة سابقة + ماضي تام

By 2015, we had published our first book.
I hadn't finished my studies until 2020.

ماضي بسيط منفي + until - till + ماضي تام

He didn't park until he had found a place.
She never watched TV till she had finished all work.

فاعل + had + no sooner / scarcely / hardly + P.P. + ... than / ... when / ... when + (V + ed) أو غير منتظم

إذا بدأنا بهم الجملة يأتي بعدهم صيغة سؤال:

had + الفاعل

They had no sooner finished studying than they went to bed.
No sooner had they finished studying than they went to bed.
They had hardly finished painting our new house when we moved into it.
Scarcely had they finished studying when they went to bed.

يستخدم مع التعبيرات الآتية في حالة وجود كلمة تدل علي الماضي:

I wish / I'd rather / It was time + فاعل + ماضي تام + كلمة ماضي

I wish Toka had studied well last year.
I would rather he had come yesterday.

يمكن استخدام الماضي التام مع: already / just / never / yet / before

When we arrived, the film had already started.
She had just got home when I phoned her.
They had never come late before.

It was only when / It was not until + ماضي تام + that + ماضي بسيط

It was only when I had done my homework that I went to bed.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

لاحظ:

after that = before | before that = after

- He watched TV before that he had done his homework.
- He had done his homework after that he watched TV.

الرابط الزمنى when فى الماضى:

When + ماضي تام + ماضي بسيط
ماضي بسيط + ماضي تام
ماضي بسيط + ماضي بسيط
ماضي مستمر + ماضي بسيط

- When I arrived at the station, the train had le
- When I had arrived at the station, the train le
- When I arrived, the train left.
- When I fell, I was playing football.

Past Perfect Continuous الماضى التام المستمر

Affirmation الإثبات

الفاعل + had been + V + ing.

- They had been studying English all night.
- Ali had been travelling to America all year.

Negative النفى

الفاعل + hadn't been + V + ing.

- They hadn't been studying English all night.
- Ali hadn't been travelling to America all year.

Question السؤال

Had + الفاعل + been + V + ing.

- Had Ali been travelling to America all year?
  - Yes, he had.
  - No, he hadn't.

Passive المبنى للمجهول

مفعول + had + been + P.P

- English had been studied all night.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

الكلمات الدالة (كل الروابط التي تأتي مع الماضي التام بالإضافة إلي)

all... (وقت)	طوال
for	لمدة
since	منذ

- After he had been studying all day, he slept.
- He was tired because he had been working in the farm all day.
- When we visited my cousins in Canada, they had been living there for six months.
- He was covered in paint. He had been painting the room since we left.

Uses الاستخدامات

يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر ليعبر عن حدث استمر لفترة في الماضي قبل وقوع حدث اخر

- After Jana had been studying English from seven to nine, she slept.

حالات لا يمكننا استخدام الماضي التام المستمر ونستخدم الماضي التام.

1. هناك أفعال لا تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة عموماً وهي أفعال الشعور والحواس والملكية والمعرفة.

know - believe - owe - want - understand - wish - like - dislike - love - hate - prefer - enjoy - realize

- We were good friends. We had known each other for 10 years.

2. لا يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر مع الأفعال التي لا تستغرق عادة فترة طويلة في حدوثها.

break down - stop - close - open - finish

- She was late for the meeting because her car had broken down.

3. إذا ذكرنا مرات حدوث الفعل لا يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر ونستخدم الماضي التام.

one - two - many - a lot of - a few - plenty of

- When I met Ali, he had finished typing 3 reports.
- He had drunk five cups of tea before leaving.

لاحظ

1. استخدام الروابط الزمنية مع المستقبل:

after / before / when / as soon as + مضارع بسيط / مضارع تام + will + inf.

- I'll go to bed after I do (have done) my homework.
- As soon as she arrives (has arrived) in London, she will call me.

won't + مصدر + until مضارع بسيط أو تام or didn't + مصدر + until ماضى تام

- He won't come until I phone (have phoned) him.
- He didn't come until I had phoned him.

2. في حالة عدم وجود فاعل بعد (after - before - while - until - since) يأتي بعدهم V + ing

ولكن لاحظ:

Having + P.P.

- Toka had slept most of the way since leaving Alex.
- I had done my homework before watching TV.
- After doing his homework, he watched TV.
- Having done his homework, he watched TV.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

② المبني للمعلوم والمبني للمجهول في الصيغ التالية:

Having + P.P. or Having been + P.P. (Passive)

- Having arrested the thief, the police took him to prison. (active)
- Having been arrested, the thief was taken to prison. (Passive)

③ in - by - until - since

in	ماضي بسيط ... سنة ماضية	In 2000, I studied English.
	مستقبل بسيط ... سنة مستقبلية	In 2025, I will study English.
by +	ماضي تام ... سنة ماضية	By 2000, I had studied English.
	مستقبل تام ... سنة مستقبلية	By 2025, I will have finished my studies.
until	ماضي تام ... سنة ماضية	Until 2000, I hadn't studied English.
since	حاضر تام ... سنة ماضية	Since 2000, I have studied English.

④ لابد من مراعاة تسلسل الأزمنة.

- I went home and discovered that the thief had stolen my money.
- لاحظ أن السرقة أول حدث في الجملة لذا يوضع في الماضي التام
- يمكننا القول أن غالبا ما يكون الحدث بعد الأفعال التالية في زمن الماضي التام.

(remembered - found out - discovered - realized)

⑤ لاحظ أشكال الماضي البسيط مع:

until - till

- الفاعل + didn't + inf.
- الفاعل + wasn't / weren't + صفة / ظرف / اسم
- الفاعل + wasn't / weren't + P.P(Passive)
- الفاعل + wouldn't + inf.
- No one + التصريف الثاني للفعل

until - till

had + P.P فاعل

- I didn't leave home until my mother had come.
- He wasn't sad until he had met his wife.
- I wasn't promoted until I had increased my target.
- I wouldn't leave the office until I had checked that all the doors were locked.
- No one left the office until they had finished all tasks.

لاحظ أننا يمكننا استخدام زمن الماضي البسيط المثبت قبل until - till (تكون حرف جر):

- I waited in the park until I found a vacant place.

⑦ يمكننا استخدم (for - since) مع الماضي التام.

- I met Mai. I hadn't met her since 2020.

⑧ يمكن استبدال الماضي التام بالماضي البسيط وهذا يعني أنه لا يوجد فاصل زمني كبير بين الحدثين:

- After I did my homework, I slept.

⑨ لاحظ الفرق بين الماضي المستمر والماضي التام المستمر:

- I was doing my homework all day yesterday.
- I had been doing my homework all day yesterday before I slept.

⑩ لاحظ استخدام because في الماضي في الأمثلة التالية:

- I didn't swim because I had forgotten my swimming suit.
- I couldn't answer the phone because I was having a shower.
- I felt very tired because I had been working all day.

لاحظ الاختلاف في المعني:

When Ali arrived, we had dinner.	وصل علي وتناولنا العشاء.
When Ali had arrived, we had dinner.	وصل علي أولا ثم تناولنا العشاء.
When Ali arrived, we had had dinner.	تناولنا العشاء أولا ثم وصل علي.
When Ali arrived, we were having dinner.	وصل علي أثناء تناولنا العشاء.

Exercises on Structure

1. The train..... before we arrived at the station.
   ⓐ had left ⓑ has left ⓒ was leaving ⓓ will leave
2. Mr Ali..... at a shop for ten years before he got a job at the bank.
   ⓐ has worked ⓑ is working ⓒ will have worked ⓓ had been working
3. The tourists..... a camel before they went to Egypt.
   ⓐ have never seen ⓑ had never seen ⓒ had never see ⓓ had been never seen
4. After he had examined the athlete, the doctor.... him permission to join the competition.
   ⓐ gave ⓑ given ⓒ had given ⓓ gives
5. We ..... for nearly an hour before the bus finally came.
   ⓐ had been waiting ⓑ had waited ⓒ have been waiting ⓓ have waited
6. I..... all my water before we got to the top of the mountain.
   ⓐ drank ⓑ had been drunk ⓒ had drunk ⓓ had been drinking
7. The musician Chopin ..... his first piece of music before he was eight.
   ⓐ had been written ⓑ has written ⓒ had been writing ⓓ had written
8. The fields were flooded because it ..... for ten days without stopping.
   ⓐ had been raining ⓑ had rained ⓒ had been rained ⓓ was raining
9. She ..... for weeks before she played the final match.
   ⓐ has trained ⓑ been trained ⓒ had been trained ⓓ had been training
10. After I ..... for 20 minutes, my friend arrived and apologised to me.
    ⓐ have been waiting ⓑ had been waiting ⓒ has been waiting ⓓ was waiting
11. I ..... three emails before I left the office.
    ⓐ have sent ⓑ had sent ⓒ had been sending ⓓ have been sending
12. What had Fatma ..... for many years before 2021?
    ⓐ been played ⓑ played ⓒ been playing ⓓ playing
13. When I returned, I was surprised to know that my brother..... from Saudi Arabia. He gave me a wonderful present!
    ⓐ hadn't returned ⓑ will be returning ⓒ hasn't returned ⓓ had returned
14. We..... the mountain for two hours before we stopped for a rest.
    ⓐ had been climbing ⓑ had been climbed ⓒ have climbed ⓓ climb
15. He ..... in Alex for two years and when his mother died, he moved to Cairo.
    ⓐ has lived ⓑ had lived ⓒ has been living ⓓ had been living

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

16 As soon as I ..... her telephone number, I tried to call her.
ⓐ had been knowing ⓑ was knowing ⓒ knew ⓓ have known

17 I went home and discovered that my money.....
ⓐ had been stolen ⓑ had stolen ⓒ had been stealing ⓓ was being stolen

18 By 2020, I ..... a new house in my village.
ⓐ built ⓑ have built ⓒ will build ⓓ had built

19 ..... arrested the thief, the police took him to prison.
ⓐ On being ⓑ On ⓒ Having been ⓓ Having

20 ..... arrested, the thief was taken to prison.
ⓐ While ⓑ On ⓒ Having been ⓓ Having

Don't get confused — تمارين موقع لولجمان و بنك المعرفة

21 Before I returned home, my brother ..... prepared all the dishes we like most. The food was really delicious.
ⓐ has already ⓑ had already ⓒ was already ⓓ hadn't

22 Having ..... our bags, we travelled to Marsa Matrouh.
ⓐ preparing ⓑ had prepared ⓒ to prepare ⓓ prepared

23 I thanked my friend after the problem ..... .
ⓐ has been solved ⓑ had been solved ⓒ had solved ⓓ has solved

24 Security measures ..... before the Prime Minister visited the factory.
ⓐ has been taken ⓑ had been taken ⓒ had taken ⓓ has taken

25 I met my friend Tamer yesterday. I.....him since we were in Alexandria last summer.
ⓐ hadn't met ⓑ haven't met ⓒ was meeting ⓓ didn't meet

26 When I returned home, I realized that I ..... my mobile phone at school.
ⓐ have forgotten ⓑ had forgotten ⓒ am forgetting ⓓ forgot

27 As soon as I saw the accident, I ..... the ambulance.
ⓐ phone ⓑ will phone ⓒ had phoned ⓓ phoned

28 As soon as I heard about Marwa's accident, I ..... to the hospital.
ⓐ was hurrying ⓑ had hurried ⓒ hurried ⓓ am hurrying

29 I didn't go to school until I ..... breakfast.
ⓐ have ⓑ had ⓒ have had ⓓ had had

30 They were shocked to discover that someone ..... their friend's car.
ⓐ has hit ⓑ had hit ⓒ was hitting ⓓ hits

31 I returned the book to the library when I ..... it.
ⓐ will read ⓑ had read ⓒ was reading ⓓ have read

32 I ..... till my friend arrives to go to the club together.
ⓐ left ⓑ didn't leave ⓒ won't leave ⓓ am leaving

33 I realized that I..... a silly mistake in the exam when I returned home and checked my answers.
ⓐ have made ⓑ had made ⓒ am making ⓓ made

34 I.....my own computer for 3 years before anything went wrong with it.
ⓐ had had ⓑ had ⓒ have had ⓓ was having

35 .....eaten, he went out for a walk.
ⓐ After ⓑ On ⓒ While ⓓ Having

36 As soon as I arrived at the cinema, the film..... .
ⓐ will start ⓑ has started ⓒ started ⓓ

37 Scarcely ..... a new job when he decided to move into a new flat.
ⓐ he had found ⓑ was he found ⓒ had he found ⓓ have he found

Don't get confused — تمارين منوعة

38 Having ..... the shopping, my mother started to prepare lunch.
ⓐ do ⓑ doing ⓒ been done ⓓ done

39 Aya watched television after ..... her lesson.
ⓐ has written ⓑ writing ⓒ wrote ⓓ had written

40 No sooner ..... the noise than we rushed to the spot.
ⓐ had we heard ⓑ did we heard ⓒ we had heard ⓓ we did hear

41 He'd ..... come into the room when he died.
ⓐ better ⓑ rather ⓒ hardly ⓓ prefer

42 I'd rather you ..... your car here yesterday.
ⓐ don't park ⓑ didn't park ⓒ haven't parked ⓓ hadn't parked

43 Hardly had he fastened his safety belt when the plane .....off.
ⓐ had taken ⓑ took ⓒ has taken ⓓ is taking

44 Until 2018, I ..... a new house in my village.
ⓐ won't have built ⓑ haven't built ⓒ won't build ⓓ hadn't built

45 I couldn't do the shopping .....all shops had been closed.
ⓐ until ⓑ since ⓒ before ⓓ after

46 They ..... able to come until I had called them.
ⓐ aren't ⓑ didn't ⓒ won't ⓓ weren't

47 I didn't meet my friend today ..... he had left early.
ⓐ before ⓑ until ⓒ as ⓓ after

48 I ..... in the park until I found a vacant place.
ⓐ waited ⓑ didn't wait ⓒ won't wait ⓓ never waited

49 That was the most difficult position I .....in.
ⓐ have ever been ⓑ had been never ⓒ had ever been ⓓ ever was

50 No one ..... the office until they had finished all tasks.
ⓐ didn't leave ⓑ won't leave ⓒ had left ⓓ left

51 After ....., she felt lonely.
ⓐ her husband has died ⓑ her husband's death
ⓒ her husband was dying ⓓ had died

Don't get confused — ماذا تعني هذه الجمل

52 I didn't go to the club until I had had lunch. This means: ..... .
ⓐ First I went to the club, then I had lunch
ⓑ I had lunch after going to the club
ⓒ First, I had lunch, then I went to the club
ⓓ I had lunch while going to the club

53 When I went to the station, the train had left. This means: ..... .
ⓐ First, I arrived at the station, then, the train left
ⓑ The train had left before I reached the station
ⓒ I actually caught the train
ⓓ The train moved while I was getting into it

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Q4 We didn't recognize him until he had come into the light. This means .....
ⓐ It was not until we recognized him that he came into the light.
ⓑ It was not until he had come into the light that we recognized him.
ⓒ It was not until we didn't recognize him that he came into the light.
ⓓ It was not until he came into the light that we didn't recognize him.

Q5 As soon as he arrived at the airport, he called home. This means ..... .
ⓐ He arrived at the airport and called me to take him home.
ⓑ He arrived at the airport sooner than he had expected.
ⓒ Calling home, he said that he had arrived at the airport.
ⓓ No sooner had he arrived at the airport than he called home.

Q6 No sooner had they found her number than they called her. This means ..... .
ⓐ They called her as soon as they found her number.
ⓑ They found her number sooner or later.
ⓒ They called her number sooner or later.
ⓓ They found her number as soon as they called her.

Q7 He had hardly put down the phone when his wife rang back. This means ..... .
ⓐ Hardly he had put down the phone when his wife rang back.
ⓑ Hardly had he put down the phone when his wife rang back.
ⓒ Hardly did he have put down the phone when his wife rang back.
ⓓ B & C are correct.

Q8 Mike turned off the light, then he went to bed. This means ..... .
ⓐ Before Mike went to bed, he had turned off the light.
ⓑ Before Mike turned off the light, he had gone to bed.
ⓒ After Mike had gone to bed, he turned off the light.
ⓓ Mike turned off the light as soon as he had gone to bed.

Don't get confused — Using linking words in the past and in the present

Q9 I'll go to bed after I ..... my homework. (Choose two Answers)
ⓐ did ⓑ was doing ⓒ had done ⓓ have done ⓔ do

Q10 As soon as she ..... in London, she will call me. (Choose two Answers)
ⓐ arrives ⓑ had arrived ⓒ has arrived ⓓ arrived ⓔ was arriving

Q11 He ..... come until I phone him.
ⓐ doesn't ⓑ didn't ⓒ won't ⓓ don't

Q12 He watched TV after he ..... his homework.
ⓐ doing ⓑ was doing ⓒ has done ⓓ had done

Q13 After I have finished my work, I ..... home.
ⓐ going to go ⓑ go ⓒ will go ⓓ went

Q14 We won't be able to live on Mars until we..... enough water there.
ⓐ will find ⓑ have found ⓒ will be finding ⓓ found

احرص على اقتناء سلسلة العمالقة في اللغة الإنجليزية
GIANTS
سيتميز

Adjectives الصفات

الصفة هى كلمة تصف الاسم والضمير وتأتى الصفة قبل الموصوف أو بعد الأفعال التالية:

V. to be - look - seem - sound - appear - go - get - come - become - stay - feel - taste - smell - touch - fall - grow - turn - how

- He bought a new flat.
- Toka seems ill.
- She was a clever student.
- He gets tired quickly.
- He is lazy.

لا تتغير الصفة سواء كان الموصوف مفرداً أو جمعاً، مذكراً أو مؤنثاً.

- He is clever.
- She is clever.
- They are clever.

لاحظ أن الصفة قد تكون:

hope (hopeful - hopeless) / friend (friendly)	تستخرج من اسم بإضافة لاحقة suffix
interesting- exciting - boring - amazing	اسم فاعل
interested- excited - bored - amazed	اسم مفعول
world news - school girl - girls school - horse race.	اسم يستخدم كصفة (لا يجمع الاسم فى هذه الحالة).
a forty-year man - a two-day trip - a ten-day break	رقم وبعده اسم فيكون الرقم صفة للاسم

لاحظ أن يمكننا عكس الصفة بإضافة بادئة Prefix

un	im	in	il	dis	ir
lucky / unlucky	polite / impolite	correct / incorrect	legal / illegal	loyal / disloyal	regular / irregular

يمكننا تقسيم الصفات من حيث القوة إلى نوعين:

1. صفات عادية (يمكننا أن يأتي قبلها كلمة very)

hot, cold, bad, large, tired, angry

2. صفات قوية = صفة عادية + very (لا يمكن أن يأتي قبلها كلمة very)

boiling, freezing, awful, huge, exhausted, furious

- He had been working all day. He was very tired (exhausted).
- Because of his awful marks, his parents were very angry (furious).

من حيث النوع تنقسم الصفة إلى نوعين:

1. صفة قصيرة تتكون من مقطع واحد عند النطق مثل:

big, slow, short, tall, fast, hot

2. صفة طويلة تتكون من أكثر من مقطع عند النطق مثل:

expensive, comfortable, dangerous, valuable, wonderful, important

تنقسم الصفات من حيث الدرجة إلى ثلاث درجات:

1. الصفة العادية (Positive degree) الغرض منها الوصف وليس المقارنة.
2. صفة المقارنة (Comparative degree) وتستخدم فى المقارنة بين اثنين.
3. صفة التفضيل (Superlative degree) صفة التفضيل للمقارنة بين أكثر من اثنين.

خد بالك

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Comparative degree — الصفة العادية

وهى الدرجة العادية أو البسيطة التي تبين درجة الصفة مثل:

lucky	محظوظ	nice	لطيف
happy	سعيد	rich	غني

تستخدم الدرجة البسيطة لكي تعبر عن المساواة فى الصفة.

as + صفة + as

- Toka is as clever as Jana.
- Ahmed is as strong as a horse.

تستخدم الدرجة البسيطة لكي تعبر عن عدم المساواة فى الصفة.

not as / so + صفة + as

- Ali is not as clever as Ahmed.
- He is not as (so) rich as his brother.

Comparative degree — صفة المقارنة

تستخدم المقارنة بين اثنين عندما نريد إظهار تفوق شخص أو شيء على شخص أو شيء وتتكون كالآتى:

صفة قصيرة + er + than

- Ali is taller than Ahmed.
- Ahmed is shorter than Ali.

more / less + الصفة + than (أكثر / أقل)

- Mona is more beautiful than Nada.
- Nada is less beautiful than Mona.

Superlative degree — صفة التفضيل

وهى تستخدم عندما نريد إظهار تفوق شخص أو شيء على مجموعة من الأشخاص أو الأشياء وتتكون كالآتى:

The + صفة قصيرة + est

- Ali is the tallest student in the class.
- She is the shortest one.

The most / The least + صفة طويلة (الأكثر / الأقل)

- Mona is the most beautiful girl I have ever seen.

short adjectives — الصفات القصيرة

Positive الصفات		Comparative	Superlative
happy	سعيد	happier	happiest
heavy	ثقيل	heavier	heaviest
pretty	جميل	prettier	prettiest
short	قصير	shorter	shortest

than — the

long adjectives — الصفات الطويلة

Positive الصفات		Comparative	Superlative
dangerous	خطير	dangerous	dangerous
important	مهم	important	important
valuable	قيم	valuable	valuable
wonderful	مدهش	wonderful	wonderful

more / less — than — the most / the least

بعض الصفات الشاذة

positive وصف	Comparative	Superlative	
good (right)	better	best	الأحسن
bad (wrong)	worse	worst	الأسوأ
many	more	most	الأكثر
much	more	most	الأكثر
little	less	least	الأقل
far	farther / further (أكثر / إضافى)	farthest / furthest	الأبعد

than — the

- Ali is better than Ahmed.
- → Ahmed is worse than Ali.

ملاحظات هامة على الصفات

① لاحظ عند وضع the قبل الصفة تتحول إلى اسم جمع ويأتي بعدها فعل جمع و يأتي بعدها (are - were - have - inf.)

poor	فقير	the poor	الفقراء
brave	شجاع	the brave	الشجعان
disabled	معاق	the disabled	المعاقين
rich	غني	the rich	الأغنياء

② لاحظ أن الصفة بمفردها لا يأتي قبلها (a-an) أما إذا جاءت قبل اسم مفرد يعد يأتي قبلها (a-an)

- This house is new.
- It is a new house.
- This woman is old.
- She is an old woman.

③ لاحظ الفرق بين الصفة التي تنتهي بـ ed والتي تنتهي بـ ing:

- bored - excited - amazed - interested — نستخدم الصفة التي تنتهي بـ ed كصفة لمستقبل الحدث
- boring - exciting - amazing - interesting — نستخدم الصفة التي تنتهي بـ ing كصفة للمسبب للحدث (تستخدم مع العاقل وغير العاقل للوصف)

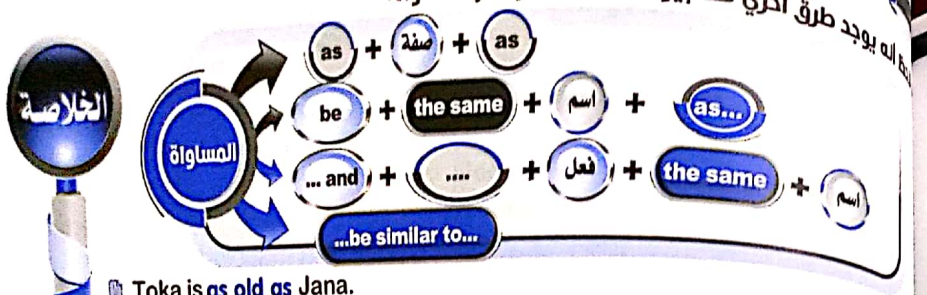
④ لاحظ ترتيب الصفات:

a / an / the / some — opinion — size — age — shape — colour — material — الاسم

opinion	size	age	shape	colour	material
الرأي	الحجم	العمر	الشكل	اللون	المادة الخام
nice	small	old	round	red	iron

- I bought a strong big round black wooden table.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner



Toka is as old as Jana.
= Toka is the same age as Jana. = Toka and Jana are the same age.

يمكن استخدام less قبل الصفة القصيرة:

Ali is less fat than Adel.

يمكن أن نحدد مقدار صفة المقارنة بأن يسبقها كلمات مثل:

much - a lot - a bit - a little - slightly

Toka is much more intelligent than Jana.

كلما ..... كلما.

the + صفة مقارنة من الدرجة الثانية + فاعل + فعل ، the + صفة مقارنة من الدرجة الثانية + فاعل + فعل

The more I study, the higher marks I get.
The harder you study, the more marks you get.

استعمال صفات المقارنة حالة ثانية بدلاً من صفات التفضيل حالة ثالثة:

Mai is the most beautiful girl in our family. (No girl)
⇐No girl in our family is more beautiful than Mai.

استعمال قاعدة as .... as بدلاً من صفات الحالة الثالثة أو العكس.

The Nile is the longest river in the world. (as ... as)
⇐No river in the world is as long as the Nile.
No man in our village is as reliable as Ahmed. (Ahmed ...)
⇐Ahmed is the most reliable man in our village.

استعمال الصفات مع ever:

اسم / ضمير + is the + صفة حالة ثالثة + اسم + I have ever + P.P.

Toka is the cleverest girl I have ever seen.
Jana is the most beautiful girl I have ever met.

استعمال الصفات مع never:

I have never + P.P. + a/an + حالة ثانية + اسم + than اسم

I have never met a more beautiful girl than Jana.
I have never met a girl as beautiful as Jana.

لاحظ هذا التركيب:

the + الصفة + er + of the two + اسم

Toka is the taller of the two girls.

لاحظ استخدام (most) بدون (the) وهنا تكون بمعني (very):

I love all my family, but my mum most of all.
I love all my classmates, but I love Ibrahim most.

بعد صفات الملكية يستخدم التفضيل (most - least - worst - best) بدون the:

His most popular book is Giants. Her best novel is "Oliver".

لاحظ استخدم (older / oldest) مع الأشخاص والأشياء ولكن نستخدم (elder / eldest) عند المقارنة داخل نطاق الأسرة:

elder + noun
older + than
أكبر من داخل الأسرة لا تتبع than
/ the eldest + noun الأكبر

He is my elder brother. Toka is older than Mai.

نستخدم (farther) عند مقارنة المسافات ولكن نستخدم (further) بمعنى أكثر من ذلك:

Aswan is farther than Beni Suef. Have you anything further to add?

لاحظ استخدام الصفة بعد how واسم بعد what

How + صفة	How old	How much	How heavy	How high	How tall
= What + اسم	What age	What price	What weight	What height	

لاحظ الفرق بين الصفة والاسم:

الصفة	young - old	big - small	far - near	expensive - cheap
الاسم	age	size	distance	price

الصفات القوية يكون معناها أقوى بكثير من الصفات العادية:

Ordinary عادية		Strong قوية		Ordinary عادية		Strong قوية	
clever	ماهر	brilliant	رائع	old	قديم	ancient	عتيق
angry	غاضب	furious	غضبان جداً	frightening	مخيف	terrifying	مرعب
bad	سيء	terrible	فظيع	hot	ساخن	boiling	فى حالة غليان
big	كبير	enormous	ضخم	tired	متعب	exhausted	مرهق
happy	سعيد	delighted	مسرور	unusual	غير عادى	incredible	خيالي

لاحظ استخدام الظروف التالية قبل الصفات العادية: very - rather - fairly - quite - extremely - little

I'm very (extremely) tired. Mr Ahmed is a very good teacher.

لاحظ أن quite / fairly تعطى معني ايجابي بينما rather تعطى معني سلبي:

It is quite cold. (I can bear it.) It is rather cold. (I can't bear it.)

لاحظ استخدام الظروف التالية قبل الصفات القوية: absolutely - completely - entirely - totally

The man was completely exhausted.
Mr Ahmed is an absolutely amazing teacher.

لاحظ استخدام الظروف التالية قبل كل من الصفات القوية والضعيفة: really - pretty

This building is really big / enormous.

لاحظ استخدام (enough) بعد الصفة والظرف وتعطي معنى إيجابي أما (too) تستخدم قبل الصفة والظرف وتعطي معنى سلبي:

He is too weak to lift this bag.
He is strong enough to lift this bag.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Focus on Positive degree

1. I don't think this winter is ..... last winter.
   ⓐ as cold as ⓑ as cold ⓒ so cold ⓓ colder
2. This man isn't ..... Mr Ali, perhaps shorter.
   ⓐ tall as ⓑ so tall so ⓒ as tall so ⓓ so tall as
3. Nobody here is ..... Peter.
   ⓐ efficient ⓑ as efficient as ⓒ most efficient than ⓓ as efficient
4. The man I saw was not ..... that one.
   ⓐ as tall so ⓑ so tall so ⓒ so tall as ⓓ so tall
5. She looked ..... and ran away from the dog.
   ⓐ fright ⓑ frightened ⓒ frightening ⓓ frighten
6. I think little Jenny ..... today. She can go to school.
   ⓐ seem better ⓑ looks better ⓒ seems best ⓓ looks best
7. The scene was horrifying. The spectators were ..... .
   ⓐ horrifyingly ⓑ horrify ⓒ horrifying ⓓ horrified
8. The idea sounds ..... .
   ⓐ interests ⓑ interest ⓒ interested ⓓ interesting
9. Do you want ..... house?
   ⓐ big ⓑ a big ⓒ a biggest ⓓ biggest
10. She read as ..... as she could.
    ⓐ much ⓑ many ⓒ more ⓓ less
11. Which of these is an adjective?
    ⓐ hard ⓑ hardly ⓒ harden ⓓ hardship
12. You were ..... to escape unharmed.
    ⓐ unfortunately ⓑ fortunately ⓒ fortunate ⓓ unfortunate

Focus on Comparative degree

13. This exam seems ..... than the previous one; you don't have to worry.
    ⓐ more difficult ⓑ the easiest ⓒ easier ⓓ much difficult
14. Adel isn't as old as Hatim. Adel is really..... .
    ⓐ younger ⓑ older ⓒ youngest ⓓ oldest
15. Your homework is ..... than last week; you seem lazy!
    ⓐ better ⓑ worse ⓒ good ⓓ bad
16. Which is ..... in summer: Cairo or Alexandria?
    ⓐ hotter than ⓑ as hot ⓒ hottest ⓓ hotter
17. Yesterday was hot and today is ..... .
    ⓐ hottest ⓑ hotter than ⓒ hotter ⓓ a hotter
18. This book was ..... than the last one she wrote. I didn't like it.
    ⓐ bad ⓑ best ⓒ worst ⓓ worse
19. The students all feel ..... now that the exams have finished.
    ⓐ the happiest ⓑ happier ⓒ more happy ⓓ happiest
20. Our football team is ..... yours.
    ⓐ better than ⓑ the better ⓒ best than ⓓ [illegible]

21. Please, tell me something ..... than this old joke.
    ⓐ interesting ⓑ less interesting ⓒ more interesting ⓓ the most interesting
22. I have ..... time than he does.
    ⓐ bigger ⓑ least ⓒ most ⓓ less
23. Your problem is not difficult. It's ..... than ours.
    ⓐ easier ⓑ more easy ⓒ easiest ⓓ most easy
24. What a pity! She lives so far. I wish she lived ..... .
    ⓐ nearest ⓑ nearer ⓒ more near ⓓ most near
25. This car is very good, but ours is ..... .
    ⓐ much better ⓑ more better ⓒ much best ⓓ less best
26. There was a big crowd. It was ..... than ever.
    ⓐ crowdest ⓑ more crowded ⓒ most crowded ⓓ crowder

Focus on Superlative degree

27. What is the ..... mountain in Europe?
    ⓐ highest ⓑ high ⓒ highly ⓓ much high
28. Is the Great Wall of China still..... man-made structure in the world?
    ⓐ the longer ⓑ longest ⓒ the longest ⓓ much longer
29. What is ..... dish in Egypt?
    ⓐ the spiciest ⓑ spiciest ⓒ much spicy ⓓ most spiciest
30. The Egyptian museum is one of the.....places to visit in Cairo. Thousands of tourists like to visit it.
    ⓐ more popular ⓑ less popular ⓒ least popular ⓓ most popular
31. In my opinion, it was the ..... meal I've ever eaten!
    ⓐ best ⓑ good ⓒ better ⓓ worse
32. Meals with meat are usually ..... meals in restaurants.
    ⓐ more expensive than ⓑ expensive than ⓒ expensive ⓓ the most expensive
33. This is..... month.
    ⓐ hot ⓑ hottest ⓒ the hotter ⓓ the hottest
34. The Nile is ..... river in Africa.
    ⓐ longer than ⓑ the longest ⓒ longer one ⓓ longest than
35. Their house is ..... from the main road.
    ⓐ the farther ⓑ farther than ⓒ the farthest ⓓ farthest
36. What was the ..... event in your life?
    ⓐ happiest ⓑ happier ⓒ more happy ⓓ most happy
37. It was ..... music I have ever heard.
    ⓐ more beautiful ⓑ less beautiful ⓒ the most beautiful ⓓ most beautiful
38. That's the biggest building I've ..... .
    ⓐ never seen ⓑ ever saw ⓒ ever seen ⓓ never saw
39. Of all the problems she has faced, this one is by far..... .
    ⓐ too badly ⓑ the worst ⓒ worse ⓓ badly
40. The bridge over the valley is built on a ..... scale than the one over the river.
    ⓐ big ⓑ bigger ⓒ biggest ⓓ the biggest
41. When the bus plunged off the bridge, it was the ..... experience of my life. We were lucky that nobody was hurt.
    ⓐ most shocking ⓑ shocking ⓒ more shocking ⓓ less shocking

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Focus on — Exercises on the important notes

[illegible] Dickens' ..... novels.

(a) most famous (b) the most famous (c) much famous (d) as famous

Dates are ..... tasty than fruits.

(a) as (b) much (c) more (d) a lot of

The more you study, the ..... marks you get.

(a) less (b) good (c) better (d) least

I've never seen such a ..... film.

(a) funniest (b) funny (c) funnier (d) fun

My father treats us in ..... way.

(a) friend (b) a friendly (c) friendly (d) a friend

Kareem's exercises are ..... of all, in my opinion.

(a) better than (b) the better (c) the best (d) best

The ..... fat you eat, the healthier you become.

(a) less (b) least (c) most (d) much

He likes fish .....

(a) a few (b) the fewest (c) most (d) the less

Ali is ..... of two brothers.

(a) tall (b) the taller (c) the tallest (d) taller

I think Ahmed is your ..... friend.

(a) the best (b) the better (c) better (d) best

Raise your voice, please. I can ..... hear you.

(a) hardly (b) hard (c) harden (d) hardness

Toka is ..... interested in cartoons.

(a) few (b) many (c) the most (d) most

The writer's new book is his ..... book.

(a) popular (b) most popular (c) most (d) more

The shirt wasn't the ..... price as I had thought at first.

(a) as (b) same (c) most (d) more

Ali is a fast runner. I can't run as fast as ..... .

(a) he (b) him (c) he is (d) her

He ..... to find a job, but he had no luck.

(a) tried hard (b) tried hardly (c) hardly tried (d) hard tried

You need to be ..... tall to be a good basketball player.

(a) absolutely (b) extremely (c) completely (d) entirely

He bought ..... car.

(a) fastest (b) fast (c) a faster (d) faster

In my opinion, fish tastes ..... better than oysters.

(a) lots of (b) lot of (c) a lot (d) lot

Which is one of ..... traditional dishes in the UK?

(a) less (b) more (c) the most (d) most

He speaks English as ..... as he speaks Arabic.

(a) best (b) bad (c) good (d) well

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

هذا يعنى

Hanoi city isn't as big as Ho Chi Minh city. This means ..... .
- ⓐ Ho Chi Minh city is smaller than Hanoi city.
- ⓑ Ho Chi Minh city is bigger than Hanoi city.
- ⓒ Hanoi city is bigger than Ho Chi Minh city.
- ⓓ Ho Chi Minh city is as big as Hanoi city.

Jane is a better cook than Daisy. This means ..... .
- ⓐ Daisy can't cook as good as Jane.
- ⓑ Daisy isn't a cook as good as Jane.
- ⓒ Daisy can cook as badly as Jane.
- ⓓ Daisy can't cook as well as jane.

Most of Mai's friends work less hard than her. This means ..... .
- ⓐ Mai works more hard than most of her friends do.
- ⓑ Mai works more hardly than most of her friends do.
- ⓒ Mai works harder than most of her friends do.
- ⓓ Mai works as hard as most of her friends do.

Susan is more attractive than her sister. This means ..... .
- ⓐ Susan's sister looks attractive
- ⓑ Susan's sister is not as attractive as her
- ⓒ Susan is not so attractive as her sister
- ⓓ Susan looks more attractively than her sister

My kitchen is smaller than yours. This means ..... .
- ⓐ Your kitchen is bigger than mine.
- ⓑ My kitchen is as big as yours.
- ⓒ Your kitchen is as small as mine.
- ⓓ All are correct.

Mike is a more careful driver than his brother. This means ..... .
- ⓐ Mike drives more carefully than his brother.
- ⓑ Mike drives less carefully than his brother.
- ⓒ Mike's brother drives less carefully than him.
- ⓓ A & C are correct.

Jane can swim further than I can. This means ..... .
- ⓐ I can't swim as far as Jane.
- ⓑ Jane can swim as far as I can.
- ⓒ I can swim further than Jane.
- ⓓ A & C are correct.

The problem is difficult to solve. This means ..... .
- ⓐ It is difficult problem to solve.
- ⓑ It is a problem difficult solve.
- ⓒ It is difficult to solve the problem.
- ⓓ It is difficult solve the problem.

Helping Corner

On Unit 2

Ali and Ahmed are the same ..... .
- ⓐ old ⓑ tall ⓒ age ⓓ high

هنا نختار اسم وليس صفة بعد كلمة the same ✓

By 2010, I ..... many European countries.
- ⓐ have visited ⓑ had visited ⓒ will have visited ⓓ visited

نختار زمن الماضى التام مع وجود by وسنة فى الماضى. ✓

Heba was ..... exhausted after cleaning the house all day.
- ⓐ very ⓑ quite ⓒ completely ⓓ a bit

لاحظ استخدام completely وليس very أو أى ظرف أخر بسبب وجود صفة قويه exhausted. ✓

No sooner ..... TV, than I went to bed.
- ⓐ had I watched ⓑ I had watched ⓒ did I watched ⓓ I watched

لاحظ مع وجود No sooner فى بداية الجملة نستخدم زمن الماضى التام فى صيغة السؤال . ✓

I..... for three hours before the doctor arrived.
- ⓐ have waited ⓑ had waited ⓒ had been waiting ⓓ waited

مع وجود before وماضى بسيط نختار زمن الماضى التام المستمر لوجود for وفترة زمنية. ✓

Today is hot but yesterday was .....
- ⓐ hot ⓑ much hot ⓒ hottest ⓓ hotter

نختار هنا صفة من الدرجة الثانية بالرغم من عدم وجود than لوجود مقارنة بين حالة الطقس فى اليومين. ✓

Having ..... my homework, I went to bed.
- ⓐ had finished ⓑ been finished ⓒ finishing ⓓ finished

لاحظ عندما تبدأ الجملة بـ Having فنختار التصريف الثالث للفعل. ✓

Having ....., my car looked like a new one.
- ⓐ repaired ⓑ been repaired ⓒ had repaired ⓓ was repaired

عندما تبدأ الجملة بـ Having فى حالة المبنى للمجهول فنختار been + p.p. ✓

Perhaps Ahmed is tall, but Alaa is ..... .
- ⓐ more taller ⓑ tallest ⓒ much taller ⓓ few taller

نختار هنا صفة مقارنة من الدرجة الثانية ويمكن أن يأتى قبلها much للتعبير عن درجة المقارنة. ✓

I ..... two books by the time I feel asleep.
- ⓐ read ⓑ had read ⓒ had been reading ⓓ read

نختار زمن الماضى التام لوجود by the time متبوعة بالماضى البسيط ولا نختار الماضى التام المستمر لذكر عدد مرات تكرار الحدث two books. ✓

After ..... dinner with their friends, they left.
- ⓐ having ⓑ had ⓒ had had ⓓ had been

مع عدم وجود الفاعل بعد After نختار فعل مضاف له ing ولا نختار الماضى التام. ✓

The harder you study, the ..... marks you get.
- ⓐ high ⓑ height ⓒ higher ⓓ highest

لاحظ استخدام صفة مقارنة er بالرغم من وجود the فى صيغة كلما ..... ، كلما ..... ✓

He gave me a /an ..... look; I was petrified.
- ⓐ frightening ⓑ terrified ⓒ frightened ⓓ scared

لاحظ اختيار الصفة المنتهية بـ ing لأننا نتحدث عن المتسبب فى الشعور (النظرة المخيفة) فى هذه الحالة . ✓

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1 Writing Vocabulary

especially	خصوصا	percentage	النسبة المئوية
however	ختاما	the majority of	الأغلبية
In conclusion	عدد قليل من	with the highest number	بأعلى عدد
low number of	حوالي النصف	three-quarters	ثلاث أرباع
around half	أعداد مماثلة من	half the number of	نصف عدد
similar numbers of	تقرير	less than a third	أقل من الثلث
report	رسم بياني	fewer than	أقل من
graph	تقريبا	only a few	قلة القليل
nearly	أكثر من ثلاث أرباع	in other words	بطريقة أخرى
over three-quarters	ثلث	rather than	بدلا من
third		little by little	شيئا فشيئا

It can be seen that there is a significant difference — يمكن ملاحظة أن هناك فرقا كبيرا

The most surprising thing about the figures is — الشيء الأكثر إثارة للدهشة في الأرقام هو

That may reflect the fact that — قد يعكس ذلك حقيقة أن

It is especially interesting to note that — من المثير للاهتمام بشكل خاص ملاحظة أن

2 Vocabulary for Translation

reform	إصلاح	seek to	يسعى إلى	contribute to	يساهم في
pollution	التلوث	vital role	دور حيوي	civilized	مدني
odds - hardships	الصعاب	awareness	الوعي	gap	فجوة
unemployment	البطالة	protect from	يحمي من	creation	إبداع
economy	الاقتصاد	solve	يحل	reject	ينبذ / يرفض
tourism	السياحة	rationalize	يرشد / يقتصد	violence	العنف
progress	التقدم	a source of	مصدر لـ	needs	احتياجات
invest	يستثمر	stimulate	ينشط / يحفز	efforts	مجهودات
investor	مستثمر	birth control	تنظيم النسل	hinder	يعوق
investment	الاستثمار	over population	الزيادة السكانية	knowledge	معرفة

3 Chapter two

good heart	طيب القلب	a broken heart	محطم القلب / حزين	rude	وقح
shamed	يشعر بالخزي	veil	حجاب / ساتر	kind	عطوف
ride	عروسه	grateful	ممتن	unused	غير مستخدم / غير معتاد
candle	شمعه	shake	يهز	disappear	يختفي
fortune	ثروة	stir	يقلب	fight	يحارب / معركة

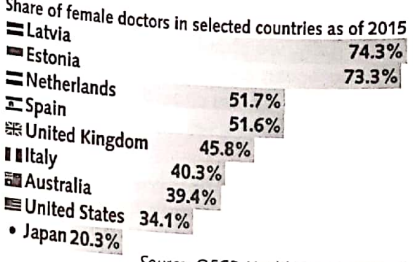
حرص على اقتناء أقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة

Report تقرير

Female doctors by country

The bar **graph** shows the **percentage** of female doctors in certain given countries around the world. **It can be seen that** there is a very **significant difference** across countries, from **a majority of** women doctors in some countries to a small minority in others.

The country with **the highest number of** women doctors is Latvia, which has **nearly three-quarters of** female doctors, **while** the country with the smallest number is Japan, where **less than a quarter of** doctors are women.

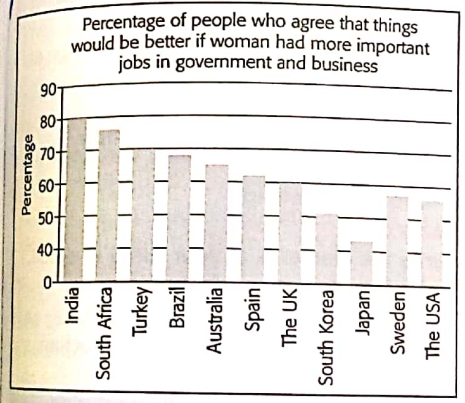


Source: OECD Health Statistics 2016

Netherlands and Spain have very **similar numbers of** women doctors; **around half** the doctors in those countries are women. **However**, another European country Italy has **around 10% fewer** women doctors.

In conclusion, the most surprising thing about the figures is the big differences across different countries, which do not seem to be related to region, or size or economic development of the country. **In other words**, there does not seem to be any obvious pattern to the results. **It is especially interesting to note** the very **low number of** women doctors in Japan. **That may reflect** the stereotype that Japanese women are usually expected to look after the home, **rather than** work in medical or other fields.

Percentage of people who agree that things would be better if women had more important jobs in government and business.



From the **graph, it can be seen that** there is a **significant difference between** people's opinions when asked the question in the graph. **The highest number of** people who agreed in India, where **the majority of** people (80%) thought things would be better if women had more important jobs in government and business. Perhaps **the most surprising thing** about the figures is that **over** 70% of people in the less **developed countries**, such as South Africa and Turkey, agreed with the question. However, in some of the more developed countries such as Sweden and the USA, **fewer than** 60% of the people agreed, **while** in South Korea, **nearly half the number** disagreed. **It is especially interesting to note that** in Japan, **only** 43% agreed. **That may reflect the fact that** Japan is a very traditional society. **In conclusion**, we can see that in most countries, people believe that things would be better if women had more important jobs in business or government.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1. When concluding an essay about cleanliness, we can use one of the following.....
   - ⓐ Firstly, we should know what causes diseases
   - ⓑ Moreover, cleanliness is a key to avoid diseases
   - ⓒ To sum up, we should follow the rules of hygiene and sanitation
   - ⓓ Nevertheless, we need to spread national awareness
2. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
   - ⓐ Yes I'm going to return from Hurghada with my friends Rami Tamer and Adel on Friday
   - ⓑ Yes, I'm going to return from Hurghada with my friends Rami, Tamer and Adel on Friday
   - ⓒ Yes, I m going to return from hurgada with my friends Rami, Tamer and Adel on Friday.
   - ⓓ Yes, i'm going to return from Hurghada with my friends Rami, Tamer and Adel on Friday
3. A topic sentence.....
   - ⓐ sums up the central point of your paper or essay
   - ⓑ tells the readers what the rest of the paragraph is about
   - ⓒ indicates that you are bringing closure to a paragraph
   - ⓓ gives a reader details to understand the main idea, or evidence
4. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
   - ⓐ Wael did you understand why I had travelled to Luxor alone?
   - ⓑ Wael, did you understand why I had travelled to Luxor alone
   - ⓒ Wael, did you understand why I had travelled to Luxor alone?
   - ⓓ Wael, did you understand Why I had travelled to Luxor alone?
5. When you start writing an essay about the newly located Cairo Museum, you can use....
   - ⓐ Moreover, the newly located Cairo Museum shows the greatness of the Ancient Egyptian.
   - ⓑ To sum up, the newly located Cairo Museum is a splendid place to visit
   - ⓒ However, the newly located Cairo Museum was moved from its original location.
   - ⓓ Without a doubt, the newly located Cairo Museum is a splendid place to visit.
6. One of the following sentences CAN'T be used when you CONCLUDE writing an essay on the merits of the internet: .....
   - ⓐ To sum up, the internet is one of the most useful inventions
   - ⓑ In my opinion, the internet has a lot of disadvantages in case we use it badly
   - ⓒ In my view, the internet is very useful to all of us
   - ⓓ In conclusion, the internet has made the world a small village
7. You summarise the content of your essay when you .....
   - ⓐ develop the main idea.
   - ⓑ write the elements of your essay in detail.
   - ⓒ make the end open.
   - ⓓ write the conclusion of your essay.
8. We use "However" in a paragraph or an essay to express.....
   - ⓐ summary
   - ⓑ contrast
   - ⓒ addition
   - ⓓ introduction
9. When writing an essay or a paragraph, you start with a/an .....sentence.
   - ⓐ ending
   - ⓑ closing
   - ⓒ introductory
   - ⓓ conclusion
10. Your essay introduction should .....
    - ⓐ let the reader miss the topic.
    - ⓑ include an opening hook to catch the reader's attention.
    - ⓒ refer to the end.
    - ⓓ ask the reader for help.
11. When you conclude your essay, you should .....
    - ⓐ review your supporting ideas.
    - ⓑ ask the reader to choose the end.
    - ⓒ exclude your supporting ideas.
    - ⓓ refer to the sentence of introduction.

1. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ I won t go home until I had finished all my work.
   - ⓑ I won't go home until I finished all my work.
   - ⓒ I didn't go home until I have finished all my work.
   - ⓓ I didn't go home until I had finished all my work.
2. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ No sooner I had typed the report, than I emailed the manager.
   - ⓑ No sooner had I typed the report than I emailed the manager.
   - ⓒ I had no sooner typed the report when I emailed the manager.
   - ⓓ No sooner I had typed the report when I emailed the manager.
3. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ Having repaired, the car became ready for the long journey.
   - ⓑ After the car had repaired, it became ready for the long journey.
   - ⓒ Having been repaired, the car became ready for the long journey.
   - ⓓ After the car has been repaired, it became ready for the long journey.
4. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ After she had been studied for more than 5 hours, she could finish her homework.
   - ⓑ After she has been studied for more than 5 hours, she could finish her homework.
   - ⓒ After she has been studying for more than 5 hours, she could finish her homework.
   - ⓓ After she had been studying for more than 5 hours, she could finish her homework.
5. Which of the following is correctly structured?
   - ⓐ My car had been repaired before I arrived at the mechanic's.
   - ⓑ My car had repaired before I arrived at the mechanic's.
   - ⓒ My car had been repair before I arrived at the mechanic's.
   - ⓓ My car had being repaired before I arrived at the mechanic's.
6. Which of the following sentences DOESN'T give the same meaning?
   - ⓐ After he had studied his lessons, he slept.
   - ⓑ After studying his lessons, he slept.
   - ⓒ Before he studied his lessons, he had slept.
   - ⓓ Having studied his lessons, he slept.
7. Which of the following is correctly structured?
   - ⓐ As soon as I had cooked the meal, I had set the table.
   - ⓑ As soon as I had cooked the meal, I set the table.
   - ⓒ As soon as I had cooked the meal, I have set the table.
   - ⓓ As soon as I had cooked the meal, I will set the table.
8. Which of the following sentences is structurally INCORRECT?
   - ⓐ No sooner had I returned home, than I had lunch.
   - ⓑ Hardly had I returned home, when I had lunch.
   - ⓒ I had scarcely returned home, when I had lunch.
   - ⓓ No sooner had I returned home, then I had lunch.

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

The state strives to improve life conditions for its citizens in various fields.

ⓐ تعمل الدولة على تحسين الظروف المعيشية لمواطنيها في مختلف المجالات.
ⓑ عملت الدولة على تحسين الظروف المعيشية لمواطنيها فى مختلف المجالات.
ⓒ عملت الدولة على تدمير الظروف المعيشية لمواطنيها فى مختلف المجالات.
ⓓ عملت الدولة على تحسين الظروف المعيشية لموظفيها فى مختلف المجالات.

Education aims at creating an Egyptian citizen who is able to face the challenges of modern life.

ⓐ يهدف التعليم إلى تكوين مواطن مصري غير قادر على مواجهة تحديات الحياة العصرية.
ⓑ يهدف التعليم إلى تكوين مواطن مصري قادر على مواجهة تحديات الحياة العصرية.
ⓒ يهدف التعليم إلى تكوين مواطن مصري قادر على وجه تحديات الحياة العصرية.
ⓓ يهدف التعليم إلى تكوين مواطن مصري قادر على مواجهة تحديات الحياة العصرية.

The freedom of doctrine and the right of citizenship, justice and equality are the pillars of modern society.

ⓐ ان حرية العقيدة وحق الوطن والعدالة والمساواة فى دعامات المجتمع الحديث.
ⓑ ان حرية العقيدة وحق المواطنة والعدالة والمساواة فى دعامات المجتمع الحديث.
ⓒ ان حرية العقيدة وحق المواطنة والعدالة والمساواة دعامات المجتمع القديم.
ⓓ ان حرية الدين وحق المواطنة والعدالة والمساواة فى دعامات المجتمع الحديث.

There is no doubt that pollution has its bad effects on the environment whether man, animal or plant.

ⓐ لا شك أن للتلوث آثاره السيئة على البيئة سواء الرجل أو الحيوان أو النبات.
ⓑ لا شك أن للتلوث آثاره الخطيره على البيئة سواء الإنسان أو الحيوان أو النبات.
ⓒ لا شك أن للتلوث آثاره السيئة على البيئة سواء الإنسان أو الحيوان أو النبات.
ⓓ لا شك أن للزيادة السكانيه آثارها السيئة على البيئة سواء الإنسان أو الحيوان أو النبات.

Mothers are the cornerstone in any family. If they give up their role as housewives, there will be some unpleasant consequences.

ⓐ الأمهات هم حجر الزاوية في أي عائلة إذا تخلوا عن دورهم كربات بيوت. فستكون هناك بعض الفروق غير السارة.
ⓑ الأمهات هم حجر الزاوية في أي عائلة إذا تخلوا عن قواعدهم كربات بيوت. فستكون هناك بعض العواقب غير السارة.
ⓒ الأمهات هم حجر الزاوية في أي عائلة إذا تخلوا عن دورهم كزوجات. فستكون هناك بعض العواقب غير السارة.
ⓓ الأمهات هم حجر الزاوية في أي عائلة إذا تخلوا عن دورهم كربات بيوت. فستكون هناك بعض العواقب غير السارة.

Tourism is one of the most important sources of national income as it brings in a lot of hard currency which is invested in plenty of projects.

ⓐ تعتبر السياحة من أهم مصادر الدخل القومي لأنها تجلب الكثير من العملات الصعبة التي يتم استثمارها في الكثير من المشاريع.
ⓑ تعتبر السياحة من أهم مصادر الدخل القومي لأنها تجلب الكثير من العملات الغريبه التي يتم استثمارها في الكثير من المشاريع.
ⓒ تعتبر السياحة من أهم مصادر الدخل القومي لأنها تجلب الكثير من العملات الصعبة التي يتم انفاقها في الكثير من المشاريع.
ⓓ تعتبر السياحة من أهم مصادر الدخل العالمي لأنها تجلب الكثير من العملات الصعبة التي يتم استثمارها في الكثير من المشاريع.

There is no doubt that teaching is the backbone of scientific progress. Without teachers, people will suffer from the darkness of ignorance.

ⓐ لا شك أن التعليم هو العمود الفقري للتقدم العلمي. بدون معلمين. سيعاني الناس من ظلام الجهل.
ⓑ لا شك أن التدريس هو العمود الفقري للتقدم العلمي. بدون معلمين. سيعاني الناس من الجهل.
ⓒ لا شك أن التدريس هو العمود الفقري للتقدم العلمي. بدون معلمين. سيعاني الناس من ظلام الجهل.
ⓓ لا شك أن التدريس هو العمود الفقري للتقدم العلم بدون معلمين. سيعاني الناس من ظلام الجهل.

⑧ من المعروف أن الاستخدام الخاطئ لمواقع الإنترنت ووسائل التواصل الاجتماعى يهدر الوقت والجهد ويدمر الصحة. فمن الضرورى تحديد مقدار الوقت الذى تقضيه عبر الإنترنت.

ⓐ It is good known that misusing websites and social media wastes time and effort and damages health.
ⓑ It is well known that misusing websites and social media wastes time and effort and damage health.
ⓒ It is well known that misusing websites and social media wastes time and effort and damages healthy.
ⓓ It is well known that misusing websites and social media wastes time and effort and damages health.

⑨ لا يمكن لأحد أن يهزمك أو يعرقل نجاحك طالما تتسلح بالعلم والأمل.

ⓐ No one can't defeat you or hinder your success as long as you are armed with knowledge and hope.
ⓑ No one can defeat you or hinder your successful as long as you are armed with knowledge and hope.
ⓒ No one can defeat you or hinder your success as long as you are armed with knowledge and hope.
ⓓ No one can defeat you or hinder your success as long as you are armed to knowledge and hope.

⑩ يجب ألا يعاقب الأطفال بدنياً، فهذا النوع من العقاب له تأثيراً سيئاً على حياة الطفل فى المستقبل، فيجب على الآباء أن يربوا أطفالهم على الأخلاق الحميدة.

ⓐ Children should not be punished physically, as this type of punishment has a bad effect on the child's future life.
ⓑ Children should not punish physically, as this type of punishment has a bad effect on the child's future life.
ⓒ Children should not be punished physically, as this type of punishment has a bad affect on the child's future life.
ⓓ Children should not be punish physically, as this type of punishment has a bad effect on the child's future life.

⑪ تنفذ الحكومة الكثير من المشروعات القومية العملاقة كمحطات توليد الطاقة الشمسية واستصلاح الأراضى فى صعيد مصر لتوفير الوظائف وتحسين الحالة المعيشية للمواطنين هناك.

ⓐ The government is implementing many mega national projects such as solar energy stations and land reclamation in Upper Egypt..
ⓑ The government is implementing many mega national projects such as solar power stations and land reclamation in Upper Egypt.
ⓒ The government is implementing many mega international projects such as solar power stations and land reclamation in Upper Egypt.
ⓓ The government is implementing much mega national projects such as solar power stations and ground reclamation in Upper Egypt.

⑫ تمتلئ حياتنا اليومية بالكثير من التحديات التى تتطلب الصبر والتعاون والعمل الجاد للتغلب عليها.

ⓐ Our daily life is filled with many challenges that requires patient, cooperation and hard work to overcome them.
ⓑ Our daily life is filled with many challenges that require patience, cooperation and hard work to overcome them.
ⓒ Our daily life is filled with much challenges that require patience, cooperation and hard work to overcome them.
ⓓ Our daily life is filled with many challenges that require patience, cooperation and work hard to overcome them.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1. Future wars will..... over water supplies.
   ⓐ done ⓑ fought ⓒ occur ⓓ take part
2. The nurse ..... the thermometer and put it under my armpit.
   ⓐ shook ⓑ dropped ⓒ stirred ⓓ hit
3. I am extremely ..... to all the teachers for their help.
   ⓐ ashamed ⓑ hopeless ⓒ grateful ⓓ proud
4. We had to eat out all the time. It ended up costing a ..... .
   ⓐ loan ⓑ money ⓒ salary ⓓ fortune
5. The house was dark except for one ..... burning in a window.
   ⓐ candle ⓑ fire ⓒ battery ⓓ lamp
6. Bright moonlight shines through a thin ..... of clouds.
   ⓐ scarf ⓑ veil ⓒ carpet ⓓ vain
7. The ..... 's father traditionally walks with her to the groom to give her away.
   ⓐ baby ⓑ wife ⓒ widow ⓓ bride
8. She ought to be thoroughly ..... of herself - talking to her mother like that!
   ⓐ ashamed ⓑ rude ⓒ pretty ⓓ grateful
9. ..... the sauce gently until it begins to boil.
   ⓐ Skip ⓑ Drop ⓒ Hit ⓓ Stir
10. The teams are in ..... heart and ready for the season's matches.
    ⓐ bad ⓑ well ⓒ good ⓓ broken
11. ..... muscles can feel very sore when you start exercising.
    ⓐ Used ⓑ Relaxing ⓒ Unused ⓓ Use
12. The two girls ..... while walking home from school.
    ⓐ disappeared ⓑ appeared ⓒ turned up ⓓ ran
13. It takes years, maybe a lifetime, to heal a ..... heart.
    ⓐ damage ⓑ broken ⓒ good ⓓ bad
14. Unfair bosses and ..... customers make us unhappy on the job.
    ⓐ polite ⓑ kind ⓒ generous ⓓ rude
15. Would you be ..... enough to close the door?
    ⓐ kind ⓑ grumpy ⓒ ashamed ⓓ help

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

What sort of food are we likely to be eating in the year 2030? Most people, when you ask them a question like that, either say: "There won't be any left." or "Whatever it is, there won't be much taste(1) in it." Of course there are good reasons for being pessimistic(2) about the world's food supplies(3) in the future.

Nevertheless(4), not all experts share the general despondency(5). For one thing, although the world's population is rising fast, food production is keeping pace with it, even in developing countries(6). It is therefore argued that the main reason why people are hungry is not that there is a food shortage(7), but that methods(8) of cultivation(9) are not sufficient advanced in some areas and the food is not fairly distributed(11) to al that need it.

١) مذاق
٢) تشائم
٣) امدادات
٤) بالرغم من
٥) اليأس
٦) دول نامية
٧) نقص
٨) طرق
٩) زراعة
١٠) بشكل كافي
١١) يعنى

Moreover in most industrialized countries, one important cause of trouble is our conservative(12) preference(13) for meat. After all, we are already in a situation where we feed animals with grain to produce high-quality beef, even though the grain would feed the human population.

By the time our grandchildren have grown up, it seems likely that many of these problems will have resolved(14). Scientists are already capable of constructing steaks from vegetable ingredients(15) like Soya beans. However, skeptical we may be about their claim that they can produce the substance(16), taste and colour of meat by these means, the fact is that the most common complaint(17) about such "steaks" is that we will no doubt have discovered a way of including artificial(18) bones, skin(19) and fat(20)!

١٢) تحفظا
١٣) تفضيل
١٤) يعيد حل
١٥) مكونات
١٦) مادة
١٧) شكوي
١٨) صناعي
١٩) جلد
٢٠) دهون

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. There won't be food shortage in the future if the food is .....
   ⓐ fairly distributed ⓑ unfairly distributed
   ⓒ of high quality ⓓ of low quality
2. The main idea of the passage is.....
   ⓐ the advantages of eating soya beans
   ⓑ the causes of food shortage and its solutions
   ⓒ the distribution of food
   ⓓ population increasing all over the world
3. The problem of food can be solved if we .....
   ⓐ use the internet and mass media
   ⓑ use advanced methods of cultivation
   ⓒ use more water from the sea
   ⓓ purify the river water
4. We feed animals on grain to produce .....
   ⓐ high quantity beef ⓑ fat and food supplies
   ⓒ skin and vegetables ⓓ high quality beef
5. Which sentence of the following can best summarise the last paragraph?
   ⓐ Soya beans can change the taste of meat
   ⓑ Soya beans, steak and food ingredients
   ⓒ Beans, fats and skin
   ⓓ Soya beans as a replacement of meat
6. According to the passage, using vegetable ingredients is one of the methods to overcome the shortage of.....
   ⓐ protein ⓑ fats ⓒ vitamins ⓓ calcium
7. According to the passage, food production is growing..... the population.
   ⓐ as slow as ⓑ as fast as ⓒ faster than ⓓ slower than
8. According to the passage, our diet may be..... in the future.
   ⓐ the same ⓑ difficult ⓒ different ⓓ traditional

احرص على اقتناء أقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة
للتميز

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. He's ..... attractive but not what I'd call gorgeous.
   ⓐ quite ⓑ quiet ⓒ quit ⓓ quick
2. Why do you think young people use..... language in their chats?
   ⓐ foreign ⓑ informal ⓒ former ⓓ formal
3. My mother usually ..... delicious dishes every time we have guests!
   ⓐ impairs ⓑ repairs ⓒ prepares ⓓ performs
4. W.H.O. is the ..... for 'World Health Organization'.
   ⓐ sign ⓑ symbol ⓒ emoji ⓓ abbreviation
5. The young man received a..... for rescuing the two tourists who got lost in the desert.
   ⓐ money ⓑ profit ⓒ reward ⓓ loss
6. Ali had to react politely so as not to insult his friend. React is a synonym for ..... .
   ⓐ comfort ⓑ connect ⓒ respond ⓓ mistake
7. The workers ..... against the cruel treatment of their employer.
   ⓐ suggested ⓑ protested ⓒ consisted ⓓ protected
8. I'd prefer to have dinner at home ..... go to restaurants.
   ⓐ rather than ⓑ other than ⓒ to ⓓ neither than
9. Our team ..... that victory because of the excellent tactics they had followed.
   ⓐ deserved ⓑ observed ⓒ deprived ⓓ lacked
10. It is wise for people not to ..... social occasions in large groups to avoid being infected with COVID-9.
    ⓐ distribute ⓑ graduate ⓒ celebrate ⓓ cooperate
11. I must ..... my doctor; I feel chest pain.
    ⓐ result ⓑ insist ⓒ consult ⓓ insult
12. You should drink the right ..... of water every day.
    ⓐ number ⓑ member ⓒ mount ⓓ amount
13. My mother usually ..... fresh bread every morning.
    ⓐ is buying ⓑ buy ⓒ bought ⓓ buys
14. Come on boys, let's ..... some work!
    ⓐ make ⓑ do ⓒ made ⓓ did
15. She arrived ..... the office very late.
    ⓐ at ⓑ in ⓒ on ⓓ to
16. ..... the cheque arrives, we can't pay the rent.
    ⓐ After ⓑ During ⓒ Until ⓓ On
17. Most of our windows need..... .They are very dusty.
    ⓐ clean ⓑ to clean ⓒ to cleaning ⓓ cleaning
18. ..... studying medicine is difficult, many students are eager to join that top faculty.
    ⓐ Despite ⓑ However ⓒ Because of ⓓ Although
19. There are a lot of things in our..... use, made from trees.
    ⓐ every day ⓑ everyday ⓒ day ⓓ ever day
20. He was a great novelist though his first three novels were not a ..... .
    ⓐ succeed ⓑ success ⓒ successful ⓓ succeeding
21. He was a great novelist though his first three novels were not ..... .
    ⓐ succeed ⓑ success ⓒ successful ⓓ succeeding

Finish the following dialogue:

between a husband and his wife who looks very upset

Sameh: ❶ .....?
Soha: Don't you know! I need more money.
Sameh: I believe I can't afford over L.E1400 a month for living expenses.
Soha: ❷ ..... .
Sameh: I know, but there's nothing more we can do about it.
Soha: ❸ .....?
Sameh: Oh! I don't think it is easy to find a part time job nowadays.
Soha: ❹ ..... .
Sameh: Try again. We need more money.
Soha: Don't you think you're wasteful?
Sameh: ❺ ..... .
Soha: Considering our salaries and the ever increasing prices, our expenses mustn't exceed L.E 1500 a month,
Sameh: Why mustn't. Are we going to starve!
Soha: No. ❻ .....?
Sameh: That's right but quickly as I can't stand this live more.

A Translate into Arabic:

1. Our country has rich natural resources. If we make best use of them, they will lead to welfare and remarkable progress.
   .....
2. The Egyptian Youth have proved that they are aware, civilized, loving their country and keen on its progress.
   .....
3. All economic reforms aim to realize high rates of growth and investment in a bid to create new jobs for youths.
   .....

B Translate into English:

١) تسعى المؤسسة التعليمية إلى تعميق الفكر الديمقراطى وتدريب الأجيال الصاعدة على المشاركة وإبداء الرأى والنقد البناء.
.....

٢) زيادة الاستثمارات في مجالات النشاط الاقتصادى المختلفة هى مفتاح النمو والتقدم.
.....

٣) السياحة مصدر هام لجلب العملة الصعبة لمصر لذا علينا أن نقدم كل التسهيلات الممكنة لجذب السياح إلى مصر.
.....

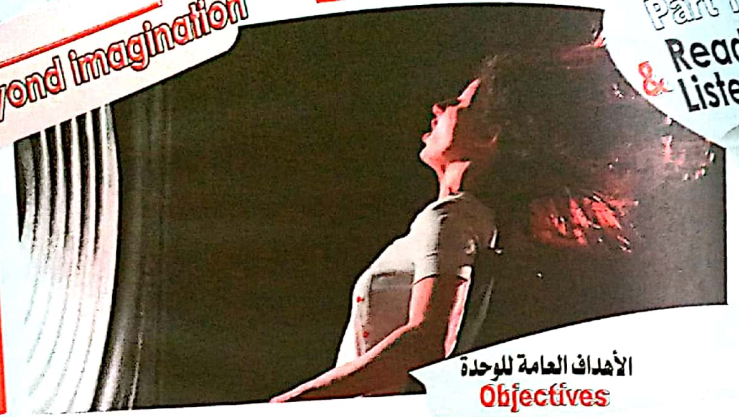
C Write a paragraph of (120 words) about "Woman's role in the society"

.....

Enrich your language

lead to	يؤدي إلى	aware	واعي	create	يخلق / ينشأ
resources	موارد / مصادر	civilized	متحضر	rates of growth	معدلات النمو
make best use	يحسن استغلال	investment	استثمار	devote	يكرس
welfare	الرفاهية	progress	التقدم	hard currency	العملة الصعبة
remarkable	مميز	seek to	تسعى إلى	facilities	التسهيلات

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner



Unit 3 Beyond imagination

Part 1 Reading & Listening

الأهداف العامة للوحدة Objectives

Reading A scientific text
Writing Online comments about the impact of technology. An argumentative essay about technology
Listening A discussion about innovations in medicine
Speaking Making predictions about the future of technology
Language Future tenses: present perfect for future use **Life skills** Problem solving; Critical thinking

1 Main Vocabulary

innovation	إبداع / ابتكار	beyond	ما وراء / خلف	evolve	يتطور
immersive (adj)	مبهر / غامر	imagination	خيال / تخيل	recycle	يعيد تصنيع / يعيد استخدام
surround	يحيط	speakers	سماعات	method	طريقة / نظام / كيفية
immerse	يغمر / يغطس	distant (adj)	بعيد	device	جهاز
implement	يطبق / ينفذ	competitive	تنافسي	prediction	تنبؤ
mass-produced	ينتج بكثرة	audience	جمهور / مقابلة رسمية	practical (adj)	عملي
approach	طريقة / نظام / مقاربة	visuals	مؤثرات بصرية	advertise	يعلن
spectacularly (adv)	بشكل مذهل	opportunities	فرص	educational (adj)	تعليمي
inconvenient (adj)	غير ملائم	packaging	تعبئة / تغليف	traditional (adj)	تقليدي
process	عملية / سلسلة من التغيرات	display (v)(n)	عرض / يعرض / يظهر	research	بحث علمي / دراسة
artificial intelligence	الذكاء الاصطناعي	applications	تطبيقات / برامج	sheet	ورقة / ملاية
experiment (v)(n)	يجرب / تجربة	science fiction	خيال علمي	paper-thin	رقيق جدا / نحيل / دقيق
sensor	مستشعر / جهاز الإحساس	planet	كوكب	major	رئيسي
astronaut	رائد فضاء	curious (adj)	فضولي	liquid	سائل
spacecraft	مركبة فضاء	constantly (adv)	باستمرار	advance	رقي / تقدم / ارتفاع
universe	الكون	health care	الرعاية الصحية	explore	يستكشف
astronomer	عالم الفلك	permanent (adj)	دائم / مستمر / باق	balance (v)(n)	توازن / يتوازن
solar system	المجموعة الشمسية	minus	سالب	temperature	درجة الحرارة
surface	سطح	conquer	يغزو / يخضع / يقهر	decade	عقد (عشر سنوات)
drugs	عقاقير / مخدرات	survive	ينجو / يعيش	fitness	لياقة
records	سجلات / أرقام قياسية	evidence	دليل	wonder	يتساءل
operation	عملية (جراحية)	charge	يتقاضى أجر / تكلفة / يشحن	comment	تعليق / يعلق
treatment	علاج	illustrated book	كتاب مصور	impact (v)(n)	تأثير / يؤثر
surgeon	جراح	global warming	الاحتباس الحراري	roll (v)(n)	بكرة / لفة / يتدحرج
surgery	جراحة	argumentative	جدلي	scale	ميزان / نطاق / مقياس

2 Additional Vocabulary

involve (v)	يتضمن / يتورط	data	بيانات	task	مهمة
difficulty (n)	صعوبة	replace	يستبدل	field	حقل / مجال
cheaply (adv)	بشكل رخيص	step (v)(n)	خطوة / يخطو	advantages	مميزات
unfortunately (adv)	لسوء الحظ	powerful (adj)	قوي / ذو نفوذ	disadvantages	عيوب
require	يتطلب	extreme	شديد / متطرف	environment	البيئة
create	يخلق / يبدع	expand	يتمدد / يوسع	terrible (adj)	فظيع
hidden (adj)	مخبأ	collect	يجمع	calculator	آلة حاسبة / مجموعة جداول
degree	درجة (علمية / حرارة)	results	نتائج	businesses	أعمال
freezing (adj)	متجمد	normal (adj)	طبيعي	organisation	منظمة
shortly (adv)	بعد قليل / باختصار	electric (adj)	كهربي	article	مقال / أداة / قطعة
products	منتجات	distances	مسافات	solar energy	الطاقة الشمسية
monitor (v)(n)	يراقب / شاشة مراقبة	equipment	معدات	expressions	تعبيرات
shape	شكل	injury	إصابة	connect	يتصل بـ
technology	تكنولوجيا	measure (v)(n)	يقيس / قياس	director	مخرج / مدير
series	سلسلة / مسلسل	accurately (adv)	بدقة	quality	جودة
experience	خبرة / تجربة / يجرب	factories	مصانع	advertisement	إعلان
condition	ظرف / حالة / شرط	machines	آلات	development	تنمية / تطوير
exist	يوجد	shop assistant	بائع	printing	طباعة
similar	مشابه	the wild	البرية	special (adj)	خاص / مميز
potentially	من الممكن / من المحتمل	fuel	وقود	wind	رياح
blog	مدونة	healthy (adj)	صحي	face (v)(n)	يواجه / وجه
recently (adv)	حديثا	improve	يتحسن / يحسن	seat	مقعد
earn	يكسب قوته	perform	يؤدي / يمثل	share (v)(n)	يشارك / نصيب / حصة
discuss	يناقش	robot	إنسان آلي	discover	يكتشف
dishwasher	غسالة أطباق	recognise	يدرك / يعرف		
support (v)(n)	يدعم / دعم	human	بشر		

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym	Antonym
innovation	إبداع	modernization - variation - creation	tradition - imitation - replica
immerse	يغمر / يجذب	catch up - attract - interest	bore - tire
inconvenient	غير ملائم	annoying - disturbing	acceptable - convenient
distant	بعيد	faraway - remote	nearby - close
constantly	باستمرار	continually - frequently	occasionally - rarely
permanent	دائم	endless - constant	temporary - short - term
freezing	متجمد	cold - chilly - icy	warm - hot - boiling
normal	طبيعي	common-average-regular	abnormal- exceptional

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

3 Prepositions

on	One hand	من ناحية	
	the other hand	من ناحية أخرى	
based	in	متواجد في	
	on	قائم على	
work	out	يحل / يستنتج	
run		ينفذ	
lead	to	يؤدي الى	
connect		يتصل بـ	
related		متعلق بـ	
at	a time	في كل مرة	
	this time	في هذا التوقيت	
go	up	يزداد	
	down	ينخفض	
find out	about	يكتشف عن	
worried		قلق بشأن	
immerse	into	ينغمس في	
expand		يتوسع في	
cut		يقطع الى	

instead of	بدلا من	communicate in	يتواصل بـ (لغة)
essential for	ضروري لـ	throw away	يلقي / يتخلص من

4 Expressions & Idioms

burning questions	أسئلة ملحة	on a big scale	على الأيام
after all	ومع ذلك	surrounded by	محاط ب
on average	في المتوسط	at a competitive price	بسعر تنافسي
below freezing	تحت درجة التجمد	with the help of	بمساعدة
self-driving cars	عربات ذاتية القيادة	controlled by humans	يتحكم فيه الانسان
thanks to	بفضل	in the last ... years	في خلال ..... سنوات السابقة
within the next year	في خلال العام القادم	in the next decade	في العقد القادم
go as far back as	يعود تاريخه الى	cut open your body	يفتح الجسم ليجرى جراحة
in fact (in truth)	في الواقع	send onto	يرسل الى (كوكب..)
keep in touch	يبقي علي اتصال	up give	يستسلم / يقلع عن

5 Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
differ	يختلف	difference	اختلاف / فرق	different	مختلف
innovate	يبدع / يبتكر	innovation	ابداع / ابتكار	innovative	مبدع / ابداعي
operate	يشغل / يجري عملية	operation	عملية (جراحية)	operative	فعال
treat	يعالج / يعامل	treatment	علاج	treatable	قابل للعلاج
immerse	يغمر / يغطس	–		immersive	مبهر / غامر
balance	يتوازن	balance	توازن	balanced	متوازن
survive	ينجو / يحيا	survival	البقاء علي قيد الحياة	–	
recycle	يعيد تصنيع / يعيد إستخدام	recycling	اعادة التصنيع	recycled	معاد تصنيعه
–		–		recyclable	قابل لاعادة الاستخدام

6 Definitions

speaker	سماعة	the part of a radio, television, or computer, or of a piece of electrical equipment for playing recorded sound, through which the sound is played
immersive	مبهر / غامر	impressive
surround	يحيط	to be everywhere around something
immerse	يغمر / يغطس	to become completely involved deeply in an activity
implement	يطبق / ينفذ	to put a plan or system into operation
mass-produced	ينتج بكثرة	made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine
approach	طريقة / نظام	a way of considering or doing something
spectacularly	بشكل مذهل	in a very beautiful way that people admire
inconvenient	غير ملائم	causing problems or difficulties (unsuitable)
process	عملية / سلسلة من التغيرات	a series of actions that you take in order to achieve a result
experiment (v)	يجرب	to try something in order to discover what it is like or find out more about it
astronaut	رائد فضاء	a person who travels and works in a spacecraft
imagination	خيال / تخيل	the ability to form pictures in the mind
drugs	عقاقير / مخدرات	medicines or things that make medicines
operation	عملية (جراحية)	when doctors cut open your body to help repair it or remove something that is damaged
sensor	مستشعر / جهاز الإحساس	a piece of equipment that can find or measure light, heat, sound etc.
treatment	علاج	something to try and make you feel better after an injury or when you are ill
surgeon	جراح	a special doctor who is trained to cut open people to make them better

احرص على اقتناء سلسلة العمالقة في اللغة الإنجليزية
للتميز

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

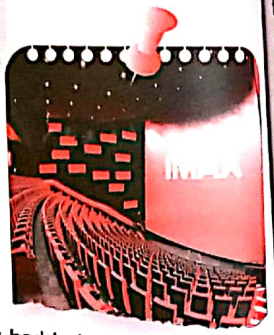
Reading

Read the article about the sound

"Surround sound" is a system that uses 3 or more speakers to make you feel like you are surrounded by sound. Surround sound experiments go as far back as the 1930s. In fact, the technology was first introduced in 1940 in the Walt Disney Film Fantasia, which used Fantasound. This was a system designed to totally immerse the audience in the film like the visuals did. Unfortunately, it was too expensive to implement on a big scale, as Fantasound needed 54 speakers. It wasn't until 1975, with the invention of Dolby Stereo, requiring just four basic speakers that 'surround sound' became practical. It was used spectacularly in the film Star Wars. True surround sound in the home, however, didn't arrive until 1982, with the introduction of Dolby Surround technology. But this still required four speakers, making it expensive and inconvenient. Now, a whole new approach has been developed by scientists at the Chemnitz University of Technology in Germany, which uses paper instead of speakers.

The team had experimented before, in 2015, they created an illustrated book which had speakers hidden inside the pages that made noises as readers turned them over. Now they have developed a printing process which can print whole rolls of the paper-thin speakers, rather than one sheet at a time. They have used this to make the T-ring, a 360 -degree paper speaker, a sound experience more immersive than even a cinema, and can be potentially mass-produced at a competitive price. Professor Hubler from the University predicts that one major use of this new idea will be for audio advertising and packaging. Imagine the packaging on bottles and tins playing music or adverts for you in your local supermarket!

Technology in the cinema



When you watch a good film, it is easy to forget where you are. Technology, however, is making the film experience even more real.

In the 1970s, a company called IMAX took a different approach. Their films were shown on very large, tall screens. Special speakers were put behind the screen, which helped to make the sound better and louder. In addition, the films were made using a special process which made the pictures look much more real.

The problem with these types of films was the cost. They had to build special square cinemas, because people needed to watch the film in seats which all faced the screen. You also needed special cameras and couldn't make films of more than an hour long.

So these films were nearly all educational often about nature. One of the most popular was about climbing Mount Everest and when you watched it, you really felt you were surrounded by snowy mountains.

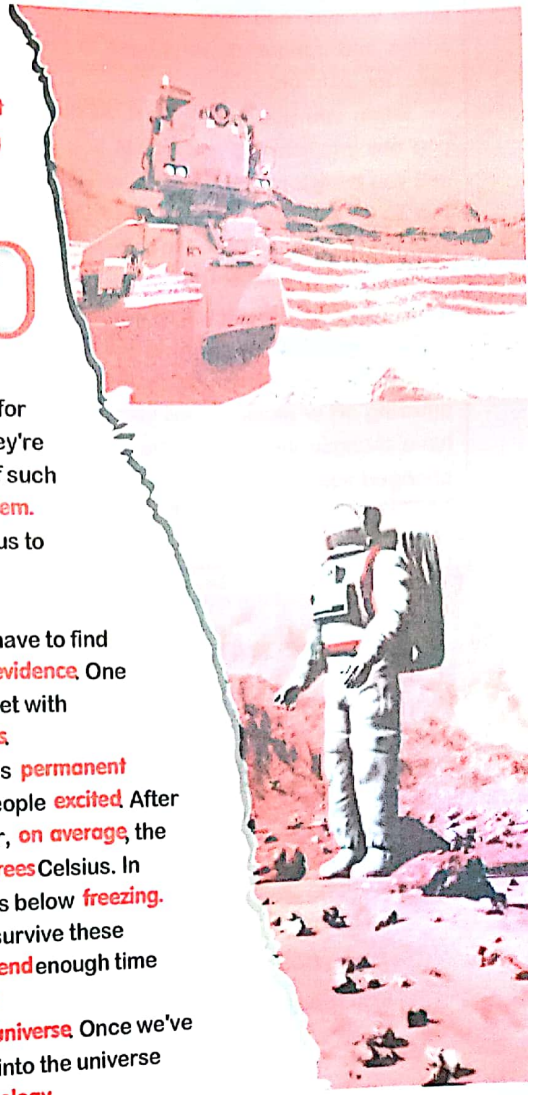
Since 2000, however, similar technology has allowed traditional films to be made in the same way. These are mass-produced and shown in traditional cinemas. As a result, many modern films sound great. Many are in 3D, so that the pictures look real and not flat. Some cinemas even have seats that move while you watch the film to immerse you even more into the experience. Other cinemas have even experimented with allowing you to feel the film using smell, rain and wind. However, the cost of this will probably mean this technology won't be in most cinemas.

Read Tarek's question in the blog

www.teenastronomers...

Teen Astronomers is a website for young people who are interested in finding out about the world they live in. If you have any burning questions, please email us at teenastronomers@theconversation.edu.au.

Why has nobody found any life outside of Earth? - Tarek, age 17, Zagazig, Egypt.



Thank you for your question, Tarek. Astronomers like us are constantly searching for planets which may support human life, but they're not easy to find. To start with, it's likely that if such a planet exists, it will be outside our solar system. Until we have invented the technology to get us to these planets, we won't be able to study the conditions there.

But we'll keep using the technology we have to find out what we can until we have found some evidence. One of the most important things is to find a planet with water, because it is essential for all life forms.

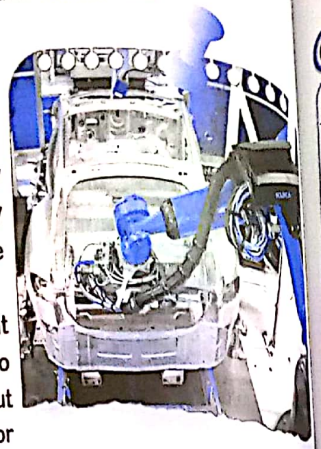
Scientists recently discovered that there is permanent liquid water on Mars, which made a lot of people excited. After all, it is the closest planet to Earth. However, on average, the temperature on Mars is about minus 60 degrees Celsius. In winter it can go down as low as 125 degrees below freezing. When we've found a way for astronauts to survive these extreme temperatures, they'll be able to spend enough time on the surface of Mars to collect useful data.

Mars is hopefully just one step into the universe. Once we've conquered Mars, it will be easier to expand into the universe beyond with future advances in space technology.

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Possible future uses of AI

Experts all agree that we will see more artificial intelligence (AI) in the future, but how will this affect our lives?



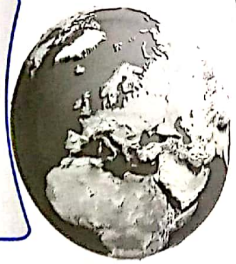
Factories already use AI to build cars and machines. Work that used to be done by factory workers is now done by computers. In the next few decades, computers will also do some work that is now done by office workers and shop assistants. That means many shops and businesses won't need to close: they will be open for 24 hours.

When you use the internet, AI quickly knows what you are interested in and sends you advertisements to sell you things. In the future, AI will know enough about you to be able to tell factories to make things just for you: the things won't need to be mass-produced.

Many people think that self-driving cars will have replaced traditional cars within the next few decades. We will all be calling self-driving cars to take us where we want to go just like we call a taxi today.

Soon, AI will also be helping us to learn new skills. It will help people produce amazing art or music. AI will also help us to communicate in any language. Mobile phones have changed the way we live in just a few years. In the near future, our lives will have changed again thanks to AI.

Earth is one of the eight planets of our solar system. Astronomers have been able to study most of these planets for many years. However, we will start to learn more about them when we can send astronauts further than the moon, where they have been already. Scientists have already sent spacecraft onto the surface of planets such as Mars, and with each journey, we can learn more and more about the universe around us.



احرص على اقتناء سلسلة العمالقة للتميز في اللغة الإنجليزية

Language Notes

7 Notice the Difference

experience	خبرة / تجربة حياتية	experiment	تجربة علمية / يجرب
process	عملية (ذات خطوات محددة)	operation	عملية (جراحية/حسابية)
search	يبحث / يفتش	research	بحث علمي
planet	كوكب	plant	نبات / يزرع
surface	سطح	roof	سطح المنزل
device	جهاز	devise	يبتكر
rather than	بدلا من	other than	بخلاف / غير / بالاضافة الي
astronomer	عالم فلك	astronaut	رائد فضاء
advertise	يعلن (عن سلعة).....	announce	يعلن / يصرح
wonder	يتساءل / يتعجب	wander	يتجول
unfortunately	لسوء الحظ	fortunately	لحسن الحظ
degree	درجة حرارة/ مؤهل جامعي / درجة علمية	grade	مستوى / صف دراسي / درجة امتحان
require	يتطلب	enquire / inquire	يستفسر

1. Leaves falling from trees in autumn is a completely natural..... .
   ⓐ co-operation ⓑ procession ⓒ operation ⓓ process
2. My uncle is a brilliant surgeon; he usually performs emergency ..... successfully.
   ⓐ co-operation ⓑ processions ⓒ operations ⓓ processes
3. It's quite common to include your voluntary work ..... in your CV.
   ⓐ experiences ⓑ experience ⓒ an experience ⓓ experiment
4. I like to ..... with different light filters on my camera.
   ⓐ experiences ⓑ an experiment ⓒ an experience ⓓ experiment
5. It's a good idea to do some ..... before you buy a house.
   ⓐ research ⓑ experiments ⓒ search ⓓ operations
6. Earth is the third ..... from the sun.
   ⓐ plant ⓑ planet ⓒ paint ⓓ plain
7. Neil Armstrong was the first person to set foot on the ..... of the moon.
   ⓐ top ⓑ flat ⓒ surface ⓓ roof
8. Rescuers used a special ..... to find people trapped in collapsed buildings.
   ⓐ realize ⓑ advice ⓒ device ⓓ advance
9. I'd prefer to go to cinema ..... watch TV.
   ⓐ rather than ⓑ than ⓒ other rather ⓓ to
10. Inside a spacecraft, a / an..... could float weightless, hardly in contact with the floor.
    ⓐ astronaut ⓑ surgeon ⓒ representative ⓓ astronomer
11. We ..... our car in the local newspaper to sell it.
    ⓐ treated ⓑ immersed ⓒ advertised ⓓ announced
12. She ..... who'd sent her the mysterious email.
    ⓐ wandered ⓑ wondered ⓒ experimented ⓓ survived
13. ....., I won't be able to attend the meeting.
    ⓐ Unfortunately ⓑ Fortunately ⓒ Fortunate ⓓ Unfortunate
14. He has attained the highest ..... in his music exams.
    ⓐ grade ⓑ degree ⓒ licence ⓓ disagree

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

What ..... did you get from your university?
ⓐ grade ⓑ quality ⓒ degree ⓓ licence

Mai ..... how long I had stayed in London the previous year.
ⓐ inquired ⓑ acquired ⓒ required ⓓ told

Synonyms & Antonyms

Don't get confused

Innovation and creation are ..... .
ⓐ different meaning ⓑ opposites ⓒ antonyms ⓓ synonymes

In their little boat they planned to voyage to distant lands. Distant is the synonym of ..... .
ⓐ remote ⓑ nearby ⓒ close ⓓ near

The accident left him with permanent brain damage. The antonym of "permanent" is ..... .
ⓐ endless ⓑ constant ⓒ temporary ⓓ continuous

He's constantly changing his mind. The synonym of "constantly" is ..... .
ⓐ rarely ⓑ occasionally ⓒ hardly ⓓ frequently

She got some books out of the library and immersed herself in history and culture. Immerse here means ..... .
ⓐ object ⓑ avoid ⓒ hate ⓓ interest

It will be very inconvenient for me to have no car. The word 'inconvenient' here can be replaced by ..... .
ⓐ suitable ⓑ unsuitable ⓒ acceptable ⓓ reasonable

Prepositions, Expressions & Idioms

Don't get confused

..... , I hate talkative people.
ⓐ With fact ⓑ At fact ⓒ In fact ⓓ On fact

They were forced to give ..... their home because they couldn't pay the debt.
ⓐ at ⓑ off ⓒ out ⓓ up

The movie is based ..... the true story of a London gangster.
ⓐ out ⓑ for ⓒ on ⓓ in

Do you still consider space ..... a waste of money?
ⓐ exportation ⓑ explosion ⓒ explanation ⓓ exploration

He was the sort of person you could ..... .
ⓐ depend on ⓑ depend in ⓒ based in ⓓ rely in

Pollution will ..... to serious problems in the future.
ⓐ lead ⓑ result ⓒ cause ⓓ bring

Instead ..... buying a new pair of shoes, I had my old ones repaired.
ⓐ of ⓑ off ⓒ out ⓓ up

He spoke of his ..... desire to play for England.
ⓐ burningly ⓑ burn ⓒ burning ⓓ burnt

Can you work ..... how much each card cost?
ⓐ as ⓑ out ⓒ in ⓓ with

My income's rather variable, but I earn £73 a day .....
ⓐ to average ⓑ of average ⓒ in average ⓓ on average

It's thanks..... Sandy that I heard about the job.
ⓐ to ⓑ of ⓒ about ⓓ with

No, Jane and I never kept in ..... after college.
ⓐ smell ⓑ connect ⓒ touch ⓓ taste

Exercises on Vocabulary

The ..... of some planets in our solar system is rocky.
ⓐ impact ⓑ face ⓒ scar ⓓ surface

She has made a great contribution to social work in her neighbourhood. Contribution here is a synonym for..... .
ⓐ deprivation ⓑ estimation ⓒ donation ⓓ relation

Doctors keep the health ..... of all their patients, so they know what illnesses they have had in the past.
ⓐ paper ⓑ records ⓒ placements ⓓ figures

You should ..... your foot in ice-cold water to reduce the swelling.
ⓐ appear ⓑ float ⓒ inverse ⓓ immerse

What is the best ..... for a headache?
ⓐ cause ⓑ illness ⓒ treatment ⓓ surgeon

When you want to introduce an opposite opinion when you are writing, you can say ..... .
ⓐ In the other way ⓑ On the other hand ⓒ By the other hand ⓓ On one side

Scientists are still trying to discover more and more about the..... around us.
ⓐ universe ⓑ astronomers ⓒ astronauts ⓓ superstitions

The ..... on most phones are very good now. Music sounds loud and clear on them.
ⓐ batteries ⓑ covers ⓒ monitors ⓓ speakers

The shops are ..... by big buildings. It is the only small building in the road.
ⓐ surrounded ⓑ implemented ⓒ immersed ⓓ mass-produced

Noha had a ..... big birthday cake in the shape of the pyramids!
ⓐ constantly ⓑ spectacularly ⓒ shortly ⓓ accurately

The play was so good that I was totally ..... in the story. I forgot I was in a theatre!
ⓐ implemented ⓑ boring ⓒ immersed ⓓ bored

The wood goes through a/an ..... which turns it into paper.
ⓐ experience ⓑ operation ⓒ profession ⓓ process

All the trains were cancelled, which was very ..... , as I couldn't get to college.
ⓐ inspiring ⓑ suitable ⓒ inconvenient ⓓ convenient

Plastic toys are very cheap because thousands of them are ..... in factories.
ⓐ mass-produced ⓑ miss-produced ⓒ mess-produced ⓓ math-produced

Earth is one of the eight planets of our ..... .
ⓐ planet system ⓑ sun system ⓒ solar discipline ⓓ solar system

..... have been able to study most of these planets for many years.
ⓐ Surgeons ⓑ Sensors ⓒ Astronomers ⓓ Astronauts

We will start to learn more about planets when we can send .....further than the moon.
ⓐ professors ⓑ astronauts ⓒ astronomers ⓓ surgeons

Scientists have already sent spacecraft onto the ..... of planets such as Mars.
ⓐ flat ⓑ surround ⓒ face ⓓ surface

Once we have finished ..... Mars, we'll probably find other places that have life.
ⓐ finding out ⓑ exploring ⓒ inventing ⓓ discovering

I'm afraid getting things changed will be a slow ..... .
ⓐ process ⓑ processor ⓒ mass-produced ⓓ speaker

The car had a powerful sound system with four ..... .
ⓐ spokesmen ⓑ speakers ⓒ implements ⓓ spokeswomen

Attempts to ..... change have met with strong opposition.
ⓐ implement ⓑ immerse ⓒ surround ⓓ recycle

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

The word '.....' means made in large quantities, using machines.
ⓐ surround sound ⓑ implemented ⓒ inconvenient ⓓ mass-produced

We can learn more and more about the ..... around us.
ⓐ social ⓑ universal ⓒ universe ⓓ environmental

..... all over the world will be observing the eclipse.
ⓐ Experiments ⓑ Gastronomy ⓒ Astronomers ⓓ Astrologers

..... games can be used for training and education.
ⓐ Immersive ⓑ Excited ⓒ Bored ⓓ Impressed

Not long ago I had read that each atom was a sort of ..... system.
ⓐ sunny ⓑ solar ⓒ sun ⓓ moon

The ..... they were using no longer seemed to work.
ⓐ implement ⓑ surgeon ⓒ approach ⓓ universe

Visible light from the sun passes through the atmosphere to the Earth's ..... .
ⓐ surface ⓑ implement ⓒ approach ⓓ gang

She was found to be under the influence of ..... .
ⓐ planets ⓑ drugs ⓒ speakers ⓓ processes

Many customers are influenced by designer names and fancy ..... .
ⓐ operations ⓑ distances ⓒ packaging ⓓ pack of lies

The President has been keen to encourage economic ..... in Egypt.
ⓐ ruin ⓑ damage ⓒ grow ⓓ development

We need to encourage ..... in industry.
ⓐ innovation ⓑ planets ⓒ surgery ⓓ damage

The equipment encourages the children to ..... in different ways.
ⓐ approach ⓑ experiment ⓒ implement ⓓ practice

They crossed the mountains and headed for the valleys ..... .
ⓐ beyond ⓑ on ⓒ above ⓓ over

I think our teachers should try using different ..... in teaching.
ⓐ operations ⓑ educational ⓒ surgeries ⓓ methods

If you burn or scald yourself, immediately..... the affected part in cold water.
ⓐ immerse ⓑ connect ⓒ charge ⓓ calculate

She sat in an armchair, ... by her 12 cats.
ⓐ charged ⓑ displayed ⓒ survived ⓓ surrounded

It doesn't sound like a very ..... solution.
ⓐ practical ⓑ botanical ⓒ surrounded ⓓ universe

If you want to attract customers you need to ..... .
ⓐ involve ⓑ advertise ⓒ suicide ⓓ survive

He..... his style of painting while working as a magazine illustrator.
ⓐ evolved ⓑ exploded ⓒ hid ⓓ survived

Their success defies the ..... made by most experts.
ⓐ activities ⓑ elections ⓒ predictions ⓓ experiments

The ..... uses a transmitter that connects to your computer.
ⓐ advice ⓑ advise ⓒ devise ⓓ device

She accepted his diagnosis without ..... .
ⓐ surface ⓑ surgery ⓒ comment ⓓ commence

She saw a / an ..... for a ski vacation in Europe.
ⓐ surgeon ⓑ fitness ⓒ adversary ⓓ advertisement

There are plans to build new cycle lanes through the city, but they have not yet ..... it, so I still take the bus.
ⓐ survived ⓑ implemented ⓒ surrounded ⓓ immersed

The company is run by a board of ..... .
ⓐ directors ⓑ distances ⓒ injuries ⓓ cuts

I didn't ..... Khaled in his uniform.
ⓐ earn ⓑ improve ⓒ survive ⓓ recognise

Some people are allergic to dairy ..... .
ⓐ results ⓑ universe ⓒ products ⓓ innovation

The hotel offers a high standard of service at ..... rates.
ⓐ curious ⓑ competitive ⓒ argumentative ⓓ illustrated

These companies are all..... players in the food industry. They are important.
ⓐ major ⓑ minor ⓒ curious ⓓ approach

The two women were from similar social and ..... backgrounds.
ⓐ education ⓑ educational ⓒ science fiction ⓓ spacecraft

With children, it is important to achieve the right ..... between love and discipline.
ⓐ conquer ⓑ major ⓒ treatment ⓓ balance

My brother is so .....; every time I say something, he has to disagree.
ⓐ educational ⓑ argumentative ⓒ spectacularly ⓓ permanent

These materials are ..... into other packaging products.
ⓐ cycled ⓑ immersed ⓒ recycled ⓓ involved

Environmental awareness has increased dramatically over the past ..... .
ⓐ space ⓑ decade ⓒ times ⓓ decay

It has been a / an ..... successful year.
ⓐ artificial ⓑ introduced ⓒ awfully ⓓ spectacularly

Can you come at 10.30? I know it's ..... for you, but I must see you.
ⓐ convenient ⓑ inconvenient ⓒ continent ⓓ contestant

The latest Japanese vacuum cleaners contain..... that detect the amount of dust and type of floor.
ⓐ senses ⓑ implements ⓒ tenses ⓓ sensors

It's important to ..... a good impression when you meet a new client.
ⓐ conquer ⓑ create ⓒ immerse ⓓ survive

She has a / an..... on her lung to remove a tumour.
ⓐ evidence ⓑ science fiction ⓒ operation ⓓ audience

The president is more ..... than the prime minister.
ⓐ difficulty ⓑ powerful ⓒ power ⓓ intelligence

The government has..... economic aid to the region.
ⓐ expanded ⓑ damaged ⓒ exploded ⓓ hid

The school is funded by a religious ..... .
ⓐ drug ⓑ surgery ⓒ development ⓓ organisation

Applying online ..... less time and effort.
ⓐ survives ⓑ requires ⓒ involves ⓓ conquers

Two motorists needed hospital ..... following the accident.
ⓐ treatment ⓑ environment ⓒ replacement ⓓ temperature

I prefer teaching methods that actively ..... students in learning.
ⓐ solve ⓑ evolve ⓒ involve ⓓ display

According to historical ..... , she was married at the age of eighteen.
ⓐ retirement ⓑ treatments ⓒ drugs ⓓ records

The only way to ..... a fear is to face it.
ⓐ process ⓑ display ⓒ conquer ⓓ surround

The ....., who will operate on you, is very famous.
ⓐ butcher ⓑ surgeon ⓒ teacher ⓓ astronaut

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

You need a good level of physical ..... for this sport.
ⓐ fat ⓑ fit ⓒ surgeon ⓓ fitness

Trained coaches will provide support at no extra ..... .
ⓐ charge ⓑ change ⓒ exchange ⓓ check

He used striking ..... to get his point across.
ⓐ astronomer ⓑ spacecraft ⓒ surgery ⓓ visuals

We received training on a number of spreadsheet and database ..... .
ⓐ practical ⓑ applications ⓒ applicable ⓓ planets

The course also provides a/ an ..... to study Japanese.
ⓐ opportunity ⓑ chain ⓒ series ⓓ fitness

The government has promised better health ..... for all.
ⓐ medical ⓑ costume ⓒ careful ⓓ care

The accident has not done any ..... damage.
ⓐ surgeon ⓑ permanent ⓒ survive ⓓ planet

A famous doctor has volunteered to perform the ..... at no cost.
ⓐ surgery ⓑ injury ⓒ laundry ⓓ packaging

These stories are the product of an overactive ..... .
ⓐ starvation ⓑ imagination ⓒ deletion ⓓ fictional

You have to be ..... aware of your surroundings when walking home late at night.
ⓐ consonant ⓑ constant ⓒ constantly ⓓ immersive

Many of these teachers are struggling to ..... financially.
ⓐ survive ⓑ die ⓒ innovate ⓓ immerse

The exhibition gives local artists an opportunity to ..... their work.
ⓐ immerse ⓑ display ⓒ damage ⓓ surround

The threat of ..... will eventually force the US to slow down its energy consumption.
ⓐ artificial intelligence ⓑ education ⓒ global warming ⓓ calculator

Magdy was ..... to know what happened.
ⓐ spectacularly ⓑ article ⓒ immersive ⓓ curious

I have ..... slices of raw beef.
ⓐ paper money ⓑ paper knife ⓒ paper-thin ⓓ paper clip

I've done some ..... to find out the cheapest way of travelling there.
ⓐ implement ⓑ research ⓒ researcher ⓓ evidence

Cinema ..... would be more accepting of this sort of advertising.
ⓐ audiences ⓑ treatments ⓒ experiments ⓓ surgeons

The stars are more ..... from the earth than the sun.
ⓐ innovation ⓑ descent ⓒ distance ⓓ distant

It's a / an..... that offers free legal advice to people on low incomes.
ⓐ evidence ⓑ science fiction ⓒ organisation ⓓ approach

Researchers have found clear scientific ..... of a link between exposure to sun and skin cancer.
ⓐ surgery ⓑ evidence ⓒ evidently ⓓ treatment

..... is a type of computer technology which is concerned with making machines work in an intelligent way, similar to the way that the human mind works.
ⓐ Artificially ⓑ Artificial respiration
ⓒ Artificial insemination ⓓ Artificial intelligence

Future forms and tenses صيغ وأزمنة المستقبل

1. will / shall + inf. — المستقبل البسيط
2. (am - is - are) + going to + inf. — المستقبل البسيط
3. (am - is - are) + v + ing — المضارع المستمر
4. التصريف الأول للفعل (V or V + s) — المضارع البسيط
5. will be + ing. — المستقبل المستمر
6. will have + P.P. — المستقبل التام

1 will / shall + inf.

Affirmation الإثبات

will / shall + inf.

تأتى shall مع I - we

We will study English tomorrow.
I shall build a new house next year.

Negative النفي

won't / shan't + inf.

We won't study English tomorrow.
I shan't build a new house next year.

Question السؤال

Will / Shall + الفاعل + inf. ?

Will you study English tomorrow?
✓ Yes, we will. ✗ No, we won't.
What will you do tomorrow?

Passive المبني للمجهول

will / shall be + inf.

English will be studied tomorrow by us.
A new house will be built next year.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

وهى كلمات تستخدم مع زمن المستقبل البسيط ولاحظ أنها تأتى اول الجملة وآخرها مثل:

tomorrow	غداً
next + مدة زمنية	القادم
in the future	في المستقبل
soon	قريبا
shortly	قريبا
in a few (months - weeks - days - hours - minutes ...)	

- I hope it won't rain tomorrow.
- Next week, we shall visit the museum.
- I will travel abroad in the future.
- They will soon speak English well.
- Excuse me; I'll be with you shortly.
- I will visit my uncle in a few days.
- She will finish her study in a few months.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Uses الاستخدامات

1. تنبؤات بدون دليل
2. حقائق مستقبلية (العمر)
3. القرارات السريعة
4. العرض
5. الوعد
6. الطلب
7. للتحذير
8. للتهديد
9. مع بعض الكلمات مثل:

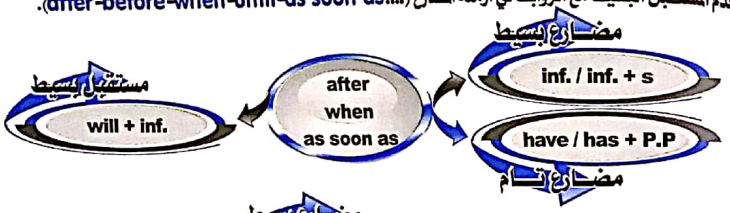
think, believe, expect, predict, hope, promise, sure, certainly, probably.

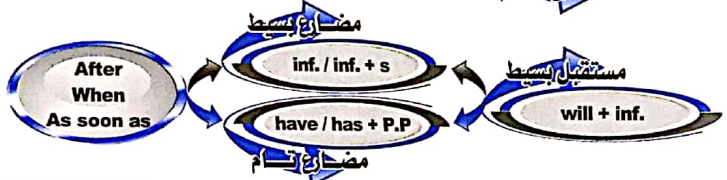
- I expect Toka and Jana will stay for lunch.
- Next year, I will be 20 years old.
- It is raining. I will take a taxi.
- That bag looks heavy. I'll help you with it.
- I promise I'll buy you a mobile phone.
- Will you shut the window?
- Be careful or you will hurt yourself.
- Be quiet or I will punish you.
- I hope I will see him tomorrow.
- I promise I will visit you tomorrow.
- I expect he will win the race.
- I think it will rain.

1. يستخدم المستقبل البسيط مع الجمل الشرطية if ـ unless في الحالة الأولى.

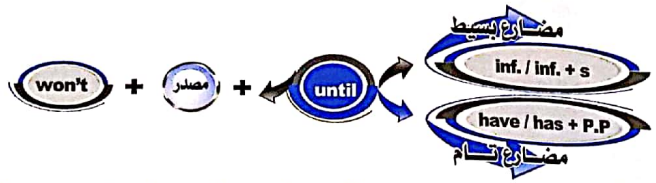
- If I drop this glass, it will break.
- Unless he studies hard, he will fail.

2. يستخدم المستقبل البسيط مع الروابط في أزمنة المضارع (after-before-when-until-as soon as....).





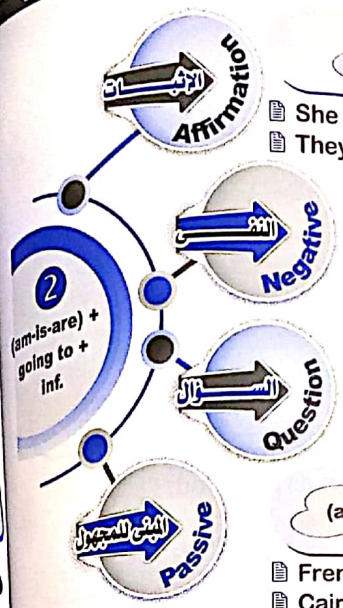
- After I (do) have done my homework, I'll go to bed.
- As soon as she arrives (has arrived) in London, she will call me.
- When it gets warmer, the snow will start to melt.



- He won't come until I phone (have phoned) him.
- I won't leave until I write (have written) this report.

الصفات الشخصية (الصفات الدائمة) لا تعتبر دليل لذا يأتى معها will.

- My brother is intelligent so he will join a good faculty.



الإثبات Affirmation

(am - is - are) + going to + inf.

- She is going to study French as planned.
- They are going to visit Cairo.

النفي Negative

(am not - isn't - aren't) + going to + inf.

- She isn't going to study French as planned.
- They aren't going to visit Cairo.

السؤال Question

(Am - Is - Are) + الفاعل + going to + inf.

- Is she going to study French as planned?
  - Yes, she is.
  - No, she isn't.

المبني للمجهول Passive

(am - is - are) + going to be + P.P

- French is going to be studied as planned.
- Cairo is going to be visited.

Uses الاستخدامات

1. تنبؤات مع وجود دليل

- Look at those black clouds. It's going to rain.
- He can't swim. He is going to drown.
- I feel terrible. I think I'm going to be sick.

(مع الصفات المؤقتة لانها تعتبر دليل)

2. الخطط المستقبلية (plan - made a plan)

- Toka is going to play. She has planned that.
- I have a plan. I am going to start my project.

3. النوايا (intend - intention)

- He is going to visit London. He has intended that.
- We are going to visit Cairo. We have intention.

4. القرارات المسبقة (decide - make a decision - made up .... mind)

- They have decided they are going to study.
- She has made up her mind. She is going to leave.
- I've made my decision. I am going to travel abroad.

5. أشياء على وشك الحدوث:

- Watch out! You're going to fall.
- Be careful! You are going to break it.

1. بعض الكلمات الدالة علي will إذا جاء دليل نستخدم be going to

think - believe - sure

- I think it will rain.

2. الصفات الشخصية لا تعتبر دليل أما الصفات المؤقتة تعتبر دليل

- It is cloudy. I think it is going to rain.
- My brother is intelligent so he will join a good faculty.
- I am very ill so I am going to see a doctor.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Compare

- "Ali phoned while you were out." "OK. I'll call him back."
- "Ali phoned while you were out." "Yes, I know. I'm going to call him back."

Present Continuous 3 (am-is-are) + V + ing.

Affirmation الإثبات

(am - is - are) + v + ing.

- She is studying French as arranged.
- They are cooking meals as prepared.

Negative النفي

(am not - isn't - aren't) + v + ing.

- She isn't studying French as arranged.
- They aren't cooking meals as prepared.

Question السؤال

(am - is - are) + الفاعل + v + ing.

- Is she studying French as arranged?
  - ✔ Yes, she is.
  - ✘ No, she isn't.

Passive المبني للمجهول

(am - is - are) + being + P.P

- French is being studied as arranged.
- Meals are being cooked as prepared.

Uses الاستخدامات

(arranged, booked, bought, made arrangements, prepared, all is okay)

❶ للأحداث المرتب لها مع الكلمات:

- He is visiting his uncle. He has arranged.
- He is catching the 3 o'clock train. He has made arrangements.
- I am having dinner with Toka. I have booked a table.

❷ المناسبات الاجتماعية والأنشطة الرسمية من حفلات وأعياد ميلاد / سفر / زيارات / مواعيد شخصية / المسابقات.

- He's getting married next Friday.
- The school inspector is coming on Thursday.
- Our school is taking part in a competition next week.

❸ عدم مقدرة فعل شيء في المستقبل نتيجة الترتيب لفعل شئ آخر.

- I can't meet you tomorrow as I am doing the shopping.
- She can't call you tonight as she is visiting her uncle.

4 Present Simple (Inf. or Inf. + s)

Affirmation الإثبات

المصدر or V + s التصريف الأول للفعل

- The English class starts at 7.
- My train arrives at 7 tomorrow.

Negative النفي

(doesn't - don't) + inf.

- My train doesn't arrive at 7 tomorrow.
- The English class never starts at 7.

Question السؤال

(Does - Do) + الفاعل + inf.

- Does the train arrive at 7 o' clock?
  - ✔ Yes, it does.
  - ✘ No, it doesn't

Passive المبني للمجهول

(is - are) + P.P

- French is studied at 7 o' clock.
- Meals are cooked every day.

Uses الاستخدامات

حدث في المستقبل طبقاً لجدول أو تقويم (مواصلات / فتح وغلق / بداية ونهاية / دراسة / سينما / مسرح)

- The plane takes off at 9 a.m.
- Our lesson starts at 12 p.m.

Future Continuous 5 will be + V + ing

Affirmation الإثبات

will + be + v + ing

- She will be studying French at 7 tomorrow.
- They will be cooking meals from 8 to 9 tomorrow.

Negative النفي

won't + be + v + ing

- She won't be studying French at 7 tomorrow.
- They won't be cooking meals from 8 to 9 tomorrow.

Question السؤال

will + الفاعل + be + ing

- Will she be studying French at 7 tomorrow?
  - ✔ Yes, she will.
  - ✘ No, she won't.

Passive المبني للمجهول

will + be + P.P.

- French will be studied at 7 tomorrow.
- Meals will be cooked from 8 to 9 tomorrow.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Key words

at.......tomorrow....	.....from ...... to	between......and ...
at ....next	This time next....	tomorrow morning....

Uses الاستخدامات

① يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون مستمراً في نقطة معينة في المستقبل.
- At 10 tomorrow, he will be in his office, he **will be working**.
- This time tomorrow I **will be sitting** in the cinema. I **will be watching** a movie.

② يستخدم مع حدث سوف يكون مستمر في وقت معين في المستقبل.
- At this time tomorrow, the engine **will be repaired**.
- In the future, **I'll be playing** tennis from 7 to 9 p.m.
- Don't phone between 7 and 8. We'll **be having** dinner.

③ للحديث عن احداث ما تم ترتيبها وتخطيطها في وقت معين في المستقبل.
- At 9.30 next Tuesday, we **will be attending** her wedding party.

Compare

will be - ing with other continuous forms:
- At 10 o'clock yesterday, Sally **was** in her office. She **was working**. (**past**)
- It's 10 o'clock now. She **is** in her office. She **is working**. (**present**)
- At 10 o'clock tomorrow, she **will be** in her office. She **will be working**. (**future**)

Future Perfect 6
will have + P.P.

الإثبات Affirmation
will + have + P.P.
- By next year, I **will have finished** my studies.
- She **will have studied** French by 7 tomorrow.

النفي Negative
won't + have + P.P.
- By next year, I **won't have finished** my studies.
- She **won't have studied** French by 7 tomorrow.

السؤال Question
will + الفاعل + have + P.P.
- **Will** you **have finished** your studies by next year?
- ✓ Yes, I will. ✗ No, I won't.

المبني للمجهول Passive
will + have + been + P.P.
- By next year, my studies **will have been finished**.
- French **will have been studied** by 7 tomorrow.

Key words

by (سنة قادمة - next....... - tomorrow - ....)		▸by the time
in......في خلال فترة زمنية	by.. بحلول = before....	▸This time tomorrow..
in (a year's / four months' / five weeks' / an hour's / ten minutes') time		

Uses الاستخدامات

① يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكتمل في وقت معين في المستقبل.
- By the end of this year, I **will have finished** my study.
- His new house **will have been built** by 2030.

② يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهي أو تم قبل حدث آخر في المستقبل.
- Before our parents come, we **will have tidied** our room.
- In five years, a lot of books **will have been published**.

Compare

will have (done) with other perfect forms:
- Ted and Amy **have been** married for 24 years. (**present perfect**)
- Next year, they **will have been** married for 25 years. (**future perfect**)
- When their son was born, they **had been** married for three years. (**past perfect**)

حاول تفهم وتكتب سبب الاختيار

1. After Ali (had finished - **has finished**) his work, he will call us.
2. She won't leave until she (**has had** - had had - has been) her money.
3. It is cloudy. I think it (will - **is going to**) rain.
4. It is cloudy. I (**won't** - am not going to) go out.
5. The shop (will be opening - **opens**) from 9 until 6 tomorrow.
6. I think our lesson (starts - **will start**) at 6 o'clock.
7. She is very clever. She (**will** - is going to) get full marks.
8. He is very tired. He (will - **is going to**) see a doctor.
9. The President (will visit - is going to visit - **is visiting**) Aswan tomorrow.
10. I expect we (**shall** - are going to) win the cup.
11. After (has call - had called - **calling**) her, I will tell you what happened.
12. This novel (**will be published** - will publish - will be come out) soon.
13. I have just decided that I (am going to - **will**) buy this dress.
14. The water is boiling. I (**will** - am going to) turn off the cooker.
15. I can't meet you tomorrow as I (will revise - **will be revising**) my lessons.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Focus on will, be going to & linking words

1. When we ..... enough information, we'll tell you.
   ⓐ have ⓑ had ⓒ had had ⓓ will have
2. I'll keep working hard until I ..... the exam.
   ⓐ pass ⓑ passes ⓒ will pass ⓓ had passed
3. I ..... able to write the report until I've done the research.
   ⓐ wasn't ⓑ didn't be ⓒ won't be ⓓ wouldn't be
4. Once I..... the research, I'll start the report.
   ⓐ had done ⓑ does ⓒ has done ⓓ have done
5. Soon, my little brother ..... too old for primary school.
   ⓐ will have been ⓑ are going to be ⓒ will be ⓓ will be being
6. Within the next hundred years, we ..... a way to use water for fuel.
   ⓐ will have been found ⓑ will be finding ⓒ will be found ⓓ have found
7. Normal people won't travel in space until it ..... less expensive.
   ⓐ had become ⓑ become ⓒ has become ⓓ will become
8. Once you..... your homework, will you tidy your room please?
   ⓐ have finished ⓑ will finish ⓒ had finished ⓓ finishes
9. When I ..... the experiments, we'll collect all the results.
   ⓐ have done ⓑ will do ⓒ has done ⓓ does
10. A: I am going out. Do you want to come with me? B: Why not? I ..... my jacket.
    ⓐ take ⓑ am taking ⓒ am going to take ⓓ will take
11. A: What ..... at the weekend? B: I intend to visit my friends in the village.
    ⓐ are you going to do ⓑ did you do ⓒ you will do ⓓ you are doing
12. I have made up my mind to spend the weekend in my village; I.....spend the weekend there.
    ⓐ am going to ⓑ will ⓒ was going to ⓓ may
13. Within the next few years, we ..... able to see tigers in the wild, only in zoos.
    ⓐ going to be ⓑ wouldn't be ⓒ won't be ⓓ won't have been
14. In three decades, schools ..... computers instead of teachers.
    ⓐ will be used ⓑ is going to use ⓒ will use ⓓ will be using
15. Don't worry; I won't leave until you ..... .
    ⓐ have been arrived ⓒ had arrived ⓑ will arrive ⓓ have arrived
16. Once I ..... making the cake, I'll give you some to taste.
    ⓐ will finish ⓑ had finished ⓒ have finished ⓓ will be finishing
17. We won't be able to live on Mars until we ..... enough water there.
    ⓐ will find ⓑ have found ⓒ will be finding ⓓ found
18. I expect Rami ..... a successful engineer one day.
    ⓐ will be ⓑ are ⓒ going to be ⓓ have been
19. More people ..... electric cars in the future. Therefore we will cut down pollution.
    ⓐ were using ⓑ have to use ⓒ going to use ⓓ will be using

20. My grandson Omar ..... 10 next Friday.
    ⓐ is going to be ⓑ was ⓒ will be ⓓ has been
21. Farmers ..... the rainforest because they are cutting down more trees.
    ⓐ will be damaged ⓑ will damage ⓒ going to damage ⓓ are going to damage
22. We have agreed where and when to meet; we ..... at the club tonight as arranged.
    ⓐ are going to meet ⓑ will meet ⓒ meet ⓓ are meeting
23. I think we ..... the match.
    ⓐ are going to win ⓑ are winning ⓒ win ⓓ will win
24. Hassan got full marks; he ..... the faculty he likes.
    ⓐ is going to join ⓑ joins ⓒ joined ⓓ going to join
25. The sky is clear. I think it ..... .
    ⓐ is going to rain ⓑ will rain ⓒ isn't going to rain ⓓ won't rain
26. I ..... to Sharm El Sheikh as planned.
    ⓐ am going to go ⓑ am going ⓒ will go ⓓ go
27. I don't know how to log into the internet. - It's easy. I ..... you now, don't worry.
    ⓐ am going to show ⓑ won't show ⓒ will show ⓓ going to show
28. I hope ..... an army officer when I grow up.
    ⓐ to be ⓑ will be ⓒ being ⓓ would be
29. Who do you think ..... the final match?
    ⓐ would win ⓑ had won ⓒ will win ⓓ is going to win
30. Be careful, the bus ..... you: it is very near.
    ⓐ isn't going to hit ⓑ will hit ⓒ had hit ⓓ is going to hit
31. I ..... 16 next week. Are you going to come to my birthday party?
    ⓐ am being ⓑ will be ⓒ am going to be ⓓ was
32. He is clever. I think he ..... high marks.
    ⓐ is getting ⓑ gets ⓒ will get ⓓ is going to get
33. In the future, I think we ..... electric cars.
    ⓐ will drive ⓑ be driving ⓒ drive ⓓ are driving
34. They ..... to build a new hospital in the city next year.
    ⓐ will ⓑ going ⓒ are going ⓓ will be
35. The branch of tree is shaking, it..... .
    ⓐ falls ⓑ will fall ⓒ is falling ⓓ is going to fall
36. Do you think people ..... holidays in space one day?
    ⓐ will have ⓑ going to have ⓒ are having ⓓ will be having
37. Will you ..... the bus to school next week?
    ⓐ be take ⓑ be taken ⓒ take ⓓ taken
38. Watch out! You ..... yourself.
    ⓐ will have cut ⓑ are going to cut ⓒ are cutting ⓓ will cut
39. Take a coat to London next week because it ..... cold.
    ⓐ be ⓑ going to be ⓒ is going to be ⓓ would be
40. I think it ..... this afternoon.
    ⓐ will rain ⓑ is going to rain ⓒ is raining ⓓ will be raining
41. Don't be late for the bus because it ..... wait for you.
    ⓐ will ⓑ aren't going to ⓒ won't ⓓ don't will

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

42 I am sure I ..... this mountain soon.
ⓐ will be climbing ⓑ am going to climb ⓒ will climb ⓓ am climbing

43 Tidy your room or I ..... let you go to the club.
ⓐ wouldn't ⓑ won't ⓒ couldn't ⓓ mustn't

44 Don't pick up the phone. I ..... it.
ⓐ answer ⓑ am answering ⓒ would answer ⓓ am going to answer

45 The sky is too dark, I ..... for a walk.
ⓐ won't be going ⓑ won't have gone ⓒ am not going to go ⓓ won't go

46 Look, this glass is cracked. It ..... .
ⓐ is going to break ⓑ is breaking ⓒ will break ⓓ will be breaking

47 Don't touch that dog. It ..... bite you.
ⓐ is ⓑ will ⓒ is going to ⓓ is being

48 How old are you? I ..... 16 on Saturday.
ⓐ am being ⓑ is going to be ⓒ will be ⓓ am

49 He is driving at breakneck speed. He ..... an accident.
ⓐ is going to have ⓑ will have ⓒ has ⓓ is having

50 I'm determined. I ..... and succeed. You will see.
ⓐ am trying ⓑ shall try ⓒ do try ⓓ try

51 In the future, most of our work..... by machines.
ⓐ will be doing ⓑ has been done ⓒ will be done ⓓ will do

52 I ..... out tomorrow. I haven't decided yet.
ⓐ am going ⓑ will go ⓒ will be going ⓓ am going to go

53 After I have studied, I ..... TV.
ⓐ going to watch ⓑ watch ⓒ will watch ⓓ watches

54 I..... there for you. Don't worry.
ⓐ am being ⓑ am going to be ⓒ will have been ⓓ will be

55 Some scientists believe that more people ..... seaweed in the future.
ⓐ eat ⓑ will eating ⓒ will be eating ⓓ are eating

56 He is going to visit us next week. This means that ..... next week.
ⓐ he has arranged to visit us ⓑ he has planned to visit us
ⓒ he has prepared to visit us ⓓ he has thought of visiting us

57 He is visiting us next week. This means that ..... next week.
ⓐ he has arranged to visit us ⓑ he has planned to visit us
ⓒ he has decided to visit us ⓓ he has promised to visit us

Focus on Present Continuous & Present Simple

58 We made all the arrangements; we ..... a wedding party.
ⓐ are going to give ⓑ give ⓒ will give ⓓ are giving

59 ..... to Canada tomorrow? - Yes, I have got the ticket and the visa.
ⓐ Do you travel ⓑ Are you travelling ⓒ You will travel ⓓ Are you going to travel

60 We have already made all the preparations. We.....our sister's wedding party tomorrow.
ⓐ are giving ⓑ will give ⓒ are going to give ⓓ gave

61 Tomorrow I..... a football match with my friend. I have phoned him.
ⓐ will watch ⓑ am watching ⓒ will be watching ⓓ watch

62 The play ..... at seven every evening.
ⓐ will begin ⓑ is going to begin ⓒ begins ⓓ is beginning

63 The school inspector ..... on Thursday.
ⓐ will come ⓑ is coming ⓒ is going to come ⓓ comes

64 Her wedding party ..... held next Sunday.
ⓐ is being ⓑ will be ⓒ is going to be ⓓ will have

65 I can't talk at the moment. I..... my homework.
ⓐ do ⓑ will do ⓒ am doing ⓓ have done

66 What time..... your plane take off?
ⓐ does ⓑ would ⓒ will ⓓ is

67 Seif and I ..... the final match at the stadium tomorrow. I wonder if you could join us.
ⓐ will watch ⓑ are watching ⓒ are going to watch ⓓ watch

68 We..... a party next Saturday. Would you like to come?
ⓐ would have ⓑ are having ⓒ were having ⓓ have

69 The train to Aswan ..... at 7:30, will be late for an hour.
ⓐ leaves ⓑ leaving ⓒ is going to leave ⓓ will leave

70 According to the timetable the next bus ..... at 10 a.m.
ⓐ will move ⓑ moves ⓒ is going to move ⓓ is moving

71 I can't meet you tonight because I ..... my brother at the airport.
ⓐ had met ⓑ am meeting ⓒ will meet ⓓ going to meet

72 You..... up all of those toys right now. This room is a mess!
ⓐ will have picked ⓑ will be picking ⓒ will pick ⓓ are going to pick

73 Mr Ali has an appointment with a dentist. He..... a doctor next Monday.
ⓐ see ⓑ is seeing ⓒ saw ⓓ will see

74 Watch out! The car ..... you!
ⓐ is going to hit ⓑ is hitting ⓒ hits ⓓ will hit

75 A lot of people are waiting for the museum to open. It..... busy there today!
ⓐ is being ⓑ was ⓒ is going to be ⓓ has been

76 I've enrolled on an English course. It ..... on Sunday next week.
ⓐ will start ⓑ is starting ⓒ is going to start ⓓ starts

Focus on will, will be + ing & will have + p.p

77 For the next year, Ahmed ..... on an engineering project in Alexandria.
ⓐ was working ⓑ will have worked ⓒ will be working ⓓ had been working

78 I can't play tennis with you this evening as I ..... an urgent task for hours.
ⓐ will be doing ⓑ can't be doing ⓒ should have done ⓓ will do

79 By 2050, I think that astronomers..... new planets outside our solar system.
ⓐ will have found ⓑ find ⓒ have found ⓓ are finding

80 By next October, my father ..... a bigger house.
ⓐ will buy ⓑ would buy ⓒ will have bought ⓓ had bought

81 All next year, scientists ..... on an effective vaccine against COVID-19.
ⓐ have worked ⓑ will be working ⓒ will work ⓓ will have worked

82 My brother will go to the park when he ..... his homework
ⓐ finishes ⓑ had finished ⓒ finish ⓓ will finish

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

I can't go to the cinema with you this evening because I.....my lessons for tomorrow test.
ⓐ will revise ⓑ will be revising ⓒ had to revise ⓓ going to revise

Our class ..... working in the laboratory all this afternoon.
ⓐ will ⓑ are going to ⓒ will be ⓓ be

There's a train ..... at six o'clock tomorrow. I hope I will catch it.
ⓐ will leave ⓑ leaves ⓒ is going to leave ⓓ leaving

In 2030, I ..... a teacher for 20 years.
ⓐ will be ⓑ am going to be ⓒ have been ⓓ will have been

In next week's radio programme, we ..... to a famous scientist.
ⓐ talk ⓑ will be talking ⓒ talking ⓓ have talked

In a few years' time, I think that all my friends ..... at university!
ⓐ will studying ⓑ going to study ⓒ is studying ⓓ will be studying

I can't come to the sports club next week because I ..... to Aswan.
ⓐ will travel ⓑ will be travelling ⓒ will travelling ⓓ will be traveled

They ..... a new factory in this area by the end of 2030.
ⓐ will have built ⓑ will be building ⓒ will build ⓓ are building

I won't be able to talk to you all the day tomorrow because I ..... my homework.
ⓐ would be doing ⓑ will have done ⓒ will be doing ⓓ may do

This time next year, I ..... at university.
ⓐ will study ⓑ will be studied ⓒ will be studying ⓓ will have studied

He ..... sick for six days tomorrow.
ⓐ will be ⓑ are going to be ⓒ is ⓓ will have been

By 2040, we hope that oil ..... replaced by clean energy.
ⓐ will have ⓑ will have been ⓒ will be ⓓ would have been

I can't see the match tomorrow evening. I ..... for my English exams.
ⓐ will revise ⓑ will have revised ⓒ will be revising ⓓ revise

At the end of this month, they ..... in their house for one year.
ⓐ are being ⓑ are going to be ⓒ will have been ⓓ will be

Next month, I ..... for the company for six years.
ⓐ will have worked ⓑ will be working ⓒ am going to work ⓓ will work

At five o'clock tomorrow, she..... on a train to Alex.
ⓐ will be travelling ⓑ will have travelled ⓒ going to travel ⓓ travels

Mother..... the house work between 10 a.m. and 2 p.m. tomorrow.
ⓐ is doing ⓑ will have done ⓒ will be doing ⓓ will be

A new bridge ..... here by the government by the end of this year.
ⓐ will build ⓑ will be building ⓒ will have been built ⓓ will have built

In four years' time, she ..... her education.
ⓐ will be finished ⓑ will finish
ⓒ will have finished ⓓ will have been finished

Focus on Various Exercises

By next May, I ..... a new house.
ⓐ will build ⓑ am going to build ⓒ will have built ⓓ will be building

The year 2025.....the four-hundredth anniversary of the founding of the university.
ⓐ is being ⓑ will have been ⓒ will be ⓓ is going to be

The cup is on the edge of the table. It ..... fall.
ⓐ is going to ⓑ will ⓒ shall ⓓ being

Our school ..... part in the sports competition next year.
ⓐ shall take ⓑ takes ⓒ is taking ⓓ going to take

By five o'clock tonight, I ..... all my homework.
ⓐ finish ⓑ am finishing ⓒ will finish ⓓ 'll have finished

Don't phone me now. I..... a shower.
ⓐ have ⓑ will have had ⓒ will have ⓓ am having

..... me a favour, please?
ⓐ Will you do ⓑ Are you doing ⓒ Do you do ⓓ Are you going to do

I can't meet you this evening. I ..... the shopping.
ⓐ am doing ⓑ do ⓒ have done ⓓ may do

At ten o'clock tomorrow, Mr Ahmed ..... on a train to Beni Suef!
ⓐ travel ⓑ will have travelled ⓒ going to travel ⓓ will be travelling

Don't be late. The bus ..... at exactly ten o'clock!
ⓐ leaves ⓑ going to leave ⓒ has left ⓓ left

Mr Al Daifi ..... married next Sunday.
ⓐ will get ⓑ will have got ⓒ is getting ⓓ is going to get

Perhaps I ..... him next week.
ⓐ will see ⓑ am seeing ⓒ am going to see ⓓ see

She ..... to England next Monday. Everything is arranged.
ⓐ is flying ⓑ flies ⓒ fly ⓓ would fly

It's arranged. We ..... to Alex this summer.
ⓐ will go ⓑ go ⓒ are going ⓓ may go

Don't phone me at 8.00 a.m. I..... the kids to school.
ⓐ may drive ⓑ driving ⓒ drive ⓓ will be driving

I've decided that I ..... her on Sunday.
ⓐ meet ⓑ 'm going to meet ⓒ 'll meet ⓓ would meet

We won't have finished ..... 7 pm.
ⓐ at ⓑ by ⓒ for ⓓ in

In the near future companies think simple operations ..... by robots.
ⓐ will be done ⓑ will be doing ⓒ will do ⓓ will have done

People ..... electric cars until they have discovered a way for them to go longer distances without being charged.
ⓐ won't buy ⓑ won't have bought
ⓒ won't be buying ⓓ won't be bought

When I've fixed my computer, I..... you with your research.
ⓐ will be helping ⓑ going to help ⓒ will have helped ⓓ will help

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Helping Corner on Unit 3

1. Next year, she ..... 16.
   ⓐ is ⓑ is going to be ⓒ will be ⓓ has been
   ✓ نستخدم هنا will لأن الجملة تعبر عن حقيقة فى المستقبل.

2. After he ..... his homework, he will call us.
   ⓐ finish ⓑ has finished ⓒ had finished ⓓ will finish
   ✓ نختار هنا زمن المضارع التام و ذلك لان الجملة الثانية فى زمن المستقبل.

3. By 2030, she ..... her university studies.
   ⓐ will have finished ⓑ will finish ⓒ is finishing ⓓ finishes
   ✓ نختار زمن المستقبل التام لان الجملة تبدأ بـ by متبوعة بسنة فى المستقبل.

4. They ..... to Paris. They've bought the tickets.
   ⓐ have flown ⓑ are flying ⓒ will fly ⓓ fly
   ✓ نختار زمن المضارع المستمر لان الحدث تم الترتيب له و الدليل شراء التذاكر tickets.

5. The train to Aswan ..... tomorrow at 7.
   ⓐ is leaving ⓑ will have left ⓒ has left ⓓ leaves
   ✓ لاحظ استخدام زمن المضارع البسيط مع الأحداث التى تتم وفقا لجدول زمنى مثل موعد القطار.

6. Tomorrow at 7, I ..... a meeting with an important client.
   ⓐ have ⓑ will have ⓒ will be having ⓓ have had
   ✓ عندما نتحدث عن فعل سيكون مستمر فى وقت معين فى المستقبل tomorrow at 7 نستخدم مستقبل مستمر.

7. They ..... football tomorrow. They've planned.
   ⓐ are playing ⓑ are going to play ⓒ will play ⓓ play
   ✓ نختار هنا are going to play لأنهم خططوا للعب plan.

8. As soon as they have finished, they ..... us!
   ⓐ will visit ⓑ are visiting ⓒ will have visited ⓓ visit
   ✓ لاحظ عند وجود المضارع التام مع الروابط مثل after & as soon as نختار will.

9. Next week, they ..... married for 10 years.
   ⓐ will be ⓑ will have been ⓒ are going to be ⓓ are
   ✓ نختار هنا المستقبل التام لنعبر عن اكتمال حدث معين بحلول فترة زمنية فى المستقبل next , for.

10. The glass is cracked. I think it ..... .
    ⓐ will be breaking ⓑ is breaking ⓒ is going to break ⓓ will break
    ✓ نختار هنا is going to و ذلك لوجود دليل فى الجملة.

11. I think she ..... the exam. She is very clever.
    ⓐ passes ⓑ is going to pass ⓒ will have passed ⓓ will pass
    ✓ لاحظ هنا نختار will على الرغم من وجود دليل لأنه استخدم صفة دائمة clever كدليل.

12. I can't meet you tomorrow at 3, I ..... for my English exam.
    ⓐ will be studying ⓑ will study ⓒ will have studied ⓓ study
    ✓ نختار هنا المستقبل المستمر لان الحدث سيكون مستمر فى المستقبل ووضح ذلك بأنه لن يستطيع مقابلته.

1 Writing Vocabulary

blog	مدونة	argumentative essay	مقال جدلي	in addition	بالاضافه الى
comment	تعليق	descriptive essay	مقال وصفي	as a result	و نتيجة لذلك
express	تعبر عن	narrative essay	مقال روائي	on a big scale	على نطاق واسع
expression	تعبير	expository essay	مقال تفسيري	as well as	بالاضافه الى
complicated problem	مشكلة معقدة	persuasive essay	مقال اقناعي	on the whole	فى المجمل
warning	تحذير	sentence	جملة	on balance	و بالتوازى
positive effects	الاثار الايجابية	phrase	عبارة	on average	في المتوسط
negative effects	الاثار السلبية	paragraph	فقرة	on one hand	من جهة
advantages (merits - pros)	مزايا	disadvantages (demerits-cons)	عيوب	on the other hand	من جهة أخري

2 Vocabulary for Translation

principles	مبادئ	disputes	نزاعات / خلافات	self-reliance	الاعتماد علي الذات
shortage	نقص	eliminate	يقضي على	self-sufficiency	الاكتفاء الذاتي
factors	عوامل	relations	علاقات	self-control	ضبط النفس
organize	ينظم	service	خدمة	self-sacrifice	التضحية بالذات
host	يستضيف	ignore	يتجاهل	attitude	سلوك / اتجاه / موقف
mass media	وسائل الإعلام	talent	موهبة	aim to / at	يهدف إلى
revolution	ثورة	reclaim	يستصلح	be aware of	على وعي بـ
destruction	تخريب	require	يتطلب	tolerance	تسامح
value	قيمة	enable	يمكن	exert	يبذل
policy	السياسة	rate	معدل	developing countries	الدول النامية
benefits	فوائد	crime	جريمة		

3 Chapter three

that's your lot	لن تحصل على المزيد	put a finger on	يحدد	dusty	مغبر
gloomy	كئيب	apprenticeship	تدريب	celebration	احتفال
spider	عنكبوت	wrap	يغلف / يلف	skin	جلد
web	شبكه	pale	شاحب	argument	جدال / خلاف
apprentice	صبى / متمرن	elderly	كبير السن	realise	يدرك

أحرص على اقتناء أقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة للتميز

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1 argumentative essay مقال جدلي

Read the comments which followed a blog called 'A world without technology'

Posted 8 Sept 2021.17.30 — **Eduardo**

Technology is very important for us here in Mexico City. We **depend on** smartphones, tablets, computers and especially the internet. I am lucky to have a computer in my house, because my father doesn't live with us, so it helps me keep in touch with him. **On a bigger scale**, technology has helped save lives in Mexico. We have very advanced warning systems which give people more time to escape to safety if an earthquake is coming. **On the other hand**, cyber security has become a big issue. Computer hackers can cause serious harm to individuals and organisations. Important information can be stolen. There have been many cases where this has happened in Mexico, and I'm sure there will be more in the future.

Posted 9 Sept 2021.13.50 — **Hadia 123**

Technology surrounds us. It's everywhere. It's hard to imagine a life without technology. But of course, we could live without it. Only forty years ago people survived without smart phones or the internet. **On the whole**, I think technology can be dangerous because people can become addicted to it. They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.

Posted 11 Sept 2021.16 30 — **Joat 19**

I don't agree with the last comment. The benefits of technology in medicine are obvious. People's lives are saved every day because of new technology in hospitals! In the future, it'll be even more important. It will help us discover new cures for lots of diseases. Of course, technology has some negative effects, but **on balance**, we can't live without it now.

Log in or register to post comments.

2 argumentative essay مقال جدلي

The advantages and disadvantages to evolving technology

Introduction

Technology is always changing. Every few years, you can buy televisions that have larger screens or better pictures. Mobile phones can do more and more things. **On a bigger scale**, computers in businesses, at airports and in almost every organisation become more and more powerful. We now **depend on** everything becoming better, bigger and faster.

body paragraph

On the one hand, this makes things easier for all of us. It is not very expensive to buy televisions that are almost as good as cinema screens. Mobile phones mean that you can be connected to the internet anywhere, so you can always find out information or know where you are. Planes and cars are safer and businesses work better.

On the other hand, new technology is very bad for the environment. We all want to buy the latest phones, televisions or computer games, but that often means throwing away the old ones. You can recycle some parts of old equipment, but a lot of it is never used again. Who wants an old phone that does not connect to the internet?

Conclusion

On the whole, it is good that technology changes. We all want to have things that can improve our everyday lives. **On balance**, however, I think that we have to find a way to use new technology on old equipment It is terrible that we have to throw away good equipment just because it does not use the latest technology. If we could build phones, TVs and computers that could last for decades, we could have a cleaner, [illegible] world.

تعريف المقال

An essay is a series of paragraphs that talks about one subject.

المقال هو مجموعة من الفقرات التي تتحدث عن موضوع واحد.

انواع المقال

descriptive وصفي

It describes the topic. هو يصف الموضوع.

It appeals to the senses of touch, smell, sight, sound, and taste. يجذب الحواس اللمس ، والشم ، والبصر ، والصوت ، والذوق.

It may not follow grammatical rules. قد لا تتبع القواعد النحوية.

narrative روائي

It narrates a story. يروي قصة.

It includes a sequence of topic sentences. يتضمن تسلسل في جمل الموضوع.

expository تفسيري

It defines something or gives instructions. إنه يعرف شيئا ما أو يعطي تعليمات.

It explains a process to the reader. يفسر موضوع للقارئ.

It needs research and the writer's knowledge. يحتاج للبحث و معرفة الكاتب.

persuasive اقناعي

It seeks to make the reader agree with the writer's point of view. يسعى الى جعل القارئ يتفق مع وجهة نظر الكاتب.

It needs facts on the topic. يحتاج حقائق حول الموضوع.

argumentative جدلي

It expresses an extended argument for a particular thesis statement. يعبر عن حجة موسعة لبيان أطروحة معينة.

The author takes a clearly defined stance on their subject and builds up an evidence-based case for it. يتخذ المؤلف موقفا محددا بخصوص موضوعه و يزيده بالأدلة.

The steps of writing خطوات الكتابة

0 Brainstorming	العصف الذهني	Write down ideas about the topic. اكتب الأفكار حول الموضوع
0 Outlining	الخطوط العريضة	Organize your ideas. نظم أفكارك
0 Drafting	الصياغة	Turn your ideas into sentences and paragraphs. حول أفكارك إلى جمل وفقرات
0 Revising	المراجعة	Change and improve the content of your writing. قم بتغيير وتحسين محتوى كتابتك
0 Editing	التحرير	Correct grammar, capitalization, punctuation, and spelling errors. صحح الأخطاء النحوية والكتابة بالأحرف الكبيرة وعلامات الترقيم والأخطاء الإملائية

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1. A/An ..... essay provides a detailed sensory description of something.
   ⓐ narrative ⓑ descriptive ⓒ persuasive ⓓ expository
2. A/An ..... essay seeks to make the reader agree with the writer's point of view.
   ⓐ narrative ⓑ descriptive ⓒ argumentative ⓓ persuasive
3. A/An ..... essay defines something or gives instructions.
   ⓐ narrative ⓑ descriptive ⓒ argumentative ⓓ expository
4. A/An ..... essay narrates a story.
   ⓐ narrative ⓑ descriptive ⓒ argumentative ⓓ expository
5. "Describe what it might be like to live on another planet." This is a title for a/an ..... essay.
   ⓐ descriptive ⓑ narrative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ expository
6. A/An ..... essay is the suitable type when you want to write about "What is the greatest challenge facing young people today?".
   ⓐ expository ⓑ narrative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ argumentative
7. A/An ..... essay is the suitable type when you want to write about "A situation I will never forget".
   ⓐ expository ⓑ narrative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ descriptive
8. "Write a story about your first day of school." This is a title for a/an ..... essay.
   ⓐ descriptive ⓑ narrative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ expository
9. A/An ..... essay is the suitable type when you want to write about "Steps to learn English".
   ⓐ expository ⓑ narrative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ descriptive
10. A/An ..... essay is a type of essay that the writer seeks to make the reader agree with the writer's point of view.
    ⓐ descriptive ⓑ narrative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ expository
11. A/An ..... essay is a type of essay that appeals to the senses of touch, smell, sight, sound, and taste.
    ⓐ descriptive ⓑ narrative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ expository
12. "Explain how the invention of the printing press changed European society in the 15th century." This is a title for a/an ..... essay.
    ⓐ descriptive ⓑ narrative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ expository
13. A narrative essay is the one that ..... .
    ⓐ provides a clear, focused explanation of a topic.
    ⓑ presents an extended evidence-based argument.
    ⓒ tells a story about a personal experience or an imaginative one.
    ⓓ provides a detailed sensory description of something.
14. The following is part of a/an ..... essay.
    Stanley Bridge is one of the most famous architectural works in Alexandria. It is 400 metres long and 30 metres wide. It has four towers designed in the Islamic style used in the royal palace of Al Montazah. The Bridge was built with the aim of enlarging the Alexandria beachside and decreasing traffic in that area.
    ⓐ argumentative ⓑ narrative ⓒ persuasive ⓓ descriptive

1. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   ⓐ The next train to Cairo will be at 7.
   ⓑ The next train to Cairo is at 7.
   ⓒ The next train to Cairo arrive at 7.
   ⓓ The next train to Cairo is going to be at 7.
2. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   ⓐ After she finishes her lunch, she will have met some friends.
   ⓑ After she finish her lunch, she will meet some friends.
   ⓒ After she has finished her lunch, she will have met some friends.
   ⓓ After she has finished her lunch, she will meet some friends.
3. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   ⓐ I promise I have helped you. ⓑ I promise I am going to help you.
   ⓒ I promise I am helping you. ⓓ I promise I will help you.
4. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   ⓐ They didn't leave until they have signed the contract.
   ⓑ They don't leave until they have signed the contract.
   ⓒ They won't leave until they have signed the contract.
   ⓓ They will leave until they have signed the contract.
5. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   ⓐ By next June, he will be working here for 20 years.
   ⓑ By next June, he will work here for 20 years.
   ⓒ By next June, he will be worked here for 20 years.
   ⓓ By next June, he will have worked here for 20 years.
6. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   ⓐ I am starving, I think I am going to have a sandwich.
   ⓑ I am starving, I think I am having a sandwich.
   ⓒ I am starving, I think I will have a sandwich.
   ⓓ I am starving, I think I will be having a sandwich.
7. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   ⓐ By the time he leaves the house, he will have checked his email.
   ⓑ By the time he left the house, he will have checked his email.
   ⓒ By the time he had left the house, he will have checked his email.
   ⓓ By the time he leaves the house, he will be checked his email.
8. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   ⓐ I am visiting my family tomorrow. I've called them.
   ⓑ I am going to visit my family tomorrow. I've called them.
   ⓒ I visit my family tomorrow. I've called them.
   ⓓ I have visited my family tomorrow. I've called them.
9. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   ⓐ From 5 to 9 tomorrow, I will study English.
   ⓑ From 5 to 9 tomorrow, I will be studying English.
   ⓒ From 5 to 9 tomorrow, I will have studied English.
   ⓓ From 5 to 9 tomorrow, I am going to study English.

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Exercises on Translation

1. Creative thinking, which is necessary for success in life, is the process by which individuals bring new ideas.

a) التفكير الإبداعي ، الضروري للنجاح في الحياة ، هو العملية التي يجلب المجتمع من خلالها أفكارًا جديدة.
b) التفكير الإبداعي ، الضروري للنجاح في الحياة ، هو العملية التي يجلب الأفراد من خلالها أفكارًا جديدة.
c) التفكير النقدى ، الضروري للنجاح في الحياة ، هو العملية التي يجلب الأفراد من خلالها أفكارًا جديدة.
d) التفكير الإبداعي ، الضرورة للنجاح في الحياة ، هو العملية التي يجلب الأفراد من خلالها أفكارًا جيدة.

2. Caring for people with special needs and providing them with a decent life is a national duty that individuals and the government must do together.

a) رعاية ذوي الاحتياجات الخاصة وتوفير الحياة الكريمة لهم واجب وطني على الأفراد والحكومة القيام به معًا.
b) رعاية ذوي الاحتياجات الخاصة وتوفير الحياة الكريمة لهم واجب دولى على الأفراد والحكومة القيام به معًا.
c) رعاية ذوي القدرات الخاصة وتوفير الحياة الكريمة لهم واجب وطني على الأفراد والحكومة القيام به معًا.
d) رعاية ذوي الاحتياجات الخاصة وتوفير الحياة الكريمة لهم واجب وطني على الاسرة والحكومة القيام به معًا.

3. The government establishes projects to increase national production and encourage the private sector to invest their capital.

a) تقوم الحكومة بإنشاء مشاريع لزيادة الإنتاج الدولى ، وتشجيع القطاع الخاص على استثمار رأس المال .
b) قامت الحكومة بإنشاء مشاريع لزيادة الإنتاج المحلي ، وتشجيع القطاع الخاص على استثمار رأس المال .
c) تقوم الحكومة بإنشاء مشاريع لزيادة الإنتاج المحلي ، وتشجيع القطاع العام على استثمار رأس المال .
d) تقوم الحكومة بإنشاء مشاريع لزيادة الإنتاج المحلي ، وتشجيع القطاع الخاص على استثمار رأس المال .

4. We use the best methods to raise our young children because they are our hope for the near future and the basis for the progress of our beloved country.

a) نستخدم أفضل الطرق لرفع أطفالنا الصغار لأنهم أملنا في المستقبل القريب وأساس لتقدم بلدنا الحبيب.
b) نستخدم أفضل الطرق لتربية أطفالنا الصغار لأنهم أملنا في المستقبل المجاور وأساس لتقدم بلدنا الحبيب.
c) نستخدم أفضل الطرق لتربية أطفالنا الصغار لأنهم أملنا في المستقبل القريب وأساس لتقدم بلدنا الحبيب.
d) استخدمنا أفضل الطرق لتربية أطفالنا الصغار لأنهم أملنا في المستقبل القريب وأساس لتقدم بلدنا الحبيب.

5. Learning foreign languages and computer skills is a necessity for every learner at the present time to obtain a suitable job.

a) يعد تعليم اللغات الأجنبية ومهارات الكمبيوتر ضرورة لكل متعلم في الوقت الحالي للحصول على وظيفة مناسبة.
b) يعد تعلم اللغات الأجنبية ومهارات الكمبيوتر ضرورة لكل متعلم في الوقت الحالي للحصول على وظيفة مناسبة.
c) يعد تعلم اللغات الغربية ومهارات الكمبيوتر ضرورة لكل متعلم في الوقت الحالي للحصول على وظيفة مناسبة.
d) يعد تعلم اللغات الأجنبية ومهارات الكمبيوتر ضرورة لكل متعلم في الوقت الحالي للحصول على مهمة مناسبة.

Success doesn't come by chance. Luck may support you once, but sustainable success requires effort, good planning, and cooperation with others.

a) النجاح لا يأتي بالصدفة ، قد يدعمك الحظ مرة ، لكن النجاح المستدام يتطلب جهدًا وتخطيطًا جيدًا وتعاونًا مع الآخرين.
b) النجاح لا يأتي بالصدفة ، قد يخدعك الحظ مرة ، لكن النجاح المستدام يتطلب جهدًا وتخطيطًا جيدًا وتعاونًا مع الآخرين.
c) النجاح لا يأتي بالصدفة ، قد يدعمك الحظ مرة ، لكن النجاح المستدام يتسائل جهدًا وتخطيطًا جيدًا وتعاونًا مع الآخرين.
d) النجاح لا يأتي بالصدفة ، قد يدعمك الحظ مرة ، لأن النجاح المستدام يتطلب جهدًا وتخطيطًا جيدًا وتعاونًا مع الآخرين.

Some people prefer watching films to reading. Compared to reading, watching films is a passive way of spending time.

a) يفضل معظم الناس القراءة على مشاهدة الأفلام. مقارنة بالقراءة ،ان مشاهدة الأفلام طريقة سلبية لقضاء الوقت.
b) يفضل بعض الناس مشاهدة الأفلام على القراءة. مقارنة بالقراءة ،ان مشاهدة الأفلام طريقة سلبية لقضاء الوقت.
c) يفضل بعض الناس مشاهدة الأفلام الى القراءة. مقارنة بالقراءة ،ان مشاهدة الأفلام طريقة سلبية لتضيع الوقت.
d) يفضل بعض الناس مشاهدة الأفلام على القراءة. مقارنة بالقراءة ،ان مشاهدة الأفلام طريقة سليمة لقضاء الوقت.

8. تلعب الرياضة دوراً حيوياً فى حياتنا . فمن خلالها نكتسب الكثير من الفضائل مثل التعاون.

a) Sport plays a vital rule in our life. Through them we acquire many virtues such as cooperation.
b) Sports play a vital role in our life. Through them we require many virtues such as cooperation.
c) Sports plays a vital role in our life. Through them we acquire many virtues such as cooperation.
d) Sports play a vital role in our life. Through them we acquire many virtues such as cooperation.

9. لقد لعبت المرأة المصرية دائما دوراً حيوياً فى تحسين المجتمع ونمو الاقتصاد المصرى.

a) Egyptian women have always played a vital role in improving society and the grown of the Egyptian economy.
b) Egyptian women have always played a vital role in improving society and the growth of the Egyptian economic.
c) Egyptian women have always played a vital role in improving society and the growth of the Egyptian economy.
d) Egyptian women have always played a vital rule in improving society and the growth of the Egyptian economy.

10. إن تحقيق التقدم لبلدنا الحبيب سيظل مجرد حلم مستحيل إذا لم نتمكن من مواجهة الزيادة السكانية.

a) Achieving progress for our beloved country will remain just an impossible dream if we are not able to face over pollution.
b) Achieving progress for our beloved country will remain just an impossible dream if we are not able to face over population.
c) Achieving progress for our beloved country will remain just an impossible dream if we are able to face over population.
d) Achieving progress for our beloved country will remain just a possible dream if we are not able to face over population.

11. إن القراءة وسيلة لتنمية الثقافة وتحصيل المعرفة النافعة فى وقت الفراغ، بينما ممارسة الرياضة تساعد فى الحفاظ على اللياقة البدنية.

a) Reading is a way to develop culture and gain useful knowledge at free time, whilst exercise helps maintain physical fitness.
b) Reading is a way to develop culture and win useful knowledge at free time, and exercise helps maintain physical fitness.
c) Reading is a way to develop culture and gain useful knowledge at free time, despite exercise helps maintain physical fitness.
d) Reading is a way to develop culture and gain useful knowledge at free time, and exercise helps maintain mental fitness.

12. إن تحسين الإنتاج وزيادة الصادرات ضروريان لتحقيق الاستقرار الاقتصادي.

a) Improving production and increasing imports are necessary to achieve economic stability.
b) Improving production and increasing exports are necessity to achieve economic stability.
c) Improving production and increasing exports are necessary to achieve economically stability.
d) Improving production and increasing exports are necessary to achieve economic stability.

13. لابد من بذل المزيد من الجهد للحد من التلوث البيئى و الذى سوف يؤدى الى تدمير مستقبل الحياة على كوكب الأرض.

a) More efforts must be made to reduce environmental pollution which will lead to the destruction of the future of life on planet Earth.
b) More efforts must be make to reduce environmental pollution which will lead to the destruction of the future of life on planet Earth.
c) More efforts must be made to reduce environmental pollution which will lead to the damages of the future of life on planet Earth.
d) More efforts must be done to reduce environmental pollution who will lead to the destruction of the future of life on planet Earth.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1. If people are ....., they are unhappy and have no hope.
   ⓐ pale ⓑ gloomy ⓒ hopeful ⓓ cheerful
2. Many families fail to..... the importance of a well-balanced diet.
   ⓐ realise ⓑ get ⓒ release ⓓ hint
3. The ..... preys on small flies and other insects using its web.
   ⓐ ant ⓑ scorpion ⓒ spider ⓓ snake
4. It's impossible to put a / an ..... on the number of homeless people in London.
   ⓐ arm ⓑ toe ⓒ elbow ⓓ finger
5. He ..... a bandage carefully around my injured wrist.
   ⓐ threw ⓑ wrapped ⓒ tore ⓓ removed
6. We're having a small ..... for Dad's birthday.
   ⓐ celebration ⓑ anniversary ⓒ memory ⓓ celebrity
7. You're looking ..... - are you feeling well?
   ⓐ healthy ⓑ pale ⓒ rude ⓓ good
8. Don't let that glue come into contact with your .....! It hurts to remove.
   ⓐ shirt ⓑ phone ⓒ skin ⓓ leather
9. Doctors recommend that young children and the ..... get vaccinated.
   ⓐ elder ⓑ elderly ⓒ older ⓓ eldest
10. Those involved in the fraud created a ..... of fake companies to hide their activities.
    ⓐ set ⓑ club ⓒ web ⓓ lists
11. I worked as a / an ..... electrician for 18 months.
    ⓐ employer ⓑ profession ⓒ trainer ⓓ apprentice
12. The two girls ..... while walking home from school. No one could find them.
    ⓐ disappeared ⓑ appeared ⓒ turned up ⓓ ran
13. It takes years, maybe a lifetime, to heal a ..... heart.
    ⓐ damage ⓑ broken ⓒ good ⓓ bad
14. Unfair bosses and ..... customers make us unhappy on the job.
    ⓐ polite ⓑ kind ⓒ generous ⓓ rude
15. My father believed that if I got a / an ..... to a proper trade I'd be financially secure for life.
    ⓐ apprenticeship ⓑ degree ⓒ grade ⓓ work

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Basel Rashid, who was a famous detective[1], working for businessmen to protect them and solve mysteries[2] related to their work, had finished working on a crime[3] in Aswan and was out to go home on the Spanish Train. When Basel got on the train, he noticed that it was unusually full for the time of year. Soon after the train had left Aswan, a wealthy[4] businessman, Mr. Mourad asked Basel to protect him because he believed his life was in danger[5]. Although Mourad offered Basel a lot of money to do this, the detective did not believe the man's story and refused to help him.

During the night the train had to stop because of heavy rain. The next morning, Mourad was found dead: he had been murdered[6]. Had someone got on the train and killed him?

Now Basel believed Mourad's story and, together with a doctor, who was also on the train, he started work to solve the crime. The two men soon discovered[7] that Mourad had a secret identity[8]. He was not a businessman, but a criminal[9] who was hated by many people. After examining[10] the train and Mourad's body, Basel realised that the man had almost certainly been murdered by one of the 13 people from the same part of the train as Mourad. This meant that there were 13 suspects[11]. One by one, Basel discovered that these 13 people all had a good reason to hate Mourad. Together, they had carefully planned what they were going to do and had all taken part[12] in the murder. This was why the Spanish[13] train had been so full on that journey.

1) محقق
2) لغز
3) جريمة
4) ثرى
5) خطر
6) قتل
7) اكتشف
8) هوية
9) مجرم
10) فحص
11) مشتبه
12) يشارك
13) اسبانى

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Basel found out there were 13 suspects because ..... .
   ⓐ Mourad told him while dying
   ⓑ he checked their identities
   ⓒ he knew they hated Mourad
   ⓓ the doctor told him so
2. The central idea of the story is "..... ".
   ⓐ Criminals would help to protect each other
   ⓑ Crime would be committed by the help of the police
   ⓒ Criminals always face their fears of death
   ⓓ The Spanish train mysterious crime
3. Mourad thought he was certainly in danger so ..... .
   ⓐ he was suffering from heart problems
   ⓑ he asked Basel for help
   ⓒ the detective warned him not to take that train
   ⓓ the doctor had examined him the day before
4. The sentence that can summarise the last paragraph is ..... .
   ⓐ identifying who Mr Mourad really was and his real job
   ⓑ protecting the other passengers from the murders
   ⓒ discovering Mourad's secret passport and his work as a spy
   ⓓ finding out Mourad was wrong when he asked the detective's help
5. Basel did not want to help Mr Mourad .....
   ⓐ to take part in his murder ⓑ as he was the murderer
   ⓒ to kill the other criminals ⓓ as he thought he was a liar
6. Basel was in Aswan ..... .
   ⓐ because he worked as a policeman ⓑ because he was on a secret mission
   ⓒ to investigate Mourad's murder ⓓ to arrest people who killed Mourad
7. Although Basel refused to help Mr Mourad, he..... .
   ⓐ was right not to help Mr Mourad ⓑ helped the doctor to reach the truth
   ⓒ suspected few of the passengers ⓓ regretted helping Mr Mourad
8. According to the passage, one must ..... the others when they ask.
   ⓐ help ⓑ ignore ⓒ encourage ⓓ defeat

أحرص على اقتناء أقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة
للتميز

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Exercise 3 — Openbook

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. ....., I don't like the man. ⓐ Personally ⓑ Theoretically ⓒ Terribly ⓓ Fantastically
2. She looks ..... a famous film star. ⓐ as ⓑ like ⓒ similar ⓓ same
3. This television program gives you the ..... news. ⓐ last ⓑ latest ⓒ least ⓓ later
4. I want you to tell me the ..... truth. ⓐ all ⓑ exactly ⓒ really ⓓ whole
5. When will you ..... come and see us in our new house? ⓐ can ⓑ be able to ⓒ able to ⓓ be able
6. I only want ..... little sugar in my tea, please. ⓐ a ⓑ the ⓒ such ⓓ too
7. She always said that when she grew up she wanted to be ..... . ⓐ doctor ⓑ a doctor ⓒ the doctor ⓓ doctors
8. There is a new television programme called: '..... wants to be a millionaire?'. ⓐ Which ⓑ What ⓒ Who ⓓ Whose
9. I expect you think I'm ..... because I don't understand that. ⓐ dumb ⓑ stupid ⓒ deaf ⓓ crazy
10. Does anyone honestly ..... what a politician says nowadays? ⓐ discover ⓑ think ⓒ believe ⓓ credit
11. It is considered a bad ..... to shout at someone. ⓐ habits ⓑ ways ⓒ costume ⓓ custom
12. Which of these tenses is Present Simple? It is ..... . ⓐ He spoke ⓑ He is speaking ⓒ He speaks ⓓ He will speak
13. Don't worry, there's no need to answer ..... I'm not in a hurry. ⓐ firstly ⓑ fairly ⓒ immediately ⓓ easily
14. As of now we still don't know if we will be ..... to fulfill our contract. ⓐ reliable ⓑ able ⓒ capable ⓓ enable
15. At ....., I think she's very pretty. ⓐ little ⓑ lost ⓒ less ⓓ least
16. Jill: 'Look at all the work I've done, aren't you impressed?' Frank: ..... . ⓐ I am amazing! ⓑ I am amazed! ⓒ I amaze! ⓓ I am being amazed!
17. That is the school in ..... I had my primary education. ⓐ which ⓑ where ⓒ whose ⓓ when
18. Every week I work five days and I get two days ..... . ⓐ after ⓑ off ⓒ not ⓓ no
19. I like it ..... it rains. ⓐ when ⓑ who ⓒ why ⓓ whom
20. This is ..... I want to be when I grow up. ⓐ why ⓑ when ⓒ which ⓓ what
21. There are eight pets in my house. Six are cats and ..... are dogs. ⓐ others ⓑ another ⓒ the other ⓓ the others
22. Maria is married ..... my cousin. ⓐ with ⓑ for ⓒ to ⓓ into
23. I asked you ..... one of these shoes you think would go with my outfit. ⓐ whose ⓑ who ⓒ whom ⓓ which

Finish the following dialogue:

between a tourist and a passerby

Tourist: Excuse me, sir, would you kindly tell me the way to the pyramids?
Sherif: ❶ ..... You should take this bus to its terminus.
Tourist: ❷ ..... ?
Sherif: About half an hour. Haven't you been to the pyramids before?
Tourist: ❸ ..... This is my first visit.
Sherif: I hope you will like them. They are great. ❹ ..... ?
Tourist: At the Sheraton.
Sherif: I see you have got a camera with you. ❺ ..... ?
Tourist: Very much. Photographs will remind me of my visit.
Sherif: How do you like my country?
Tourist: I like it very much.
Sherif: I wish ❻ .....

Translate into Arabic:

1. An international conference was held by the government to discuss the future of economy in Egypt.
.....
2. Rationalization of consumption and increasing production lead to raising the standard of living and improving income.
.....
3. Press has a great role in forming the public awareness concerning economic and social issues.
.....

Translate into English:

١) ان زراعة الصحراء وبناء المدن الجديدة ينمى الاقتصاد القومي ويحل الكثير من المشاكل الاجتماعية.
.....

٢) يعتبر مترو الأنفاق واحدا من أعظم الانجازات الهندسية وهو يساهم مساهمة عظيمة في حل مشكلة المواصلات في القاهرة الكبرى.
.....

٣) إن التزايد السكاني في مصر قد أدي إلى الكثير من المشكلات الأخرى مثل الأمية و ازدحام المرور و البطالة.
.....

Write a paragraph of (120 words) about "Modern technology":
.....

Enrich your language

conference	مؤتمر	press	صحافة	standard of living	مستوي المعيشة
economy	اقتصاد	awareness	وعي	social issues	قضايا اجتماعية
rationalization	ترشيد	concerning	فيما يتعلق	national economy	الاقتصاد القومي
consumption	الاستهلاك	production	الإنتاج	contribute	تساهم
income	دخل	achievements	الانجازات	traffic jam	ازدحام المرور

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Units 1, 2 & 3

Main Vocabulary

link	رابط / يربط	career	حياة مهنية	electric-powered	يعمل بالكهرباء
astronaut	رائد فضاء	signal-hopping	القفز بين الإشارات (نوع من التواصل)	mechanical	ميكانيكى
astronomer	عالم فلك			racing cars	عربات السباق
award	منحة / جائزة / يمنح	wireless	لاسلكى	advert	إعلان
contribution	مساهمة	communication	تواصل	competition	منافسة
promote	يدعم / يحسن / يرقى	chemist	كيميائى / صيدلى	advance	تقدم
immerse	يغمر / يغمس	radioactivity	نشاط إشعاعى	cost	تكلفة / يكلف
inspiring	ملهم	objective	موضوعى	receive	يستقبل
title	عنوان / لقب	knowledge	معرفة	take off	يقلع / ينطلق
physicist	فيزيائى	develop	يطور	consequently	بالتالى
prejudice	ظلم / تحيز / تمييز	recommend	يوصى / يرشح	due to	بسبب
achievement	انجاز	skill	مهارة	finally	أخيراً
impressive	مبهر	spaceship	سفينة فضاء	firstly	أولا
purpose	غرض	mission	مهمة	personally	شخصيا
theatre	مسرح	passengers	ركاب	secondly	ثانيا
focus	تركيز / يركز	training	تدريب	conclude	يختم / يستنتج
attention	انتباه	trip	رحلة	whilst	بينما / ولكن
target	هدف	variety	تشكيلة	feel about	يشعر تجاه
audience	جمهور	in common	مشترك	find out	يكتشف
presentation	مقدمة / عرض	computing	الحوسبة	travel into	يسافر فى
creative	مبدع	engineering	الهندسة	space	الفضاء
wooden	خشبى	developer	مطور	earth	الأرض / تراب
puppet	دمية	senior	اعلى مرتبة / رئيس	play	مسرحية / يلعب
musical	موسيقى	software	برامج	famous	مشهور
actress	ممثلة	programming	برمجة	influence	تأثير / يؤثر
		basis	أساس		

DIGITHEATRE REVIEW

Scientists from history come to life in a new online show involving wooden puppets, music and theatre called *Jina and the Stem sisters*.

It's a musical with great songs and a wonderful message. The show tells the story of some of the most inspiring women in science and mathematics.

In the story, Jina is on a journey and gets lost in a forest. There she meets women who have made important contribution to the history of STEM. The women include Hedy Lamarr, who was both an actress and inventor. Whilst at the top of her film career, she invented a technology called signalhopping, which later was the basis for all modern wireless communication, including that found in mobile phones.

Other women that Jina meets are Marie Curie, who was a physicist and chemist famous for her research and experiments on radioactivity, and Mae Jemison, an American engineer and astronaut Marie Curie was the first woman to win the Nobel Prize award in two different fields.

Mae Jemison was the first black woman to travel into space.

The scientists share their knowledge with Jina and help her to develop key skills to become a future STEM expert herself. On her journey, Jina also meets computer scientist Ada Lovelace and astronomer who show Jina the stars.

The show has been created for schools. It will hopefully encourage young people to find out more about these inspiring women in science and how they overcame the difficulties and prejudice in their way.

"The puppets were beautiful and completely immerse me in the characters", Mona, aged 12. "I definitely recommend it."

FOCUS ON JOBS

CV

Name: Sara Ahmed

Education: Degree in Computing and Electronics Engineering PhD in Swarm Robotics

Job: Senior developer, ESB Robotics

Duties: Developing software for robots

Biggest achievement: developed a new robot which will teach young people about programming

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

CV

Name: Amani Safwat
Education: Degree in mechanical engineering
Job: Car engineer, Mahindra Racing
Duties: Prepares cars for race days
Biggest achievement: made a contribution to development of electric-powered racing cars

Competition time

Do you dream of becoming a **journalist**? If so, enter our competition to win the chance see your story in our magazine. If you've got a fascinating story to report from your local area, we want to hear from you.

Here are some top tips from our Editor to get you started.

The winning story will be published in In the News, Find out more: www.IntheNewsnews.com

Top tips for writing a news story

- Present a view which is **objective**.
- Include the key facts, and make sure you check them.
- Try to avoid any **prejudice**.
- Don't include information that is inaccurate (not correct).
- Be careful not to include **confusing** figures.
- Interview people involved to get different **opinions**.

GIANTS
أحرص على اقتناء أقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة
للتميز

Workbook

Revision 1

1a Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. We think that the person who won the quiz is a ..... He looked up the answers online, which was not allowed.
   ⓐ chat ⓑ bias ⓒ cheat ⓓ spin
2. You must be ..... of yourself; you have made a silly mistake!
   ⓐ proud ⓑ pleased ⓒ afraid ⓓ ashamed
3. The ..... of some planets in our solar system is rocky.
   ⓐ impact ⓑ face ⓒ scar ⓓ surface
4. It is a ..... to think that women always do housework.
   ⓐ prejudice ⓑ stereotype ⓒ type ⓓ incident
5. What is the best ..... for a headache?
   ⓐ cause ⓑ treatment ⓒ illness ⓓ surgeon
6. People who leak books and join in ..... are punished for their crime.
   ⓐ piracy ⓑ pirates ⓒ cheat ⓓ chat
7. While I ..... dinner, someone knocked on the door.
   ⓐ had ⓑ was having ⓒ did have ⓓ am having
8. Doctors keep the health ..... of all their patients, so they know what illnesses they have had in the past.
   ⓐ paper ⓑ records ⓒ placements ⓓ figures
9. After he had examined the athlete, the doctor.....him permission to join the competition.
   ⓐ gave ⓑ given ⓒ had given ⓓ gives
10. The train ..... before we arrived at the station.
   ⓐ had left ⓑ has left ⓒ was leaving ⓓ will leave
11. Mr Ali ..... at a shop for ten years before he got a job at the bank.
   ⓐ has worked ⓑ is working ⓒ will have been working ⓓ had been working
12. The bridge over the valley is built on a ..... scale than the one over the river.
   ⓐ big ⓑ bigger ⓒ biggest ⓓ the biggest
13. When the bus plunged off the bridge, it was the ..... experience of my life. We were lucky that nobody was hurt.
   ⓐ most shocking ⓑ shocking ⓒ more shocking ⓓ less shocking
14. For the next year, Ahmed ..... on an engineering project in Alexandria.
   ⓐ was working ⓑ will have worked ⓒ will be working ⓓ had been working
15. By 2050, I think that astronomers..... new planets outside our solar system.
   ⓐ will have found ⓑ find ⓒ have found ⓓ are finding
16. We won't be able to live on Mars until we ..... enough water there.
   ⓐ will find ⓑ have found ⓒ will be finding ⓓ found
17. I felt really sick ..... the party, so I went home.
   ⓐ While ⓑ when ⓒ during ⓓ on
18. She has made a great contribution to social work in her neighbourhood. Contribution here is a synonym for..... .
   ⓐ deprivation ⓑ donation ⓒ estimation ⓓ relation

CamScanner المسوحة ضوئيا بـ

19 My brother was finally ..... that he had been selected for the new position as a sales manager.
ⓐ asked ⓑ said ⓒ informed ⓓ ordered

20 You should ..... your foot in ice-cold water to reduce the swelling.
ⓐ appear ⓑ float ⓒ inverse ⓓ immerse

21 This is the most difficult situation I ..... .
ⓐ had ever been faced ⓑ have ever faced
ⓒ had ever faced ⓓ have ever been faced

22 Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
ⓐ The teacher said, You must follow school rules, Hatem."
ⓑ The teacher said, You must follow school rules, Hatem".
ⓒ The teacher said "You must follow school rules, Hatem."
ⓓ The teacher said, "You must follow school rules, Hatem."

23 Pollution has a serious effect on our health. However, a lot of people are still ignorant of the importance of keeping the environment clean. This shows ..... in ideas.
ⓐ addition ⓑ contrast ⓒ possibility ⓓ reason

24 In a hook sentence, you need to ..... .
ⓐ sum up your essay by briefly revisiting the information covered.
ⓑ grab the reader's attention to read the essay.
ⓒ support, explain, illustrate, or provide evidence for the idea expressed in the topic sentence.
ⓓ analyze two points of view by either comparing them, contrasting them, or both.

2- Read the text and answer the questions.

Few women had become pharaohs of ancient Egypt before Hatshepsut, who is one of the most important females in Egyptian history. She was pharaoh from around 1479 BCE to 1458 BCE, making her one of the longest ruling females. During her 21 years of rule, she improved trade with other countries, which had stopped for many years during a war.

Pictures from the walls of ancient temples show Hatshepsut's ships trading with a country called Punt (now part of East Africa), from where her ships brought back gold, valuable stones and animal skins. They also brought back trees, which were planted when they returned to Egypt. This is believed to be the first time foreign trees were grown in a different country. The journey to Punt was probably the first of other trading trips, which included visits to Byblos (now in Lebanon) and Sinai.

Money from this trade helped Hatshepsut to build many amazing buildings and bring many years of peace and wealth to Egypt. The many buildings that Hatshepsut had built were usually larger and more impressive than buildings of the past. Her most famous buildings include the temples at Beni Hasan and at Deir el-Bahri, which some people call one of the wonders of the ancient world. But she also helped to repair other older monuments that had been damaged and started a period of artistic creativity.

Hatshepsut had many statues made of herself and you can find them in many of the world's greatest museums today. Many of the statues that were made at this time were in the Thutmosidc style (named after her father Thutmose I), which people today consider as the typical ancient Egyptian style.

The mummy of Hatshepsut and lots of information about her can be found at the National Museum of Egyptian Civilization.

25 What was Hatshepsut's main contribution to ancient Egypt?
ⓐ She had statues built.
ⓑ She brought peace and wealth to the country.
ⓒ She helped women become pharaohs.
ⓓ She was a female stereotype

26 Which of the following do we not learn about Punt from the text?
ⓐ Many trees grew there. ⓑ People hunted animals there.
ⓒ It was a rich country. ⓓ It had many wars with ancient Egypt.

27 How could Hatshepsut afford to build so much during her rule?
ⓐ She improved trade with other countries. ⓑ She won wars with other countries.
ⓒ She planted trees from other countries. ⓓ She had many statues made of herself.

28 What do we know about the statues that were made of Hatshepsut?
ⓐ They are unusual. ⓑ They are in a style that people expect.
ⓒ They are more impressive than other statues.
ⓓ They are in a very unpopular style.

29 Why you think many of ancient Egypt's older monuments had been damaged before Hatshepsut's rule?
* .....

30 In what ways is Hatshepsut a good role model for women today?
* .....

31 According to the article, gold, valuable stones and animals were.....
ⓐ finally kept in Punt
ⓑ sold to African countries
ⓒ brought to Egypt
ⓓ restored before the reign of Hatshepsut

32 People consider Deir el-Bahri one of the wonders of the ancient world. Wonders is similar in meaning to..... .
ⓐ obstacles ⓑ myths ⓒ marvels ⓓ superstitions

33 Which of the following is incorrect according to the passage?
ⓐ Not many women had become pharaohs of ancient Egypt before Hatshepsut
ⓑ Hatshepsut improved trade with other countries, built many amazing buildings and made wars with others during her reign.
ⓒ We can see the statues made for Hatshepsut in many of the world's greatest museums today.
ⓓ Thutmose III was Hatshepsut's stepson.

34 We can see the mummy of Hatshepsut..... .
ⓐ at the National Museum of Egyptian Civilization
ⓑ in East of Africa
ⓒ in the temples at Beni Hassan
ⓓ at a museum in Punt

35 Trade with other countries ..... during Hatshepsut's rule.
ⓐ flourished ⓑ declined ⓒ stopped ⓓ was the same as

36 Hatshepsut ..... during her reign.
ⓐ had a lot of amazing buildings built ⓑ brought wealth to the country
ⓒ achieved peace ⓓ all of the above

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

According to the article, which of the following gives incorrect information?

ⓐ During the reign of Hatshepsut, foreign trees were planted in Egypt.
ⓑ Hatshepsut had older monuments repaired.
ⓒ Hatshepsut ruled Egypt for more than twenty years.
ⓓ Today, people consider the Thutmoside style of making statues as a typical modern one.

3- Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from A, B, C or D.

Innovation is endless. The more man seeks progress and welfare, the more he invents things that make life easier. However, do you think all inventions don't have negative aspects?

ⓐ الابتكار لا نهاية له، فكلما ابتكر الإنسان أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل، كلما سعى إلى التقدم والرفاهية، مع ذلك، هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات ليست لها جوانب إيجابية؟
ⓑ الابتكار لا نهاية له، فكلما سعى الإنسان إلى التقدم والتطور، كلما اشترى أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل، ولذلك، هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات ليست لها جوانب سلبية؟
ⓒ الابتكار لا نهاية له، فكلما سعى الإنسان إلى التقدم والرفاهية، كلما ابتكر أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل، ومع لذلك، هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات ليست لها جوانب سلبية؟
ⓓ الرفاهية لا نهاية لها، فكلما سعى الإنسان إلى التقدم والرفاهية، كلما ابتكر أشياء تجعل الحياة أسرع، ومع ذلك، هل تعتقد أن الرفاهية ليست لها جوانب سلبية؟

Women have played a pivotal role in the renaissance of ancient and modem societies. Through this role, they demonstrated their ability to achieve positive change in those societies.

ⓐ لقد أظهرت المرأة دورا محوريا فى نهضة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، واستعرضت فى تلك الفترة قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير النسبى فى تلك المجتمعات.
ⓑ لقد لعبت المرأة دورا محوريا فى بناء المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور رغبتها فى تحقيق التغيير الإيجابى فى تلك المجتمعات.
ⓒ لقد لعبت المرأة دورا عاديا فى نهضة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابى فى تلك الحضارات.
ⓓ لقد لعبت المرأة دورا محوريا فى نهضة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابى فى تلك المجتمعات.

من المتوقع أن تتوقف طباعة الصحف فى العقود القليلة القادمة. سنقرأ الأخبار عبر الإنترنت، لذلك سنحتاج إلى معرفة المزيد عن المواقع الإلكترونية الجديدة التى يمكن أن تعطينا وجهة نظر متوازنة.

ⓐ In the next few decades, I think that we will have continued printing newspapers. We won't be reading the news offline, so we will need to know about new books that can give us a balanced point of view.
ⓑ In the next few years, I think that we will have stopped painting newspapers. We will be borrowing the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a fixed point of view.
ⓒ In the next few decades, it is expected that printing newspapers will have stopped. We will be reading the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a balanced point of view.
ⓓ In the next few decades, I think that we will have stopped printing newspapers. We will be reading the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a balanced point of view.

يهدف منتدى شباب العالم المُقام فى مصر سنوياً إلى الدعم الكامل للشباب، وتحديد كل المشكلات التى تواجههم وحلها للاستفادة بشكل فعال من مهارتهم وإمكانياتهم فى تطوير المجتمع وتحقيق التنمية الشاملة.

ⓐ The International Men Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, aims to fully support young people and identify and solve all the problems they face, to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive improvement.
ⓑ The World Youth Forum, which is annually held in Egypt, aims to fully support youth and identify and solve the problems they face, to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive development
ⓒ The International Youth Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, seems to fully care for young people and simplify and solve the problems they face to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in improving society and achieving comprehensive development.
ⓓ The local Youth Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, aims to fully look for young people and identify and postpone all the problems they face to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive development.

تهتم الدولة دائماً بحماية حقوق الملكية الفكرية للمؤلفين والناشرين، لذا تفرض عقوبة صارمة على القرصنة الفكرية وتسريب الكتب حفاظاً على حقوق المنتجين ودور النشر.

ⓐ The estate is always takes care of protect the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book leak in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing homes.
ⓑ The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it propose a strict penalty on intellectual privacy and book diversion in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
ⓒ The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book leaking in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
ⓓ The estate is always interested in protecting the intellectual liberty rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book lake in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.

4- Write an argumentative essay of about 200 words on one of these topics:

- Write about the advantages and disadvantages of international sports competitions such as the FIFA World Cup and the Olympic Games
- Write about the pros and cons of tabloid and broadsheet reports.

GIANTS
احرص على اقتناء أقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة
للتميز

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Unit 4 Taking care of ourselves

Part 1 Reading & Listening

الأهداف العامة للوحدة
Objectives

Reading	An article about burnout; an excerpt from the poem Suppose by Phoebe Carey
Writing	An email to a friend to offer help; an essay about changes you have experienced in your life
Listening	Voice messages about well-being
Speaking	Discussion to find solutions for mental health problems
Language	Modal verbs; Making suggestions
Life skills	Self-management; Resilience

① Main Vocabulary

well-being	سعادة/ صحة / هناء	influence(v)(n)	تأثير / يؤثر	physical	بدني
frown(v)	يتجهم / يقطب جبينه / يعبس	excerpts	مقتطفات / مقتبسات	mind map	خريطة ذهنية
pout	استياء / اشمئزاز / يعبس / يشمئز	urgent(adj)	عاجل / طارئ	negative(adj)	سلبي
burnout	انهاك / ارهاق شديد	priority	أولوية	regular(adj)	منتظم
scold(v)	يوبخ	counsellor	مستشار	situation	موقف
cope with	يتأقلم مع	suggestions	اقتراحات	connection	علاقة / رابط
alter	يغير / يعدل / يبدل	demonstrate	يوضح / يثبت / يتظاهر	benefit	يستفيد / فائدة
self-care	العناية بالذات	factors	عوامل / عناصر	importance	أهمية
self-management	ادارة الذات	identify	يحدد / يعرف	brainstorm	عصف ذهني
stress	توتر / يؤكد على	responsibility	مسئولية	consider	يعتبر / يفكر في
stressed	يشعر بالتوتر / مجهد	stretch	يتمدد	focus	يركز / تركيز / مركز الإهتمام
stressful	يسبب التوتر / مرهق للأعصاب	pour down	ينهمر / ينهال	set up	ينشأ / يقيم
time management	ادارة الوقت	periods	فترات	signs	علامات / اشارات
mental health	الصحة العقلية	technique	اسلوب	emotions	عواطف
frustrated	محبط	tabloid newspaper	صحيفة صغيرة	reduce	يقلل
experience(v)(n)	تجربة / يجرب / خبرة	sections	أقسام / أجزاء	perfectly(adv)	تماما / بشكل رائع
resilience	مرونة	concentrate	يركز	understand	يفهم
suppose	يفترض	teenagers	مراهقين	pressure	ضغط / ثقل
chemicals	مواد كيميائية	voice messages	رسائل صوتية	lonely	وحيد
clear off	ينصرف / يختفي	reaction	رد فعل / تفاعل	specific	محدد
anxious	قلق	imagine	يتخيل	category	فئة
promote	يدعم / يحسن / يرقى	external	خارجي	poem	قصيدة
exhaustion(n)	ارهاق	alarm	إنذار	suffer	يعاني
exhausted(adj)	مرهق	endorphin	مادة الاندروفين	solutions	حلول

② Additional Vocabulary

scared(adj)	مرعوب	activities	أنشطة	download	ينزل من الانترنت
worried(adj)	قلق	compare	يقارن	upload	يرفع على الإنترنت
relaxed(adj)	مسترخي	explain	يشرح	amount	كمية
divide	يقسم	order	نظام / يرتب / يأمر	difficulties	صعوبات
profile	ملف شخصي	normally	طبيعيا	necessary	ضروري
grateful(adj)	ممتن	choice	اختيار	group	مجموعة
prepare	يجهز / يحضر	real(adj)	حقيقي	behave	يتصرف
improve	يحسن / يتحسن	conversations	محادثات	list	قائمة
notice	يلاحظ / ملحوظة	cause	يسبب / سبب	project	مشروع / بحث
normal(adj)	طبيعي / معتاد	particular	معين / محدد	lunchtime	وقت الغذاء
schoolwork	عمل دراسي	effect	تأثير	nearly	تقريبا
control	يتحكم / سيطرة	position	منصب / موقع / يضع	exercise	تمارين
sunshine	شروق الشمس	revision	مراجعة	memo	مذكرة / ملحوظة
member	عضو	surprise	مفاجأة	break	استراحة / يكسر
feelings	مشاعر	follow	يتبع	expect	يتوقع
trust	يثق / ثقة	countryside	الريف	dreams	أحلام
alert	انذار / ينبه / يحذر	routine	روتين	essay	مقال
suggest	يقترح	reason	سبب / يجادل	energy	طاقة
impact	تأثير / يؤثر	information	معلومات	mark	يميز / يعلم
hurt	يؤذي / يؤلم	result	نتيجة / يسبب	diary	يوميات
copies	نسخ	thinking	تفكير	final	نهائي
study	دراسة / يدرس / حجرة مكتب	whether	إذا / لو	decision	قرار
improve	يحسن	events	أحداث	behaviour	سلوك / تصرف
pass	يمر / ينجح / يمرر قانون	organise	ينظم	register	يسجل
athletics	ألعاب القوى	accept	يوافق / يقبل	avoid	يتجنب
medicine	دواء / طب	weather	طقس	male	ذكر

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym	Antonym
burnout	انهاك	exhaustion - tiredness	refreshment - relaxation
well-being	سلامة	welfare - soundness - good	suffering - misery - unhealthiness
stress	توتر	pressure - tension - strain	comfort - consolation
pout	يعبس / يكشر	frown - grimace	laugh - smile
promote	يدعم / يرقى	advance - upgrade - raise	reduce - degrade - lower
frustrated	محبط	disappointed - unfulfilled	pleased - content
anxious	قلق	afraid - nervous - scared	bold - brave - confident
grateful	ممتن	thankful - pleased	rude - ungrateful

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

3 Prepositions

concentrate	on	يركز على
focus	on	يركز على
cope	with	يتأقلم مع
deal	with	يتعامل مع
happy	with	سعيد بـ
give	up	يقلع عن / يستسلم
meet	up	يتقابل / يجتمع مع
stay	up	يسهر
aware	of	مدرك لـ
afraid	of	خائف من
think	about	يفكر فى
talk	about	يتحدث عن
know	about	يعرف عن
reason	for	سبب لـ
ask	for	يطالب
dressed	for	يرتدى لمناسبة

good at	جيد فى	write down	يدون
clear off	ينصرف / يختفى	at the weekend	فى نهاية الاسبوع
suffer from	يعانى من	at the bottom of	فى قاع

4 Expressions & Idioms

making suggestions	تقديم اقتراحات	have problems with	لدية مشاكل فى
go for a walk	يذهب للتمشية	make a study plan	يعمل خطة للدراسة
in danger of	فى خطر	get together	يجتمع
find it difficult to	يجد من الصعب أن	cope with = keep up with	يساير / يواكب
make notes	يسجل ملاحظات	have an impact on	لديه تأثير على
make decisions	يتخذ قرارت	for so long	لمدة طويلة
take action	يتخذ إجراء	in order of priority	وفقا للأولوية
a bit stressed	مضغوط الى حد ما	pay attention to	ينتبه لـ
sound like	يبدو مثل	that was your best	كان هذا أفضل ما لديك
make change	يغير	not get any worse	لن تسوء أكثر

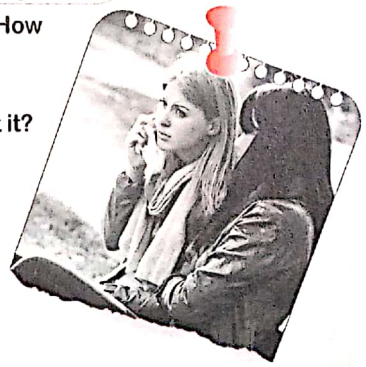
5 Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
trust	يثق	trust	ثقة	trustworthy	جدير بالثقة
exhaust	يرهق	exhaustion	ارهاق	exhausted	مرهق
experience	يجرب	experience	تجربة خبرة	experienced	ذو خبرة
influence	يؤثر	influence	تأثير	influential	مؤثر / ذو نفوذ
imagine	يتخيل	imagination	خيال	imaginative	خيالي
choose	يختار	choice	اختيار		
stress	يؤكد على	stress	توتر	stressed	يشعر بالتوتر / مجهد
–		–		stressful	يسبب التوتر / مرهق للأعصاب

6 Definitions

burnout	إنهاك / ارهاق شديد	a situation where you can't do anything as you are tired and stressed
clear off	ينصرف / يختفى	to leave a place quickly
cope with	يتأقلم	to deal with difficult situations or problems
exhausted	مرهق	describing the feeling of being very tired
frown	يتجهم / يعبس	to make an angry, unhappy or confused expression, moving your eyebrows
improve	يحسن	to make something better or to get better
mental health	الصحة العقلية	how a person thinks and the emotions they feel
pout	يعبس / يشمئز	to push out your lower lip because you are annoyed or unhappy
promote	يرقي	to help something develop
scold	يوبخ	to angrily criticise someone, especially a child, about something they've done
self-care	العناية بالذات	taking care of your body and how you feel
stress	توتر	continuous feelings of being very worried and scared about your life
suppose	يفترض	used to say something is true, although you are uncertain about it
time management	ادارة الوقت	organizing when you do things and for how long
well-being	سعادة/ صحة / هناء	a contented state of being happy, healthy and prosperous

Listening



Leila Hi Nadia. I haven't seen you for a long time. How are you?

Nadia Hi Leila. Thanks for asking. I'm a bit **stressed**.

Leila Oh no! **Why don't you** sit down and tell me about it?

Nadia Well, I have three exams this week and don't know when I can **revise** because I have a big project for science, too. I also **promised** my **parents** I would help them in the shop in the evenings.

Leila That sounds like a lot. Have you **considered** telling your parents you are stressed?

Nadia I don't want to worry them.

Leila You could write down everything you have to do this week in order of priority and say 'no' to the things at the bottom of your list. Also, how about doing your revision while you are in the shop. It's usually quiet in the evenings, isn't it?

Nadia Have you **thought** about becoming a student counsellor? You're very good at giving advice!

Leila Oh, thank you.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

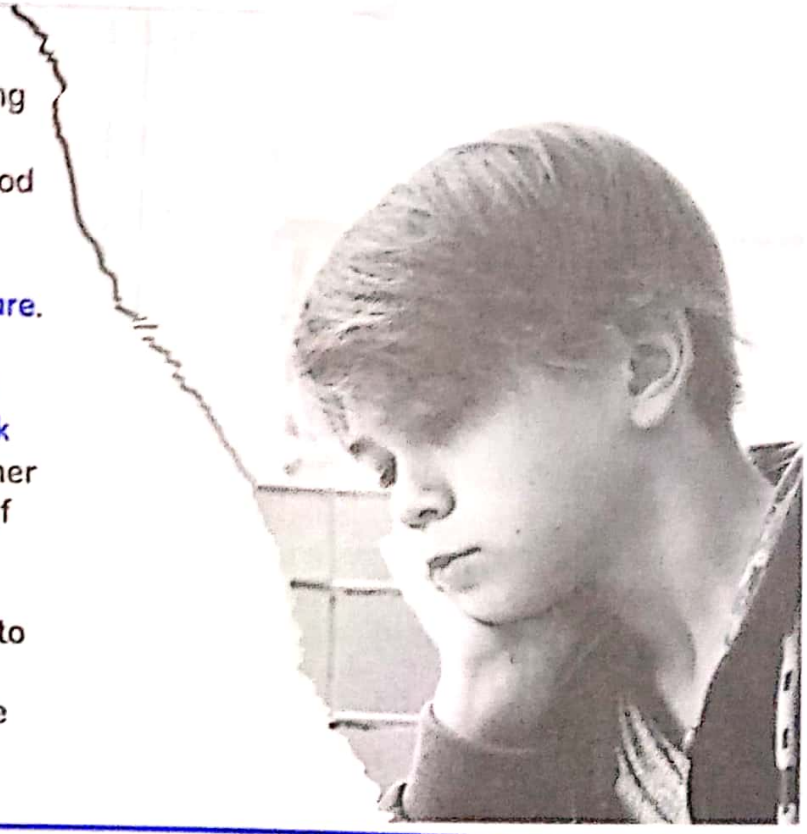
What is the message of the poem?

Suppose
by Phoebe Cary

1- **Suppose** you're dressed for walking. And the rain comes pouring down, Will it **clear off** any sooner Because you **scold** and **frown**?
2- And wouldn't it be nicer For you to smile than **pout**. And so make sunshine in the house When there is none without?
3- And **suppose** the world don't please you. Nor the way some people do, Do you think the whole creation Will be **altered** just for you?
4- And isn't it, my boy or girl, The wisest, bravest plan, Whatever comes, or doesn't come, To do the best you can?

Read the advice from a teacher who helps teenagers who are suffering from burnout

When I talk to **teenagers** who are **suffering from burnout**, I start by talking to them about the **negative effects** of their **mental health problems**. It's a good idea to ask how they're feeling, for example, they may feel **exhausted** or they may not have any time for **self-care**. Then I ask them about their **routine** because I want to **find out** how much time they spend **doing** their **homework** and how much time they **spend on** other activities. After that, we can find out if there's anything we can **change**, for example to have better time **management**. A final important thing to look at is what activities the student really enjoys. We can **talk about** these and **think about** how the student can **make more time for** them.



Read a short extract from George Mitchell's book

One way to help you deal with life's problems is to **focus** only **on** the things you can **change**. There are many **external factors** which may **influence** how well you can **cope with** a **particular** problem. However, you should **accept** that there are some things you just do not have **control** over. It is not helpful to worry about these things. For example, when it rains do you get **stressed** about **getting wet**? Or do you buy a good **raincoat** to **keep** you **warm** and dry in bad **weather**? This is an example of how you can find a quick and simple **solution to** what others might see as a problem. This is also the first step to **accepting change** as something normal. It is a **simple** way to **make sure** you **remain** positive when you **face** life's **difficulties**.

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

7 Notice the Difference

responsibility	مسئولية	responsible	مسئول
promote	يرقي	get promoted (a promotion)	يحصل على ترقية
poet	شاعر	poem	قصيدة شعرية
regular	منتظم	regularly	بانتظام
athletes	رياضيين	athletics	ألعاب قوى
choose	يختار	choice	اختيار
other	أخر (جمع)	another	آخر (مفرد)
alone	بمفرده	lonely	يشعر بالوحدة
improve	يحسن	prove / proof	يثبت / دليل
influence	تأثير	influential	مؤثر / ذو نفوذ
find (found)	يجد	found (founded)	يؤسس

1. He was very ..... in shaping the public opinion.
   ⓐ influence ⓑ fluency ⓒ influential ⓓ inflationary
2. He had a / an ..... in shaping the public opinion.
   ⓐ influence ⓑ fluency ⓒ influential ⓓ inflationary
3. I don't believe that. What ..... do you have that shows this is true?
   ⓐ proof ⓑ prove ⓒ approve ⓓ improve
4. Practice is the best way to ..... your French.
   ⓐ prevent ⓑ provide ⓒ improve ⓓ import
5. He is an efficient employee, he deserves to get ..... .
   ⓐ promoted ⓑ promotion ⓒ devoted ⓓ coated
6. He is an efficient employee, he deserves to get a ..... .
   ⓐ promoted ⓑ promotion ⓒ devoted ⓓ coated
7. They opened a shelter to ..... temporary housing for the city's homeless.
   ⓐ improve ⓑ proof ⓒ prove ⓓ provide
8. Both parents are equally ..... for raising the children.
   ⓐ responsibility ⓑ responsible ⓒ responsibly ⓓ irresponsible
9. I take personal ..... for what has happened.
   ⓐ responsibility ⓑ responsible ⓒ responsibly ⓓ irresponsible
10. I've been writing short stories and ..... for years.
    ⓐ poets ⓑ poems ⓒ rhymes ⓓ artists
11. These river banks have inspired ..... for many centuries.
    ⓐ poets ⓑ poems ⓒ poetry ⓓ verses
12. The company holds ..... meetings with employees.
    ⓐ regularly ⓑ gradual ⓒ gradually ⓓ regular
13. We meet ..... to discuss our daily problems.
    ⓐ regularly ⓑ gradual ⓒ gradually ⓓ regular
14. It was discovered that three of our Olympic ..... had taken drugs.
    ⓐ athlete ⓑ athletes ⓒ athletic ⓓ athletics
15. There are several different options you can ..... .
    ⓐ choose ⓑ chose ⓒ chosen ⓓ choice

16. She faced the stark ..... of backing the new plan or losing her job.
    ⓐ choose ⓑ chose ⓒ chosen ⓓ choice
17. I stayed there for a week all ..... and then went back to the centre.
    ⓐ loan ⓑ alone ⓒ lonely ⓓ only
18. ..... his own company, he took on many workers.
    ⓐ Finding ⓑ Founded ⓒ Found ⓓ Founding

stress, stressed & stressful

stress	ضغط / توتر	Yoga is a very effective technique for combating stress.
stressed	مضغوط / متوتر	I feel less stressed since I've been working
stressful	مجهد / مسبب للتوتر	She's very good at coping in stressful situations .

19. I always eat when I feel ..... .
    ⓐ stressfully ⓑ stress ⓒ stressed ⓓ stressful
20. Exercise is the best way to get rid of ..... .
    ⓐ stressed ⓑ press ⓒ stress ⓓ stressful
21. Moving to a new house is a very ..... experience.
    ⓐ stressfully ⓑ stress ⓒ stressed ⓓ stressful
22. Janet's been under a lot of ..... since her mother's illness.
    ⓐ stressfully ⓑ stress ⓒ stressed ⓓ stressful
23. She's been feeling very..... since she started her new job.
    ⓐ stressing ⓑ stressed ⓒ stress ⓓ stressful

Don't get confused — Synonyms & Antonyms

24. Worried and anxious are ..... .
    ⓐ verbs ⓑ opposites ⓒ antonyms ⓓ synonyms
25. Innovation and creation are ..... .
    ⓐ different meaning ⓑ opposites ⓒ synonyms ⓓ antonyms
26. In their little boat they planned to voyage to distant lands. Distant is the synonym of ..... .
    ⓐ remote ⓑ nearby ⓒ close ⓓ near
27. The accident left him with permanent brain damage. The antonym of "permanent" is .....
    ⓐ endless ⓑ constant ⓒ temporary ⓓ continuous
28. He's constantly changing his mind. The synonym of "constantly" is ..... .
    ⓐ rarely ⓑ occasionally ⓒ hardly ⓓ frequently
29. She got some books out of the library and immersed herself in history and culture. Immerse here means ..... .
    ⓐ object ⓑ avoid ⓒ hate ⓓ interest
30. It will be very inconvenient for me to have no car. The word 'inconvenient' here can be replaced by ..... .
    ⓐ suitable ⓑ unsuitable ⓒ acceptable ⓓ reasonable

Don't get confused — Prepositions, Expressions & Idioms

31. I hope I have ..... the right decision to improve my life style.
    ⓐ done ⓑ made ⓒ seen ⓓ been

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Stress is strongly..... to long work ho... ⓒ connection ⓓ disconnect
ⓐ connects ⓑ connected

I decided to concentrate all my efforts ..... finding somewhere to live.
ⓐ to ⓑ on ⓒ up ⓓ for

..... is the synonym of "influence". (choose two)
ⓐ Effective ⓑ Effectively ⓒ Influential ⓓ Affect ⓔ Effect

Will the prison system ..... the increasing numbers of prisoners? (choose two)
ⓐ popular with ⓑ catch with ⓒ catch up with ⓓ cope up with ⓔ cope with

My family ..... an established company 50 years ago. (choose two)
ⓐ found ⓑ set up ⓒ founded ⓓ find out ⓔ b & c

It took ..... to answer the questions.
ⓐ a quiet long time ⓑ quiet a long time ⓒ a quite long time ⓓ quite a long time

Teachers should ..... their students to take part in school activities.
ⓐ courage ⓑ suppose ⓒ encourage ⓓ discourage

Each exercise..... on a different grammar point.
ⓐ interests ⓑ lives ⓒ keens ⓓ focuses

My dad recommends that sally ..... exercises to lose weight.
ⓐ do ⓑ does ⓒ has done ⓓ not doing

Are you capable of..... decisions on your own?
ⓐ doing ⓑ giving ⓒ causing ⓓ making

Every time I ..... a suggestion at work, my boss overrides it.
ⓐ take ⓑ make ⓒ do ⓓ get

We're going to talk to a 15..... -old boy called Ali.
ⓐ year ⓑ years ⓒ year's ⓓ years'

We used to ..... together and discuss our problems.
ⓐ get ⓑ left ⓒ make ⓓ set

Don't spend too much time ..... computer games.
ⓐ play ⓑ playing ⓒ played ⓓ to play

Exercises on Vocabulary

Have you ..... spending the weekend in the country?
ⓐ considered ⓑ thought ⓒ weeded ⓓ agreed

I want to catch ..... with my classmates, I need to study a lot this weekend.
ⓐ on ⓑ up ⓒ into ⓓ in

Mental exhaustion and loss of energy are symptoms of ..... .
ⓐ turnout ⓑ strikeout ⓒ cutout ⓓ burnout

..... is how good you feel in your body and how happy you are.
ⓐ Self-care ⓑ Stress ⓒ Well-being ⓓ Mental health

It's about allowing kids to express feelings and ..... through art.
ⓐ melons ⓑ mentions ⓒ motions ⓓ emotions

..... that you lived by the sea, what would you do every day?
ⓐ Frown ⓑ Stress ⓒ Imagine ⓓ Supposed

You are ..... to pass a driving test before you get a licence.
ⓐ seemed ⓑ supposed ⓒ meaning ⓓ supposing

..... exercise can protect you against heart disease.
ⓐ Mental ⓑ Physical ⓒ Physics ⓓ Mind

His mood suddenly ..... and he seemed a little annoyed.
ⓐ altered ⓑ flew ⓒ frowned ⓓ scolded

passengers were asked to.....their own suitcases before they were put on the plane.
ⓐ negotiate ⓑ pour ⓒ spoil ⓓ identify

My ..... include answering the phone and dealing with customer enquiries.
ⓐ irresponsible ⓑ stress ⓒ responsibilities ⓓ responsible

They say that laughing is good for your mental ..... .
ⓐ illness ⓑ health ⓒ retardation ⓓ healthy

Seeing her grandchildren gave her a sense of..... .
ⓐ well-being ⓑ well handled ⓒ well-grounded ⓓ well done

We have found there is much more ..... and sickness among those who don't get help.
ⓐ brainstorm ⓑ health ⓒ well-being ⓓ burnout

What's the most ..... aspect of your job?
ⓐ stress ⓑ stressful ⓒ stressed ⓓ mistress

It is not useful to divide schoolchildren into separate ..... .
ⓐ categories ⓑ situations ⓒ stations ⓓ emotions

The exercises are designed to ..... and tone your leg muscles.
ⓐ spoil ⓑ stretch ⓒ break ⓓ drive

She feared she wouldn't be able to ..... with two new babies.
ⓐ cope ⓑ worry ⓒ copy ⓓ burnout

The doctor suggested that I might like to see a..... to help me deal with stress better.
ⓐ lawyer ⓑ chemist ⓒ counsellor ⓓ manager

To ..... is to push out your lower lip because you are annoyed or unhappy.
ⓐ cope ⓑ pour ⓒ pout ⓓ alter

The teacher ..... at me, annoyed, and drew her red pen firmly across the page.
ⓐ scolded ⓑ smiled ⓒ laughed ⓓ frowned

Paying attention to ..... includes nutrition, rest and physical appearance. strategies.
ⓐ self-dependence ⓑ self-care ⓒ self-born ⓓ self-centered

Students are understandably ..... about getting work after graduation.
ⓐ anxious ⓑ anxiety ⓒ stressful ⓓ well-being

I was under ..... from my parents to become a teacher.
ⓐ excerpt ⓑ prison ⓒ pressure ⓓ suppose

The study..... beyond doubt the effectiveness of the new drug.
ⓐ scolded ⓑ spoiled ⓒ damaged ⓓ demonstrated

The children ran round and round the playground until they were..... .
ⓐ tiring ⓑ exhausted ⓒ tireless ⓓ stressful

We should allow kids to express their feelings and..... through art.
ⓐ chemicals ⓑ emotionless ⓒ emotions ⓓ events

He's intelligent, but poor time ..... is limiting his success.
ⓐ burnout ⓑ managerial ⓒ pout ⓓ management

The plant fiber has incredible strength and ..... to withstand air pressure.
ⓐ resilience ⓑ worry ⓒ chemical ⓓ anxiety

The incident has caused enormous ..... and anxiety to my family.
ⓐ factor ⓑ stress ⓒ happiness ⓓ society

Our parents were strict and we were frequently ..... for our bad behaviour.
ⓐ pleased ⓑ punishing ⓒ scolded ⓓ bring up

The sweat was ..... down her face by the end of the race.
ⓐ scolding ⓑ altering ⓒ playing ⓓ pouring

He ..... as soon as he heard the police siren.
ⓐ cleared up ⓑ cleared out ⓒ cleared off ⓓ declared

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

The workers were left to deal with thousands of depressed and..... passengers.
ⓐ frustrated ⓑ frustration ⓒ mental ⓓ pleased

The company's products have been ..... mainly through advertising in newspapers.
ⓐ scolded ⓑ promoted ⓒ suffered ⓓ promised

Unemployment in the first half of the year was 2.5 percent lower than in the same..... the year before.
ⓐ space ⓑ period ⓒ stress ⓓ area

I don't ..... for a minute that he'll agree. I'm sure that he won't.
ⓐ realise ⓑ alter ⓒ recognise ⓓ suppose

We have developed a new ..... for detecting errors in the educational process.
ⓐ technician ⓑ technique ⓒ technical ⓓ excerpt

The following ..... from a March 2018 article clearly illustrates his bias.
ⓐ excerpt ⓑ except ⓒ poem ⓓ tabloid

Hormones are ..... that are released in the body and control many important functions.
ⓐ emotions ⓑ liquids ⓒ chemicals ⓓ vitamin

The most ..... thing in a fire is to make sure everyone is out of the building.
ⓐ exhausted ⓑ urgent ⓒ tabloid ⓓ vain

..... side effects of the drug can occur and include drowsiness and headaches.
ⓐ Exhausted ⓑ Stressed ⓒ Positive ⓓ Negative

There was a lot of ..... on exam results at my school.
ⓐ focus ⓑ concentrate ⓒ help ⓓ worry

A fire ..... went off and the building had to be evacuated.
ⓐ alarm ⓑ phone ⓒ alter ⓓ stretch

The college now has a ..... to help students with both personal and work problems.
ⓐ veterinary ⓑ butcher ⓒ counsellor ⓓ burnout

Banks normally give ..... to large businesses when deciding on loans.
ⓐ excerpts ⓑ minority ⓒ emotions ⓓ priority

After having my car repaired, it seems to work ..... now.
ⓐ proper ⓑ probably ⓒ perfection ⓓ perfectly

It was good to see her finally reaping the ..... of all her hard work.
ⓐ benefits ⓑ disadvantages ⓒ frown ⓓ cons

..... my surprise when I opened the door to find him standing there.
ⓐ Break ⓑ Imagine ⓒ Scold ⓓ Suffer

If you ..... something up, you create or arrange it.
ⓐ cope ⓑ seat ⓒ sit ⓓ set

There has been an immediate..... against the government's proposed tax increases.
ⓐ reaction ⓑ deduction ⓒ excerpt ⓓ happy

For each topic covered, create a mind ..... .
ⓐ tabloid ⓑ book ⓒ map ⓓ broadsheet

They're sisters? I knew their surname was the same, but I never made the ..... .
ⓐ management ⓑ connection ⓒ responsibility ⓓ frown

She writes a / an ..... column for a national newspaper.
ⓐ probability ⓑ gradual ⓒ priority ⓓ regular

Most news magazines have a ..... devoted to external affairs.
ⓐ section ⓑ headlines ⓒ deadline ⓓ well-being

We are trying to get the baby into a..... for feeding and sleeping.
ⓐ custom ⓑ tradition ⓒ stress ⓓ routine

Don't make any decisions before you've ..... the situation.
ⓐ scolded ⓑ considered ⓒ stretched ⓓ released

..... is a chemical naturally, released in the brain to reduce pain, that in large amounts can make you feel relaxed or full of energy.
ⓐ Priority ⓑ Penicillin ⓒ Endorphin ⓓ Exhaustion

They make decisions about various matters of ..... .
ⓐ importance ⓑ important ⓒ importantly ⓓ boring

Many parents find it hard to relate to their children when they are ..... .
ⓐ frown ⓑ emotions ⓒ teenagers ⓓ factors

I had a pretty unpleasant ..... at the dentist's.
ⓐ experiment ⓑ expert ⓒ exports ⓓ experience

He hung a ..... on the door of the shop that said it would reopen at 11.
ⓐ solution ⓑ sign ⓒ sigh ⓓ sin

The ..... about whether he is innocent or guilty rests with the court.
ⓐ decision ⓑ statue ⓒ solution ⓓ chemical

This cream is for..... use only. It must not be put inside the body.
ⓐ worried ⓑ worrying ⓒ internal ⓓ external

My grandmother had a strong ..... on my early childhood.
ⓐ influential ⓑ influence ⓒ affect ⓓ effecient

He wouldn't take just any book. He had to have this ..... one!
ⓐ relaxed ⓑ public ⓒ worried ⓓ particular

The hotel's owners were facing financial ..... .
ⓐ difficulties ⓑ poems ⓒ export ⓓ problem

You can post your relationship status on your Facebook ..... .
ⓐ profit ⓑ picture ⓒ profile ⓓ alarm

His son is being trained to take ..... of the family business.
ⓐ control ⓑ responsible ⓒ cause ⓓ suppose

When did you first get interested in ..... , and why did you specialize in long jump?
ⓐ cooking ⓑ medicine ⓒ athletics ⓓ social media

It's impossible to carry on a ..... with all this noise going on!
ⓐ conversation ⓑ stress ⓒ exhaustion ⓓ burnout

I sent him a ..... reminding him about the meeting.
ⓐ memory ⓑ memorial ⓒ tax ⓓ memo

More than 85,000 ..... of the magazine sold within three weeks.
ⓐ excerpts ⓑ copies ⓒ counsellors ⓓ solutions

The police are still trying to establish the ..... of the fire.
ⓐ reason ⓑ robbery ⓒ cause ⓓ coast

I tried taking tablets for the headache but they didn't have any ..... .
ⓐ effect ⓑ affect ⓒ efficient ⓓ surprise

I could feel them ..... me with their eyes.
ⓐ flying ⓑ feeding ⓒ following ⓓ controlling

I was merely questioning ..... we have the money to fund such a project.
ⓐ weather ⓑ whether ⓒ worried ⓓ without

Looking ..... and confident, the president answered questions from the press.
ⓐ happiness ⓑ sadness ⓒ relaxing ⓓ relaxed

Farmers are urged to reduce their use of.....and work with nature to combat pests.
ⓐ chemist's ⓑ chemist ⓒ chemistry ⓓ chemicals

Air ..... is usually high in good weather and low in bad weather.
ⓐ measure ⓑ pressure ⓒ leisure ⓓ treasure

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Making suggestions عمل الاقتراحات

الاقتراح Suggestion

- How about...(V + ing) ...?
- What about...(V + ing) ...?
- I suggest ... (V + ing) ...
- Have you considered + ing?
- Have you thought about + ing?

- Let's ...(inf.)...
- Why don't we (inf.)...?
- You could + ... inf.
- You should + ... inf.
- We shall + ... inf.

Agreeing and disagreeing

الموافقة Agreeing

- That's a good idea.
- That sounds fine.
- That's what I think.
- Fine by me.

الرفض disagreeing

- Sorry, I'm not very keen.
- Sorry, I'm busy.
- I'm not sure about that.
- I'm not very interested.

Study these examples carefully

1. You suggest having dinner at a restaurant.
   - Let's have dinner at a restaurant.
2. Your friend suggested going to the cinema. You disagree.
   - Sorry, I'm busy.
3. You suggest a solution to the problem of traffic in Cairo.
   - How about setting up new roads and bridges?
4. Seif suggested playing chess but you aren't interested. State another thing.
   - I'm not very interested. I'd prefer to go for a walk.

طرق التعبير عن الندم

- I wish I had + P.P
- I regret + V + ing
- I should have + P.P
- If الحالة الثالثة

- I wish I had studied hard last year.
- I regret not studying hard last year.
- I should have studied hard last year.
- If I had studied hard last year, I'd have passed.

should have + P.P. or could have + P.P.

should have / shouldn't have + P.P. → ought to have / ought not to have + P.P.

- You shouldn't have wasted your time.
- You lost your bag. You ought to have been more careful.

Uses الاستخدامات

1. للحديث عن الندم في الماضي
   - She should have put her phone down.
   - Should you have called your grandparents yesterday?
2. لتوجيه اللوم
   - He failed in his exam. He should have studied hard.
3. لعمل توقع
   - They should have arrived by now.
4. عند قول ان شيئا ما في الماضي لم يكن فكرة جيدة
   - She shouldn't have got upset.

الإثبات: could + have + P.P.

النفي: couldn't + have + P.P.

Uses الاستخدامات

1. تستخدم للتعبير عن حدث كان الفاعل يستطيع القيام به في الماضي لكنه لم يفعل.
   - She could have called and spoken to Mona.
   - What could she have said to her friend?
   - I could have come to the party but I wasn't interested.
2. عند قول أن شيئا ما لم يكن ممكنا في الماضي.
   - She couldn't have been at the supermarket at 8.00, because she was in the café.
3. تستخدم للتعبير عن استنتاج كان محتمل الحدوث في الماضي
   - I couldn't find my wallet. I could have forgotten it at home.
4. تستخدم للتعبير عن استنتاج مستبعد في الماضي.
   - He failed in all his exams. He couldn't have been a clever student.
5. تستخدم للتعبير عن تخيل حدث أو موقف كان من الممكن حدوثه في الماضي لكنه لم يحدث.
   - He studied quite well. He could have passed.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

لاحظ الفرق بين:

should have + p.p. 9 could have + p.p.

تستخدم (should have + p.p.) لتوجيه اللوم.

- You should have come early. You wasted a lot of time on your way.
- Have you ever said something to a friend that you shouldn't have said?
- What should you have said?

تستخدم (could have + p.p.) للتعبير عن إمكانية لم تتحقق في الماضي.

- You could have come early but you didn't.
- Could you have worked harder last week?
- What could you have done?

لاحظ الفرق بين:

should + inf. 9 could + inf.

تستخدم (should + inf. = ought to + inf.) في النصيحة و لتقديم اقتراحات وعمل توصيات.

- Children shouldn't take candy from strangers.
- What should I wear?
- She shouldn't waste her time during final exams.
- You really ought to quit smoking.

تستخدم (could + inf.= (was-were) able to = managed to = succeeded in) للتعبير عن المقدرة في الماضي:

- I could sing but I couldn't swim.
- I managed to pass all my exams but I wasn't able to join the college I wanted.

Exercises on Structure

1. Have you _____ spending the weekend in the country?
   ⓐ considered ⓑ thought ⓒ deeded ⓓ agreed
2. When you are worried about things; it is best to concentrate on the things you ..... control.
   ⓐ would ⓑ might ⓒ can ⓓ have
3. You _____ your father yesterday, the problem was too serious for you to solve alone.
   ⓐ should consult ⓑ should have consulted
   ⓒ didn't have to consult ⓓ shouldn't have consulted
4. You could _____ asked me for help if you were feeling so stressed!
   ⓐ has ⓑ having ⓒ had ⓓ have
5. You look exhausted! I think you should consider ..... to bed earlier.
   ⓐ to go ⓑ of going ⓒ going ⓓ go
6. Why don't you ..... a diary to help you plan your work?
   ⓐ using ⓑ to use ⓒ to using ⓓ use
7. You couldn't have ..... any more than you did. That was your best.
   ⓐ do ⓑ done ⓒ doing ⓓ did
8. I should have obeyed my mother. This sentence expresses ..... .
   ⓐ suggestion ⓑ good idea ⓒ regret ⓓ possibility
9. You should have done your homework yesterday. This expresses ..... .
   ⓐ blame ⓑ wish ⓒ advice ⓓ deduction
10. He failed in all his exams. He ..... a clever student.
    ⓐ couldn't have been ⓑ can have been ⓒ shouldn't have been ⓓ [illegible] been

11. He failed in his exam. He ..... hard.
    ⓐ shouldn't have studied ⓑ should have studied
    ⓒ mustn't have studied ⓓ must have studied
12. Do you mind if we meet up after school? This expresses ..... .
    ⓐ suggestion ⓑ good idea ⓒ regret ⓓ possibility
13. Have you thought about ..... more exercise?
    ⓐ taking ⓑ take ⓒ to taking ⓓ to take
14. What about ..... with the most important things first?
    ⓐ start ⓑ starting ⓒ starts ⓓ started
15. You look very tired. I think you should ..... gone to bed earlier last night.
    ⓐ have ⓑ to have ⓒ having ⓓ has
16. You ..... have exceeded the speed limit. Now, you have to pay a fine.
    ⓐ could ⓑ couldn't ⓒ shouldn't ⓓ should
17. What..... yesterday to avoid making that bad mistake? I feel sorry now!
    ⓐ did I have to do ⓑ should I have done ⓒ should I do ⓓ I should have done
18. He ..... studied the lesson well; he answered all the questions wrong.
    ⓐ could have ⓑ must have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ couldn't have
19. You could ..... together and help each other.
    ⓐ study ⓑ studying ⓒ to study ⓓ studies
20. Have you considered ..... to music before going to bed?
    ⓐ to listen ⓑ listens ⓒ listening ⓓ listen
21. You shouldn't have ..... TV so late last night!
    ⓐ to watch ⓑ watching ⓒ watched ⓓ watches
22. You should ..... to learn better time management skills.
    ⓐ tried ⓑ trying ⓒ to try ⓓ try
23. You could have ..... 'no' to playing on the school basketball team.
    ⓐ saying ⓑ been saying ⓒ said ⓓ say
24. Ali suggested..... dinner at the restaurant close to my house.
    ⓐ having ⓑ to have ⓒ to be having ⓓ have had
25. I didn't know you were in my city yesterday, you ..... me!
    ⓐ could phone ⓑ should have phoned ⓒ should phone ⓓ would have phoned
26. I ..... downloaded that program. Now I have a virus on my laptop.
    ⓐ can't have ⓑ could have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ will have
27. Ali ..... been unkind to his sister, Aya. He knew she would be upset.
    ⓐ could have ⓑ couldn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ should have
28. Why..... some snacks with you, so you aren't so hungry?
    ⓐ you don't take ⓑ you don't taking ⓒ don't you taking ⓓ don't you take
29. Have you considered ..... to your family about your feelings?
    ⓐ about talking ⓑ to talk ⓒ talk ⓓ talking
30. Have you thought ..... to your family about your feelings?
    ⓐ about talking ⓑ to talk ⓒ talk ⓓ talking
31. How..... to some music to help you to relax?
    ⓐ about listen ⓑ about listening ⓒ listen ⓓ listening
32. I regret wasting my time. This means ..... .
    ⓐ I should have wasted my time ⓑ I wish I had wasted my time
    ⓒ I shouldn't waste my time ⓓ I wish I hadn't wasted my time
33. How do you ..... to work in this heat without air conditioning?
    ⓐ manag[illegible] ⓑ succeed ⓒ able ⓓ capable

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

You shouldn't have made that mistake. I wish you ..... making that mistake.
ⓐ will avoid ⓑ avoided ⓒ have avoided ⓓ had avoided

You ..... shouted at your sister. It was the wrong thing to do.
ⓐ could have ⓑ couldn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ should have

You.....the boat if you had been here at one o'clock, but it's gone now and it's too late.
ⓐ should catch ⓑ could have caught ⓒ shouldn't have caught ⓓ could catch

He ..... been a great doctor. He had the ability but he didn't want to work hard.
ⓐ could have ⓑ couldn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ should have

There were drops of water in the streets. It ..... have rained last night.
ⓐ could ⓑ should ⓒ couldn't ⓓ mustn't

The boys ..... to have made so much noise in the library.
ⓐ ought ⓑ should ⓒ ought not ⓓ must not

You shouldn't..... television for so long. Your eyes are so red!
ⓐ have watched ⓑ have watch ⓒ to have watched ⓓ watched

How..... saying no more often?
ⓐ out ⓑ about ⓒ over ⓓ well

What ..... sport four times a week instead of six?
ⓐ about done ⓑ about do ⓒ out doing ⓓ about doing

Have you..... to bed a bit earlier?
ⓐ considered going ⓑ consider going ⓒ considered to going ⓓ considered to go

Why don't you ..... studying for that exam in February?
ⓐ start ⓑ started ⓒ starting ⓓ starts

You..... do your homework with other students.
ⓐ can't have ⓑ should have ⓒ could ⓓ could have

You..... your revision. It is my advice.
ⓐ should plan ⓑ may plan ⓒ should have planned ⓓ might plan

Why ..... you come with us to the cinema?
ⓐ don't ⓑ didn't ⓒ weren't ⓓ aren't

You ..... taken more breaks.
ⓐ should ⓑ ought have ⓒ ought to ⓓ should have

If you give me some money, I..... to go shopping.
ⓐ can ⓑ could ⓒ will be able ⓓ will can

Let's go to the club. "This sentence is a kind of a/an ..... .
ⓐ offer ⓑ request ⓒ suggestion ⓓ order

"Let's get something to eat,' he said.- He suggested ..... something to eat.
ⓐ getting ⓑ to get ⓒ he would get ⓓ they must get

He said, "Let's sing." - He ..... singing.
ⓐ suggested ⓑ advised ⓒ warned ⓓ wondered

He said, "If I were you, I would study hard." - He ..... me to study hard.
ⓐ denied ⓑ advised ⓒ warned ⓓ accused

He said, "Why don't you watch a new film?" - He ..... watching a new film.
ⓐ denied ⓑ apologised ⓒ blamed ⓓ suggested

He said, "Let's go for a walk." - He suggested that we ..... for a walk.
ⓐ go ⓑ gone ⓒ going ⓓ goes

All the pupils understood the lesson yesterday, it ..... difficult.
ⓐ must be ⓑ can't have been ⓒ could be ⓓ can't be

He ..... been lazy. She neglected all her lessons so her teacher punished her.
ⓐ could have ⓑ couldn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ sh[illegible]ve

I am broken. I..... have been more careful about money.
ⓐ must ⓑ may ⓒ might ⓓ should

Rami ..... in the club last night: he was busy working in his office.
ⓐ shouldn't have been ⓑ could have been ⓒ couldn't have been ⓓ must have been

His health has got worse. He ..... to hospital last week, but he was careless.
ⓐ should have gone ⓑ had to go ⓒ shouldn't have gone ⓓ must have gone

You ..... safety rules to avoid the infection you got last month.
ⓐ should have followed ⓑ shouldn't have followed
ⓒ had to follow ⓓ didn't have to follow

We.....meat when we went to the market; it was possible, but we preferred to buy fish.
ⓐ shouldn't have bought ⓑ could have bought
ⓒ needn't buy ⓓ couldn't have bought

She ..... met Ayman in the club yesterday because he was ill.
ⓐ should have ⓑ have ⓒ could have ⓓ couldn't have

I travelled by train. I..... by car, but I felt tired.
ⓐ had to travel ⓑ could have traveled ⓒ might have traveled ⓓ have to travel

In the past, women ..... do certain jobs.
ⓐ can't ⓑ will ⓒ shall ⓓ couldn't

I missed the first lecture; I..... up late last night.
ⓐ should have stayed ⓑ could have stayed ⓒ shouldn't have stayed ⓓ needn't stay

Hamid was working with me all day, so you ..... seen him at the park.
ⓐ could have ⓑ couldn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ should have

Kamal ..... helped Ali, but he didn't because they aren't friends anymore.
ⓐ could have ⓑ couldn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ should have

Thank you. It's a fantastic gift, but you ..... spent so much money on me.
ⓐ could have ⓑ couldn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ should have

When I was younger I ..... stay up all night and not get tired.
ⓐ could ⓑ can ⓒ was ⓓ managed

I ..... gone to bed earlier last night. I'm really tired today.
ⓐ could have ⓑ couldn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ should have

I ..... practised playing the piano last week, but I was lazy and now I regret it.
ⓐ could have ⓑ couldn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ should have

The car broke down again; it ..... repaired well yesterday.
ⓐ can't have be ⓑ can't have ⓒ mustn't have been ⓓ couldn't have been

I tried hard to repair my car, but I ..... , so I got a mechanic to check it.
ⓐ was able to ⓑ had to ⓒ can't ⓓ couldn't

You ..... put your coat on the floor. Now it's dirty!
ⓐ ought to ⓑ mightn't have ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ mustn't have

A: Ali fell off his bike this morning. He hurt his head. B: He..... been more careful.
ⓐ might have ⓑ ought not to have ⓒ must have ⓓ should have

A small cat had somehow ..... surviving the fire.
ⓐ managed to ⓑ succeeded in ⓒ was able ⓓ could

I am unable to take photos now. I wish I ..... my mobile phone at home.
ⓐ won't forget ⓑ hadn't forgotten ⓒ haven't forgotten ⓓ didn't forget

I regret breaking that mirror. I wish I ..... .
ⓐ hadn't been careful ⓑ had been careful ⓒ was careful ⓓ wasn't careless

I regret starting to smoke; I wish I ..... smoking.
ⓐ hadn't started ⓑ wouldn't start ⓒ didn't start ⓓ can't start

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

1. ..... go out tonight.
ⓐ Let's ⓑ How about ⓒ Let us ⓓ Can
نستخدم let's للإقتراح فى حالة وجود مصدر و صيغة جملة و ليس سؤال.

2. I missed the train, I ..... up earlier.
ⓐ shouldn't have got ⓑ should have got ⓒ shouldn't get ⓓ could get
نختار هنا should have لأن الجملة تعبر عن ندم فى الماضى حيث فاته القطار.

3. Have you considered ..... your English?
ⓐ improve ⓑ to improve ⓒ to improving ⓓ improving
لاحظ استخدام ing بعد الاقتراح المنتهى بـ consider.

4. They suggested that Ali ..... lunch with them.
ⓐ had ⓑ having ⓒ have ⓓ has
لاحظ إذا جاءت جملة بعد suggest فإن الفعل يأتى فى المصدر أو should متبوعة بالمصدر.

5. They suggested ..... lunch with them.
ⓐ had ⓑ having ⓒ have ⓓ has
بينما لو جاء الفعل بعد suggest مباشرة فإننا نستخدم ing.

6. You ..... that car when you had enough money.
ⓐ shouldn't buy ⓑ should have to buy ⓒ ought to have bought ⓓ should buy
لاحظ استخدام ought to have /should have ويأتى بعدهم تصريف ثالث للتعبير عن اللوم فى الماضى.

7. You ..... this car when you have enough money.
ⓐ shouldn't buy ⓑ should have to buy ⓒ ought to have bought ⓓ should buy
بينما فى حالة النصيحة فى المضارع نستخدم ought to /should و يأتى بعدهم الفعل فى المصدر.

8. You could go to Alex this summer. It is really nice, "could" here expresses..... .
ⓐ suggestion ⓑ regret ⓒ permission ⓓ request
لاحظ أن could هنا تعبر عن الاقتراح.

9. I wish I ..... my money. I should have been more careful.
ⓐ wouldn't waste ⓑ didn't waste ⓒ hadn't wasted ⓓ wasted
لاحظ استخدام الماضى التام بعد wish وذلك للتعبير عن الندم فى الماضى.

10. How about ..... a film together?
ⓐ watch ⓑ we watch ⓒ to watch ⓓ watching
لاحظ استخدام ing بعد How about / What about.

11. I regret..... him my phone. I shouldn't have lent him my phone.
ⓐ lending ⓑ that I lend ⓒ had lent ⓓ to lending
لاحظ استخدام ing بعد regret عندما نعبر عن الندم على شئ حدث بالفعل فى الماضى.

12. Why don't you ..... a smartphone?
ⓐ buying ⓑ to buy ⓒ buy ⓓ bought
نختار هنا فعل فى المصدر بدون to بعد Why don't you للتعبير عن الاقتراح.

1 Writing Vocabulary

e-mail	الرسالة الالكترونية	formal language	اللغة الرسمية	advice	نصيحة
sender (From)	الراسل	informal language	اللغة غير الرسمية	blame	لوم
receiver=recipient(To)	المرسل إليه			regret	ندم
subject (About)	الموضوع	messaging language	لغة المراسلة	wishing	تمني
greeting / salutation	التحية	slang	اللغة العامية	possibility	الاحتمال
closing	الخاتمة	user name	الاسم قبل @ / اسم المستخدم	probability	الاحتمال
signature / sign-off	التوقيع			suggestion	الاقتراح
header	الرأس	domain name	اسم بعد @ / اسم النطاق	necessity	الضرورة
footer	التذييل			prohibition	المنع
wishing	التمني	password	الرقم السري	abbreviation	اختصار

2 Vocabulary for Translation

urgent	عاجل	growth	نمو / تطور / تكاثر	hardships	الصعاب
press	صحافة / يضغط	deterioration	تدهور	unity	وحدة
trust	ثقة / يثق	harmful to	ضار لـ	treat	يعالج / يعامل
contribute to	يساهم فى	devote	يكرس	require	يتطلب
heritage	تراث	hard currency	العملة الصعبة	poverty	الفقر
sacrifice	يضحى بـ / تضحية	conference	مؤتمر	threaten	يهدد
reject	ينبذ / يشجب	support	يساند / تأييد	glories	امجاد
cope with	يساير / يواكب	suffer from	يعانى من	eliminate	يزيل / يتخلص من
monuments	آثار	lead to	يؤدي إلى	advanced	متقدم
belonging	الانتماء	seek to	تسعي إلى	create	يخلق / ينشأ

3 Chapter Four

my heart was set on	قلبى متعلق بـ	from now on	من الآن فصاعدا	nasty	قذر / سئ
		suspect	مشتبه / يشتبه	scared	مرعوب
proof	دليل	hammer	مطرقة / يطرق	skin	جلد
upset	مستاء	lawyer	محامى	worth	يستحق
property	ملكية	private	خاص	effort	مجهود
		expectations	أمال / توقعات		

GIANTS
أحرص على اقتناء أقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة
للتميز

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1 e-mail

بريد الكتروني

Mail | Contacts | Calendar | Notepad

Send | Save as a Draft | Cancel

Insert addresses (separated by commas) Remove Bcc

To: Mohamed@mail.com

Cc: Karim@mail.com

Bcc:

Subject:

Attach Files

Plain Text

Hi Mohamed,

I wanted to write because I've noticed that you don't seem to be your normal self at the moment. You used to have so much energy, but now you look exhausted a lot of the time at school. I think I can understand how you're feeling because I was suffering from a lot of stress last year too. I couldn't cope with all of the homework I had. Instead of doing the work, I used to just sit at my desk and worry about it for hours. I remember that I was exhausted all the time and my teachers weren't very happy with my schoolwork. Time management was something I didn't know anything about back then, but I asked my sister for help and she showed me how to plan my study time better.

Is there something that you're worrying about which is stopping you getting to sleep? Or maybe you're doing too many things at the moment. Everyone suffers from stress and finds it difficult to cope with life sometimes, so don't worry about it. When you understand that, you can start to identify the reasons for your problems.

Why don't you think about what is happening in your life at the moment? Is there anything that you're spending too much time on? How often do you make the time to do something you really enjoy? We could get together to have a talk about what's going on if you want. Just let me know when.

Talk soon,

Karim

Read each and match it with

The description of the situation	the email he wrote

I have moved house and school and it's had an impact on my well-being.

I have just started doing sport to calm down because recently I've been quite angry. We have just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job. I had to leave all my best friends, the athletics club I was in and all this happened during an important year at school. I want to study medicine, so I have to get good results in my exams. I often get angry about small things.

What advice can you give?

.....

.....

I am very worried about passing all my exams and although I can't spend much time with friends. I still follow what they are doing on social media.

For the last few weeks, I've been feeling like I can't cope with everything in my life. My friends are getting great marks at school and after school they meet up. But I don't have time to join them. On social media they always upload photos and videos of themselves having fun in the park and around town. I don't know how they find the time to do all these things and study too.

What advice can you give?

.....

.....

I think it's important to know what is happening in the world, whether it's good or bad.

I like to know what is happening in the world and I have set up my phone to send me news alerts. Recently though, there have been so many problems happening around the world and it's making me feel stressed. It's having a big impact on my well-being. I often feel quite anxious and don't want to leave the house.

What advice can you give?

.....

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

الأجزاء الرئيسية لرسالة البريد الالكترونى

المرسل — Sender (From line)

يكتب هنا عنوان البريد الإلكتروني للشخص الذي أرسل الرسالة

From: Ahmed 2020 @yahoo.com

الجزء الذي يسبق @ يسمي (user name)

الجزء الذي يتبع @ يسمي (domain name)

المرسل إليه — Recipient (To line)

يكتب هنا عنوان البريد الإلكتروني للشخص المرسل إليه الرسالة

To: Ibrahim 2021@yahoo.com

الجزء الذي يسبق @ يسمي (user name)

الجزء الذي يتبع @ يسمي (domain name)

شريط الموضوع — Subject Line

يكتب هنا موضوع الرسالة الإلكترونية

Subject (About): Good news

لابد أن يصاغ اسم الموضوع بشكل جيد و واضح و مختصر ليشجع المستلم علي فتح الرسالة

التحية — Salutation / Greeting

تختلف التحية باختلاف نوع الايميل فهناك :

- الايميل الرسمي: وهو ايميل يرسل إلى جهة رسمية (عمل / دراسة / شكوى / ....)
- الايميل الغير الرسمي : وهو ايميل يرسل إلى جهة غير رسمية (صديق / أقارب / ....)

formal email	informal email
Dear ..... ,	Hi ..... ,
Dear Sir,	Hello ..... ,
Dear Madam,	Hey,

الموضوع — Body

يحتوي موضوع البريد الإلكتروني على هدف الرسالة

formal email	informal email
لا تستخدم اختصارات	يمكننا استخدام مقدمة للترحيب
لا تستخدم كلمات مختصرة	يمكننا استخدام الاختصارات
لا تستخدم صيغة الأمر	والكلمات المختصرة وصيغة الأمر

الخاتمة — Closing

تحتوي الخاتمة على شكر أو توديع للمرسل إليه

formal email	informal email
Yours sincerely,	Bye,
Yours faithfully,	See you later,
Best wishes,	See you soon,

التوقيع — Signature

يمكننا توقيع الرسائل الإلكترونية الغير رسمية باسم المرسل، لكن رسائل البريد الإلكتروني الرسمية أو التجارية بها أقسام توقيع تتضمن شركة المرسل ومنصبه و شعار الشركة.

1. A / An ..... is a digital message.
   ⓐ paragraph ⓑ letter ⓒ essay ⓓ email
2. "From: Ahmed 2020 @yahoo.com" This email account refers to ..... .
   ⓐ recipient ⓑ receiver ⓒ addressee ⓓ sender
3. "To: Ali 2021@yahoo.com" This email account refers to ..... .
   ⓐ recipient ⓑ transmitter ⓒ address line ⓓ sender
4. "About: good news" This field refers to ..... .
   ⓐ subject ⓑ receiver ⓒ addressee ⓓ sender
5. "To: Ali 2021@yahoo" Ali 2021 is called ..... .
   ⓐ title ⓑ domain name ⓒ nick name ⓓ user name
6. In an informal email, you CAN'T conclude it with ..... ".
   ⓐ Bye ⓑ Yours sincerely ⓒ See you later ⓓ See you soon
7. In an e-mail, the..... line is where you type what the e-mail is about.
   ⓐ to ⓑ subject ⓒ attachment ⓓ from
8. One can close an informal email with "..... " .
   ⓐ Bye ⓑ Yours sincerely ⓒ Yours faithfully ⓓ Best wishes
9. In an informal email, you can conclude with ..... .
   ⓐ Bye ⓑ See you later ⓒ Yours sincerely ⓓ a & b
10. Messaging language doesn't require ..... rules of writing.
    ⓐ formal ⓑ informal ⓒ former ⓓ comfortable
11. In a formal email, you can conclude with ..... .
    ⓐ See you soon ⓑ See you later ⓒ Yours sincerely ⓓ Bye
12. A header is part of an email that contains the address of the..... .
    ⓐ article ⓑ sender ⓒ recipient ⓓ b & c
13. When writing a formal email, which of the following greetings wouldn't be acceptable?
    ⓐ To whom it may concern ⓑ Dear Sir
    ⓒ Hi ⓓ Dear Madame
14. What goes into the "To" line?
    ⓐ The name of the person that you are sending the Email to
    ⓑ The Email address of the person that you are writing to.
    ⓒ Your name. ⓓ Your Email address.
15. If you close your email with "Yours sincerely", you must have opened it with ..... .
    ⓐ Dear Mr., ⓑ Dear Mum, ⓒ Dear Hazem, ⓓ Hi
16. If you open your email with "Dear Sir/Madam, you should close it by using ..... .
    ⓐ Take care ⓑ Bye ⓒ See you soon ⓓ Respectfully
17. In the "Subject" line of an email, we write ..... .
    ⓐ who will receive the email ⓑ why we send the email
    ⓒ who will read the email ⓓ who will send the email
18. In informal emails, it's NOT necessary to ..... .
    ⓐ write your signature ⓑ write the recipient's email address
    ⓒ use correct grammar and punctuation ⓓ close your email
19. If you want to congratulate a close friend on his birthday online, you send a/an ..... .
    ⓐ formal essay ⓑ informal email
    ⓒ formal email ⓓ informal paragraph

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ You should buy this car. It is a waste of money.
   - ⓑ You shouldn't to buy this car. It is a waste of money.
   - ⓒ You should have bought this car. It is a waste of money.
   - ⓓ You shouldn't have bought this car. It is a waste of money.
2. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ I wish I had had the chance to meet him tomorrow.
   - ⓑ I wish I had had the chance to meet him yesterday.
   - ⓒ I wish I have had the chance to meet him tomorrow.
   - ⓓ I wish I could have the chance to meet him yesterday.
3. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ Let us meet up tomorrow at 7.
   - ⓑ Lets meet up tomorrow at 7.
   - ⓒ Let's meet up tomorrow at 7.
   - ⓓ Let's meeting up tomorrow at 7.
4. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ She suggested me to buy this book.
   - ⓑ She suggested that I bought this book.
   - ⓒ She suggested me to buying this book.
   - ⓓ She suggested that I should buy this book.
5. We should go to the cinema tonight, "should" here expresses..... .
   - ⓐ suggestion ⓑ advice ⓒ regret ⓓ permission
6. You should study hard, "should" here expresses..... .
   - ⓐ suggestion ⓑ advice ⓒ regret ⓓ permission
7. Ali should have called her yesterday. This expresses..... .
   - ⓐ advice ⓑ suggestion ⓒ blame ⓓ recommendation
8. Have you considered having lunch out tonight? "consider" can be replaced by.....
   - ⓐ understand ⓑ realise ⓒ think of ⓓ recognise
9. I could have travelled by car, but I travelled by train. This shows ..... .
   - ⓐ suggestion ⓑ regret
   - ⓒ ability in the past ⓓ possibility in the past
10. I should have studied hard last year. This expresses..... .
    - ⓐ advice ⓑ suggestion ⓒ blame ⓓ regret
11. Samira said, "Why don't we travel to Alexandria by train?" This means ..... .
    - ⓐ Samira insisted on travelling to Alexandria by train.
    - ⓑ Samira suggested travelling to Alexandria by train.
    - ⓒ Samira asked why we hadn't travelled to Alexandria by train.
    - ⓓ Samira asked why hadn't we travelled to Alexandria by train.
12. Which of the following sentences shows regret?
    - ⓐ I shouldn't have wasted my time watching too much TV.
    - ⓑ I should have wasted my time watching too much TV.
    - ⓒ I should waste my time watching too much TV.
    - ⓓ I had to waste my time watching too much TV.
13. Which of the following sentences shows suggestion?
    - ⓐ You shouldn't spend the weekend with us.
    - ⓑ You should have spent the weekend with us.
    - ⓒ Why didn't you spend the weekend with us?
    - ⓓ Why don't you spend the weekend with us?

1. Development of industry and agriculture is our only hope for increasing the national income and raising the standard of living for all members of the society.
   - ⓐ تنمية الصناعة والثقافة أملنا الوحيد لزيادة الدخل القومي ورفع مستوى المعيشة لجميع أفراد المجتمع.
   - ⓑ تنمية الصناعة والزراعة أملنا الوحيد لزيادة الدخل القومي ورفع مستوى المعيشة لجميع أفراد المجتمع.
   - ⓒ تنمية الصناعة والزراعة أملنا الوحيد لزيادة الدخل الدولي ورفع مستوى المعيشة لجميع أفراد المجتمع.
   - ⓓ تنقية الصناعة والزراعة أملنا الوحيد لزيادة الدخل القومي ورفع مستوى المعيشة لجميع أفراد المجتمع.
2. Civilized societies make great efforts to overcome the problem of illiteracy to push the wheel of development, progress and stability.
   - ⓐ المجتمعات المتحضرة تبذل جهودا كبيرة للتغلب على مشكلة الأمية لدفع عجلة التنمية والتقدم والاستقرار.
   - ⓑ المجتمعات المتحضرة تبذل جهودا كبيرة للتغلب على مشكلة التعليم لدفع عجلة التنمية والتقدم والاستقرار.
   - ⓒ المجتمعات المتحضرة تبذل جهودا كبيرة للتغلب على مشكلة الأمية لسحب عجلة التنمية والتقدم والاستقرار.
   - ⓓ المجتمعات المتحجرة تبذل جهودا كبيرة للتغلب على مشكلة الأمية لدفع عجلة التنمية والتقدم والاستقرار.
3. You should define your goal yourself, and not be distracted by anything else. Also, don't waste your effort in useless things.
   - ⓐ عليك أن تحرز هدفك بنفسك ، ولا تشتت انتباهك بأي شيء آخر. أيضا، لا تضيع مجهودك في أشياء عديمة الفائدة.
   - ⓑ عليك أن تحدد هدفك بنفسك ، و تشتت انتباهك بأي شيء آخر. أيضا، لا تضيع مجهودك في أشياء عديمة الفائدة.
   - ⓒ عليك أن تحدد هدفك بنفسك ، ولا تشتت انتباهك بأي شيء آخر. أيضا، لا تسرف مجهودك في أشياء عديمة الفائدة.
   - ⓓ عليك أن تحدد هدفك بنفسك ، ولا تشتت انتباهك بأي شيء آخر. أيضا، لا تضيع مجهودك في أشياء عديمة الفائدة.
4. Water will become one of our most serious problems. Demand for water will increase greatly in the coming years.
   - ⓐ أصبح الماء من أخطر مشاكلنا. سيزداد الطلب على المياه بشكل كبير في السنوات القادمة.
   - ⓑ سيصبح الماء من أخطر مشاكلنا. سيزداد الأمر على المياه بشكل كبير في السنوات القادمة.
   - ⓒ سيصبح الماء من أخطر مشاكلنا. سيزداد الطلب على المياه بشكل كبير في السنوات القادمة.
   - ⓓ أصبح الماء من أخطر مشاكلنا. سيزداد الطلب على المياه بشكل كبير في السنوات الماضية.
5. Social networking sites are among the most remarkable achievements of the modern technology, but they have some serious drawbacks that must be avoided.
   - ⓐ تعد مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي من أبرز إنجازات التقنية الحديثة، حيث لها بعض السلبيات الخطيرة التي يجب تجنبها.
   - ⓑ تعد مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي من أبرز إنجازات التقنية الحديثة، لكن لها بعض السلبيات الخطيرة التي ممكن تجنبها.
   - ⓒ تعد مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي من أبرز إنجازات التقنية الحديثة، لكن لها بعض السلبيات الجادة التي يجب تجنبها.
   - ⓓ تعد مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي من أبرز إنجازات التقنية الحديثة، لكن لها بعض السلبيات الخطيرة التي يجب تجنبها.
6. Smoking is a bad habit that destroys health, so smoking is not allowed in public places, where smokers cause harm to themselves and others.
   - ⓐ التدخين عادة سيئة تدمر الصحة حيث يسمح بالتدخين في الأماكن العامة حيث يتسبب المدخنون في الإضرار بأنفسهم وبالآخرين.
   - ⓑ التدخين عادة سيئة تدمر الصحة فلا يسمح بالتدخين في الأماكن العامة حيث يتسبب المدخنون في الإضرار بأنفسهم وبالآخرين.
   - ⓒ التدخين عادة سيئة تدمر الصحة فلا يسمح بالتدخين في الأماكن العامة حيث يتسبب المدخنون في الإضرار بأنفسهم فقط.
   - ⓓ التدخين عادة سيئة تدمر الصحة فلا يسمح بالتدخين في الأماكن الخاصة حيث يتسبب المدخنون في الإضرار بأنفسهم وبالآخرين.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

عندما تعطى شخصا تعليما جيدا، فانت تساعده ايضا على التفكير والإبداع ليكون مواطنا صالحا.

ⓐ When you give a person a well education, you also help him to think and create to be a good citizen.
ⓑ When you give a person a good education, you also help him thinking and create to be a good citizen.
ⓒ When you give a person a good education, you also help him to think and create to be a good citizen.
ⓓ When you give a person a good education, you also help him to think and create for be a good citizen.

عندما تعطى وعداً لشخص فلا يجب أن تخلفه ولا تخاف أن تقول الحقيقة.

ⓐ When you do a promise to someone, you should not break it, and do not be afraid to tell the truth.
ⓑ When you make a promise to someone, you should not break it, and do not be afraid to tell the truth.
ⓒ When you make a promise to someone, you should not break it, and do not be frighten to tell the truth.
ⓓ When you make a promise to someone, you should break it, and do not be afraid to tell the truth.

تحتاج كل الكائنات وخاصة الإنسان إلى التعاون فيما بينها لتحقيق ما تريد والوصول إلى الأمان والاستقرار.

ⓐ All creatures needs to cooperate with each other to achieve what they want and to reach safety and stability.
ⓑ All creatures need to cooperate with each another to achieve what they want and to reach safe and stability.
ⓒ All creatures need to cooperate with each other to achieve what they want and to reach safety and stability.
ⓓ All creatures need to cooperate with each other to achieve what they want and to reach to safe and stability.

قد تجعل التكنولوجيا الشباب أقل نشاطاً من الناحية البدنية. وقد يتسبب الضوء الذى يأتى من الأجهزة الرقمية فى مشاكل صحية.

ⓐ Technology may make young people physically less active. The light that comes from digital devices may cause health problems.
ⓑ Technology may make young people physical less active. The light that comes from digital devices may cause health problems.
ⓒ Technology may make young people physically less active. The light that come from digital devices may cause health problems.
ⓓ Technology may make young people physically less active. The light that comes from digital devices may cause healthy problems.

عندما يتمتع الناس بالحرية، يمكنهم تحقيق التقدم فى جميع المجالات. ومع ذلك ، فإن الحرية ليست مطلقة.

ⓐ When people have free, they can achieve progress in all fields. However, freedom is not absolute.
ⓑ When people are free, they can achieve progress in all fields. However, freedom is not absolutely.
ⓒ When people are free, they can do progress in all fields. However, freedom is not absolute.
ⓓ When people are free, they can achieve progress in all fields. However, freedom is not absolute.

1. The new computer system has already proved its ..... .
ⓐ worse ⓑ worthwhile ⓒ worth ⓓ worst

2. Millions were spent on ..... in a courtroom showdown between the two companies.
ⓐ policemen ⓑ lawyers ⓒ jury ⓓ employers

3. She took a / an ..... and knocked a hole in the wall.
ⓐ hammer ⓑ saw ⓒ equipment ⓓ chisel

4. The position of the body led the police to..... murder.
ⓐ search ⓑ suspect ⓒ seek ⓓ find

5. Don't buy that coat-it looks cheap and ..... .
ⓐ nice ⓑ smart ⓒ nasty ⓓ wealthy

6. The hotel is not responsible for any loss or damage to guests' personal ..... .
ⓐ healthy ⓑ property ⓒ prosperity ⓓ possess

7. I have a suspicion that he's guilty, though I don't have any definite ..... .
ⓐ proof ⓑ prove ⓒ evident ⓓ approve

8. The car has been the company's most visible success story, with sales far exceeding ..... .
ⓐ acceptions ⓑ contradiction ⓒ expectations ⓓ exceptions

9. He's jogging around the park every morning in a / an ..... to get fit.
ⓐ effort ⓑ vain ⓒ effect ⓓ affect

10. That' your lot! You ..... more money.
ⓐ will have ⓑ can have ⓒ didn't have ⓓ won't have

11. She was ..... that he had left without saying goodbye.
ⓐ annoying ⓑ upset ⓒ interesting ⓓ confusing

12. Many victims were too ..... to face him.
ⓐ scary ⓑ frightening ⓒ terrifying ⓓ scared

13. In public he supported the official policy, but ..... he was sure it would fail.
ⓐ privately ⓑ special ⓒ private ⓓ privacy

14. From now ..... recipients will get their fellowships on time.
ⓐ of ⓑ then ⓒ on ⓓ off

15. She's got her heart ..... on ballet lessons.
ⓐ set ⓑ sit ⓒ sat ⓓ fit

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

For two months, I have been trying to decide who makes the ice cream. I have narrowed down[1] to my four favorite manufactures[2] Randolph farms, Goodies, DISCO and Twinkle.

Randolph farms make very good ice cream with all natural ingredients[3]. They have lots of different flavors[4]. I always get coffee flavor. They make the best coffee ice cream in the world. I've never had hot coffee but people say their coffee ice cream tastes just like the real thing.

Goodies make excellent ice cream. Like Randolph farms. Goodies use all natural ingredients. They only make three different flavors, strawberry[5], vanilla and chocolate. The strawberry is amazing. The vanilla is wonderful. It i[illegible] smooth[6] and has a refreshing[7], creamy taste. The chocolate is [illegible]ng[8]. It is made with real cocoa beans from Bolivia. So, I decided to [illegible] on a map. After hunting a while, I discovered that it is on South A[illegible] a long way to go to get cocoa, so it must be good, I would

١) يقلل / يضيق
٢) صانع
٣) مقادير
٤) نكهة
٥) فراولة
٦) ناعم
٧) منعش
٨) رائع / مذهل
٩) عيوب
١٠) فى الواقع
١١) قطع
١٢) ليان
١٣) ينفخ

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

say that the only drawback[9] to Goodies ice cream is that they only make three different flavors.

Disco ice cream is okay. They don't have many good flavors. Actually[10], the only Disco flavor I like is Bubblegum. It is vanilla ice cream with little chunks[11] of bubblegum[12] in it. After you eat the ice cream, you can blow[13] bubbles[14] with the gum. That's pretty fun.

Twinkle ice cream is mediocre[15]. The only good thing about Twinkle is that it is relatively[16] inexpensive. You can buy a whole carton of twinkle ice cream for LE 50. That's only two weeks allowance[17] for me.

(9) drawback: عقبة
(10) actually: في الحقيقة
(11) chunks: قطع متوسطة
(12) bubblegum: لبان
(13) blow: تنفخ
(14) bubbles: فقاعات
(15) mediocre: متوسط
(16) relatively: نسبيا
(17) allowance: مصروف

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. If the author wanted to get scoop of coffee ice cream, where would he or she probably go? To..... .
   ⓐ Goodies ⓑ Disco ⓒ Twinkle ⓓ Randolph farms
2. If you were concerned about Goodies, which of the following would make you prefer them?
   ⓐ costs ⓑ flavors ⓒ long distances ⓓ good services
3. If a big number of customers care for the price? Which manufacture will increase the profit?
   ⓐ Twinkle ⓑ Disco ⓒ Goodies ⓓ Randolph
4. The author writes. "That's a long way to get cocoa, so it must be good." Using this information, we can understand that the author believes that..... .
   ⓐ Bolivia makes the best cocoa in the world
   ⓑ Goodies loses money sales of chocolate ice cream
   ⓒ things that are hard to get must be of high quality
   ⓓ Cocoa from the United States is not very good
5. According to the passage, if Goodies make more flavors, they will sell..... ice cream.
   ⓐ less ⓑ more ⓒ little ⓓ no
6. According to the passage, how is Randolph Farms ice cream different from Goodies?
   ⓐ Randolph Farms has many different flavors but Goodies doesn't
   ⓑ Randolph Farms uses all natural ingredients hut Goodies doesn't
   ⓒ Randolph Farms is very expensive but Goodies doesn't
   ⓓ Goodies brings cocoa from the United States
7. Which of the following would be the suitable title for the passage?
   ⓐ Strawberry, vanilla, chocolate and bubblegum too!
   ⓑ The four top ice cream manufacturers in the world
   ⓒ The finest ice cream in the world
   ⓓ Picking the best ice cream manufacturer
8. According to the passage, what is the only drawback of Goodies ice cream?
   ⓐ cheap ingredients ⓑ expensive price
   ⓒ mediocre quality ⓓ lack of flavors

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Do you want me to ..... it easier for you?
   ⓐ make ⓑ do ⓒ try ⓓ take
2. ..... I was trying to say that I was a mistaken.
   ⓐ All ⓑ Everything ⓒ Nothing ⓓ Something
3. Mike: You know he failed all his examinations? Jane: ..... .
   ⓐ I must believe it ⓑ I might believe it ⓒ I don't believe it ⓓ I ought to believe it
4. She's always late. ..... ?
   ⓐ is it ⓑ isn't she ⓒ isn't it ⓓ was she
5. I like pencils ..... than pens.
   ⓐ best ⓑ the best ⓒ better ⓓ more good
6. My mother is the one ..... sings on TV every morning.
   ⓐ whom ⓑ which ⓒ whose ⓓ who
7. No one had a clue what had happened neither the police ..... the public.
   ⓐ nor ⓑ either ⓒ or ⓓ never
8. We've now ..... the stage where it's time to make our minds up.
   ⓐ acquired ⓑ found ⓒ reached ⓓ got
9. There are some ..... stories that most people enjoy.
   ⓐ adventurous ⓑ adventure ⓒ adventurer ⓓ advent
10. Children below ..... intelligence need much attention.
    ⓐ many ⓑ highly ⓒ massive ⓓ average
11. You could organise ..... activities for children in their school holidays.
    ⓐ sports ⓑ sporty ⓒ sporting ⓓ spot
12. It's not real news, it is ..... .
    ⓐ factual ⓑ sectional ⓒ fake ⓓ imagination
13. I've been ..... at Cairo university.
    ⓐ expected ⓑ agreed ⓒ accepted ⓓ excepted
14. He isn't punctual as he always ..... appointments with me.
    ⓐ break ⓑ brakes ⓒ bakes ⓓ breaks
15. He had to carry ..... working until late last night.
    ⓐ out ⓑ away ⓒ down ⓓ on
16. At the end of the ..... day, people should relax.
    ⓐ work ⓑ working ⓒ work's ⓓ works'
17. He said, "I couldn't ..... more".
    ⓐ accept ⓑ refuse ⓒ accord ⓓ agree
18. How long ..... was he appointed as a diplomat?
    ⓐ ago ⓑ since ⓒ for ⓓ when
19. Don't let ..... be taken in easily.
    ⓐ you ⓑ yourself ⓒ yours ⓓ your
20. It is a ..... short poem.
    ⓐ quiet ⓑ quit ⓒ quite ⓓ quietly
21. Some items price has ..... so much.
    ⓐ raised ⓑ arisen ⓒ risen ⓓ aroused
22. I don't think he is a ..... partner for her.
    ⓐ suit ⓑ suiting ⓒ suitable ⓓ suitability

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

خاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف

Finish the following dialogue:

Leila met a new student "Randa" in school.

Leila Hi, I'm Leila.
Randa I'm Randa.
Leila I haven't seen you around. Are you a new student?
Randa ❶ ..... I'm a little nervous.
Leila What class are you in?
Randa ❷ ..... ?
Leila ❸ .....
Randa I've taken Physics, Chemistry and Mathematics. ..... I've also opted for the same
Leila ❹ .....
subjects, so we'll be together.
Randa Good! After talking to you I'm feeling a lot better.
Leila ❺ ..... ?
Randa No, I don't know any students here.
Leila Come, I'll introduce you to the rest of the class.
Randa ❻ .....

A Translate into Arabic:

1. The current economic crisis can be solved by hard work, increasing production and combating corruption.
.....
2. It's important to plan for the future, but you need to think flexibly when your plans change.
.....
3. It is believed that lifelong learning gives people more active minds and more confidence to face the future.
.....

B Translate into English:

١) الإخلاص والعمل يؤديان إلى النجاح بينما الإهمال يؤدي إلى الفشل والفوضى.
.....

٢) يتميز هذا العصر بالتكنولوجيا الحديثة التي تسهل تبادل المعلومات والأخبار والأحداث وتمكن الإنسان من اكتشاف أسرار الكون.
.....

٣) ينبغي علينا غرس القيم الدينية والأخلاقية في قلوب شبابنا لإبعادهم عن الانحراف.
.....

Write a paragraph of (120 words) about "How to take care of yourself":

Enrich your language

risis	أزمة	honesty	الإخلاص	implant	غرس
onfidence	ثقة	mess	الفوضى	religious	ديني
exibly	بمرونة	duty	واجب	values	قيم
ombating	محاربة	neglect	الإهمال	moral	أخلاقي
orruption	الفساد	universe	الكون	deviation	الانحراف

Unit 5 The future

Part 1 Reading & Listening

الأهداف العامة للوحدة
Objectives

Reading Text messages between a student and an IT Support worker
Writing A letter of application for a job; An email asking for clarification about study tips
Listening A podcast about the future of work **Speaking** A discussion about new ways of studying
Language Verb patterns with the gerund and infinitive; Phrasal verbs

Main Vocabulary

	اتجاه / موضة / شئ جديد	decline	نقص / يتناقص / يرفض	shocked	مصدوم
end	يثبت / يركب	welfare officer	مسؤول السعادة	link	رابط / يربط
all	يكتم الصوت / صامت	discussion	مناقشة	tools	أدوات
ke	يشغل	delay	تأخير / يؤخر	patterns	أنواع / نماذج
itch (turn) .... on	يطفئ	share	يشارك / نصيب / حصة	realise	يدرك
itch(turn)... off	يخفض	clarification	توضيح	solution	حل
n.... down	يرفع (صوت) / يزيد	respond	يستجيب / استجابة	recent	حديث
n ... up	يلحق / يساير	document	وثيقة / مستند	highlight	يبرز / يوضح
ich up with	يفحص / يدقق / يستقصى	local	محلى	continue	يستمر
ok into	يجارى	separate	يفصل	consequences	توابع / نتائج
ep up	يركب / يوصل	headphones	سماعات	contact	اتصال / يتصل بـ
ig in	يلتحق	podcast	بث إذاعى	session	جلسة / دورة
n	يغادر / يترك	job application	طلب وظيفة	risk	خطر / يخاطر
ave	منطقى	icon	أيقونة	level	مستوى
gical	ميكروفون	personal	شخصى	slides	شرائح
crophone	رسائل سريعة	option	اختيار	suit	يناسب / يلائم / بدلة
stant messaging	موضة قديمة	interviewee	شخص تجرى معه مقابلة	role	دور
d-fashioned	تقنى / فنى	home worker	عامل من المنزل	check	يتحقق / يفحص
chnical	يتواصل	attach	يرفق	apps	تطبيقات
mmunicate	له علاقة بين الأشخاص	arrow	سهم	explanation	شرح
terpersonal	إصدار / نسخة	possibilities	احتمالات	creative	مبدع
ersion	برامج	colleague	زميل	presentation	مقدمة
ftware	موظف	human beings	البشر	details	تفاصيل
mployee	صاحب العمل	conference	مؤتمر	record	سجل / يسجل
mployer	مقابلة افتراضية	IT support worker	عامل دعم تكنولوجيا المعلومات		
rtual meeting					

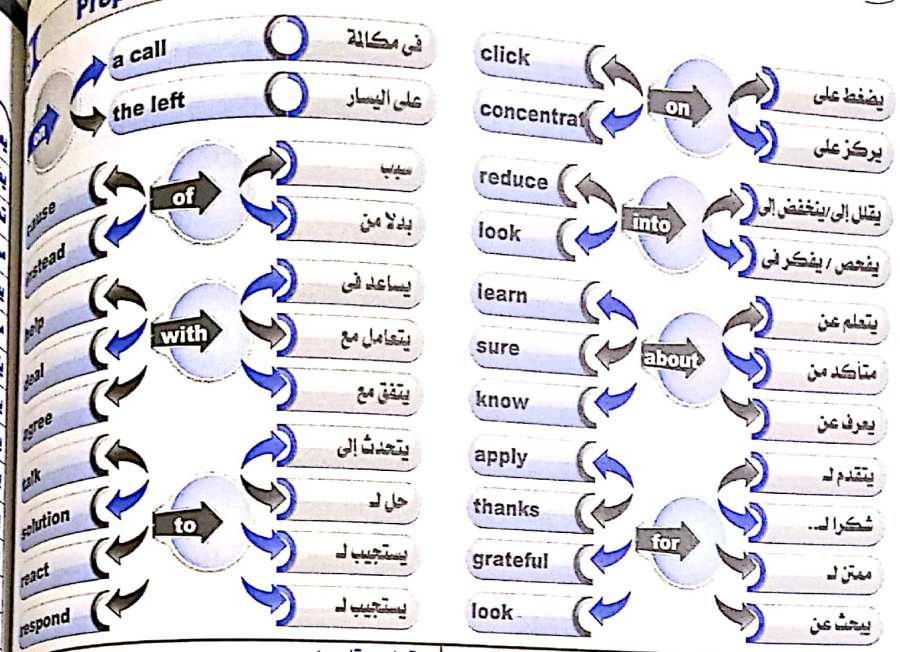
الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

2 Additional Vocabulary

grateful	ممتن	chat	دردشة / يدردش	express	يعبر
include	يتضمن	sound	صوت / يبدو	click	يضغط
online	على الانترنت	correct	صحيح / يصحح	technology	تكنولوجيا
suggest	يقترح	essential	ضرورى	space	مساحة / فضاء
race	سباق / يسابق	recently	مؤخرا / حديثا	guess	يخمن
connection	اتصال	replace	يستبدل	coloured	ملون
working hours	ساعات العمل	skills	مهارات	wonder	يتساءل
prediction	تنبؤ	available	متاح	introduce	يقدم
support	دعم / يدعم	settings	إعدادات	understand	يفهم
plus sign	علامة +	image	صورة	receive	يستقبل
in case	فى حالة	background	خلفية	reply	يرد / رد
the latest	الأحدث	destroy	يدمر	definitely	بالتأكيد
apply	يطبق / يضع / يقدم	appear	يظهر	advice	نصيحة
classmates	زملاء الدراسة	calm	هادئ	affect	يؤثر
topic	موضوع	excited	يشعر بالإثارة	type	نوع
helpful	مفيد / نافع	headings	عناوين	certain	متأكد / معين
points	نقاط	system	نظام	notes	ملاحظات
similar	متشابه	finally	أخيرا	quick	سريع
experiment	تجربة / يقوم بتجربة	camera	كاميرا	completely	تماما
opinion	رأى	differently	بشكل مختلف	opinion	رأى
explain	يشرح	simply	ببساطة	health	صحة
address	عنوان	PowerPoint	برنامج باوربوينت	mind	عقل
conclude	يستنتج / يختم	screen	شاشة	add	يضيف
summary	ملخص	wonderful	رائع	free time	وقت فراغ

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym	Antonym
install	يثبت / يركب	fix - insert - put - set up	remove - uninstall
old-fashioned	موضة قديمة	outdated - ancient	modern - fashionable
instant	سريع	urgent - immediate - quick	late - gradual - unimportant
welfare	سعادة	interest - health - well - being	ill-being - depression - suffering
creative	مبدع	innovative - imaginative	common - boring
delay	يؤخر / تأخير	pause - holdback - gap	speed - quickness
decline	يقل / انخفاض	descent - reduction	rise - increase
separate	ينفصل	isolate - detach	join - bound



give up	يستسلم / يقلع عن	in advance	مقدما
a change in	تغيير فى	start by	يبدأ بـ

1 Expressions & Idioms

staying in touch with	يبقى على اتصال مع	the same amount of time	نفس مقدار الوقت
have a virtual meeting	يجرى مقابلة افتراضيه	as well as you can	بقدر ما تستطيع
video conference call	مكالمة فيديو جماعية	Am I right to..?	هل أنا محق أن ..؟
work from home	يعمل من المنزل	Do you mind...?	هل تمانع أن ..؟
have control over	لديه سيطرة على	All the best,	أتمنى الأفضل لك
in ten years' time	فى خلال ١٠ سنوات	in different colours	بألوان مختلفة
on ... own	بمفرده	by accident	بدون قصد / بالصدفة
have a memory of	لديه ذكرى عن	get angry	يغضب
make a summary of	يقوم بعمل ملخص عن	cause a change in	يتسبب فى تغيير فى
give a presentation	يلقى مقدمة عن	make notes	يدون ملاحظات
feel free to	لا تتردد فى	catch up with	يلحق / يواصل
join the meeting	ينضم للاجتماع	turn the sound up	يعلي الصوت
share the screen	يشارك الشاشة	turn the sound down	يخفض الصوت
internet connection	وصلة انترنت	give an explanation	يفسر / يوضح
stay (keep) in touch	يبقي علي اتصال	instant messaging	مراسلة فورية

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

6 Definitions

install	يثبت / يركب	to add new software to a computer so that it is ready to be used
join	يلتحق	to become a member of a meeting or an organisation
software	برامج	the sets of programs that tell a computer how to do a particular job
virtual	افتراضي	made on the internet or on a computer, rather than in the real world
mute	يكتم الصوت / صامت	to make a sound of something quieter or softer
share	يشارك	to give some of what you have to somebody else
IT support worker	عامل دعم تكنولوجيا المعلومات	technical help that a company gives to customers using the internet
interpersonal	له علاقة بين الأشخاص	connecting with relationships between people
trend	اتجاه / موضة	a general direction in which a situation is changing or developing
welfare officer	ضابط السعادة	a person who is in a position of authority in a large organisation
highlight	يبرز / يوضح	to make part of a text with a special coloured pen
look into	يفحص / يدقق	to try to find out the truth about a problem, crime etc. in order to solve it
technique	تقنية / أسلوب	a particular way of doing something (in which you have to learn special skills)
catch up with	يلحق / يساير	to improve and reach the same standard as other people in your class, group
mind map	خريطة ذهنية	a diagram used to represent words, ideas, tasks or other items
artificial intelligence	الذكاء الاصطناعي	the study of how to make computers do intelligent things that people can do, such as think and make decisions

Listening

Some predictions about the future of work

- Artificial intelligence will start taking control of more work in the future.
- Human beings will continue doing jobs that need interpersonal skills.
- People will need to do jobs that need to learn different languages.
- Artificial Intelligence will cause a change in the types of jobs available.
- There are a lot of positive consequences to using Artificial Intelligence.
- Artificial Intelligence, or 'AI' as we call it, promises to destroy jobs.
- This study appeared to show a decline in jobs due to Artificial intelligence.
- Jobs that need to use interpersonal skills are a lot safer.
- Should we risk using AI if it is going to cause so many problems?
- You have to continue learning new things. I would consider studying English to a very high level.

Reading

Conversation between a student called Carla and an IT support worker at her school.

Carla Hi, can you help us?

IT Support Yes, sure. Can you tell me what the problem is?

Carla Sure. We wanted to have a virtual meeting with a group of students in Egypt for a project. We installed the software for the meeting and that was fine. Everyone joined the meeting. We turned our microphones on and switched our cameras on. We could hear and see everyone without any problems for the first five minutes.

IT Support OK and what happened then?

Carla Then, I shared my screen and everything stopped working.

IT Support So the other students couldn't hear or see you and you couldn't see or hear them either?

Carla That's right. We were talking to them, but they stopped responding. It was clear that they couldn't hear us. We turned our sound up, but it seems that they still couldn't hear anything we said or see us. We can only see the document I wanted to show them now.

IT Support Did you mute your microphone?

Carla No, I didn't touch my microphone. It was still on.

IT Support Did you check your internet connection?

Carla Yes, I did. The internet connection is fine.

IT Support That's strange. Are you definitely still in the meeting? Could it be that you left the meeting and you didn't realise it?

Carla I'll check. Oh, you're right. I closed the meeting by accident! Sorry.

IT Support Don't worry. It happens. Maybe you can look into other ways of staying in touch with the students during your meetings if there are technical problems, like email or instant messaging.

Carla Yeah, good idea. Thanks for your help. I'll go and email the students.

IT Support Forum

Nevine I've bought some new headphones and have plugged them in but now I can't mute my microphone and everyone can hear me all the time.

Hana I'm having problems with a video conference call I can't hear anything when people are talking to me. I have just downloaded and installed the latest version of the software but nothing is happening. I have tried switching off the computer and turning it on again. Any other ideas?

Mazin I need to show someone what is on my computer when we're on a call, but I don't know how to share my screen.

Ziad There is a long delay when I'm playing games online and I can never keep up with my friends. I always lose the races in the games. Do I need to look into getting a better internet connection?

Malak When I join a meeting online I can't turn on my camera. So people can hear me, but they can't see me?

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Read the three study tips

TIP 1 Make a study plan before you start studying.

Start by thinking what you need to learn. For example, if you need to study for a Maths exam make a list of all the topics you need to know. Then, decide how much time you'll need to learn about each one. Finally, decide which topics are the most important and plan to spend more time on these.

TIP 2 Draw mind maps.

This is a creative way of bringing information about a topic together in one place. You start by writing the topic in the centre of the page and then draw lines from the centre. At the end of each line, you write a different part of the topic and make short notes about it. You could even use pictures instead of text in your mind map too.

TIP 3 Create a study system with colours.

For example, if you write the most important points about a topic on cards, you could use the same colour cards for similar topics. This will help you to find information more quickly. You could also get some different coloured pens and highlight different types of words (verbs, nouns, adjectives..... etc.) in different colours.

Read this letter for a job application

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing this letter to apply for the position of student welfare officer. I believe that I am suited to the role because I enjoy helping people feel more positive at school. I have learnt to deal with stressful situations I like to use my weekends and evenings to help other students I always appear be calm which helps the person I am speaking to. I am very excited by this role and I hope you decide to offer me the position. I hope to hear from you soon.

Yours faithfully,
Mariam

Studying on my Head by Hamid Shazly

I was never very good at concentrating, so my dad gave me a book called Study skills for you. I discovered lots of new ideas. The first message in the book is that we all learn differently. So, the first thing I did was to learn how I best remember things.

I tried making a summary of each unit of the schoolbook, then a summary of the summary until I reduced the essential information into a small mind map. Highlighting important details in different colours helped me so much that I was even able to remember where on the map certain information was.

History was my worst subject. So, while I was making my notes, I played the same song in the background. When I went to sleep, I used to listen to the song again to make me think about the history notes. To avoid too much sitting on my desk, I got up every 20minutes and walked around my room or went and studied in the park. I also recorded my notes on my phone and listened to them while walking in the park.

So, I guess you're wondering whether all these experiments worked. Well, it certainly helped me discover how I remember things best and it made revising a lot more interesting. This meant I spent more time doing it. When I got my final results, I was shocked but very happy to tell my dad that the highest mark I got was in history.

Notice the Difference

reason for	سبب لـ / مبرر لـ	cause of	سبب لـ
role	دور	rule	يحكم
suit	يلائم / يناسب / بدلة	suitable	مناسب / ملائم
realise	يدرك / يفهم	recognise	يتعرف علي (شكل...)
create	يبدع / يخلق	creative	مبدع / ابداعي
find (found)	يجد	found (founded)	يؤسس
experience	خبرة / تجربة حياتية	experiment	تجربة علمية
wonder	يتساءل	wander	يتجول
synonym	مرادف	antonym (opposite)	الكلمة المضادة / تضاد
include (including)	يشمل / يتضمن (مشتملة على)	contain	يحتوي على

1. The museum's collection ..... works of art from all around the world.
   ⓐ consists ⓑ excludes ⓒ contain ⓓ includes
2. I know the name of all the people in our street, ... little children.
   ⓐ include ⓑ including ⓒ includes ⓓ included
3. The price of the goods ..... transport.
   ⓐ contains ⓑ consist of ⓒ enclose ⓓ includes
4. I vaguely ..... his voice, but couldn't think of his name.
   ⓐ recognized ⓑ identified ⓒ realised ⓓ released
5. I didn't ..... we had to write each answer on a new sheet of paper.
   ⓐ realise ⓑ recognise ⓒ release ⓓ identify
6. Could you pick up my ..... from the cleaner's for me, please?
   ⓐ suitable ⓑ suit ⓒ suitability ⓓ suiting
7. There's no doubt that Jana is ..... for the job. She is very efficient.
   ⓐ suitable ⓑ suit ⓒ suitability ⓓ suiting
8. There's no doubt that this job ..... Jana.
   ⓐ suitable ⓑ suits ⓒ suitability ⓓ suiting
9. The government plans to ..... more jobs for young people.
   ⓐ create ⓑ creation ⓒ creative ⓓ creatively
10. They use ..... ways to market their services to customers.
   ⓐ create ⓑ creation ⓒ creative ⓓ creatively
11. He was able to ..... the game with his superior strength and skill.
   ⓐ role ⓑ root ⓒ ruler ⓓ rule
12. He ..... why I didn't visit him yesterday.
   ⓐ promised ⓑ told ⓒ wandered ⓓ wondered

Don't get confused — **Prepositions, Expressions & Idioms**

13. Will the prison system ..... the increasing numbers of prisoners?
   ⓐ popular with ⓑ catch with ⓒ catches up with ⓓ cope up with
14. My brother likes to ..... in school activities.
   ⓐ take place ⓑ take part ⓒ join ⓓ fill

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

15 We just observed wild animals, ... notes and took photos.
ⓐ turned ⓑ talked ⓒ made ⓓ did

16 He is a detective who works ..... crimes.
ⓐ on ⓑ at ⓒ for ⓓ with

17 You've just ..... yourself to be a liar.
ⓐ proved ⓑ improved ⓒ provided ⓓ proof

18 They helped their mother ..... the flat.
ⓐ to tidy ⓑ to tidying ⓒ tidying ⓓ with tidy

19 Have you ..... contact with any of your friends from college?
ⓐ loss ⓑ lose ⓒ lost ⓓ missed

20 A true friend is hard to find! Do not ..... touch with your good friends.
ⓐ keep ⓑ get ⓒ lose ⓓ miss

contact, communicate & connect

contact (v)	يتصل (تليفونياً ....)
contact with (n)	اتصال (تليفونياً ..)
communicate with	يتواصل مع
connect with	يتصل بـ
connect to	يوصل/يربط (شيء/بسلك)

- I will contact you later.
- She refuses to have any contact with her friend.
- I communicate with my friends on the internet.
- Can you connect me with / to a number in Paris?
- Can I connect my printer to your computer?

21 We have good ..... with the local community.
ⓐ communicates ⓑ contacts ⓒ connects ⓓ contact

22 She is unable to ..... her ideas to other people.
ⓐ communicate ⓑ contact ⓒ connect ⓓ contract

23 I finally made ..... with her in Paris.
ⓐ communicate ⓑ contact ⓒ connect ⓓ contract

24 There were buses that ..... the two villages not only to each other but also with the city.
ⓐ communicated ⓑ contacted ⓒ connected ⓓ contact

25 I sometimes ..... my friends by phone and email.
ⓐ commute ⓑ connect ⓒ communicate ⓓ contact

employ	يوظف	The company wants to employ workers.
employee	موظف	The company needs new employees.
employer	صاحب عمل	Workers have to respect their employers.
employable	قابل للتوظيف	To remain employable you should improve your skills.
employed	لديه وظيفة	Do you pay less tax if you're self-employed?

26 The firm needs an ..... to work as an accountant.
ⓐ employ ⓑ employer ⓒ employee ⓓ employment

27 To remain ....., you need to improve your skills and gain new ones.
ⓐ employ ⓑ employable ⓒ employer ⓓ employment

28 The company in my town closed last week leaving 40 people ..... .
ⓐ employ ⓑ employable ⓒ employed ⓓ unemployed

29 A good boss always listens to his ..... .
ⓐ employees ⓑ employers ⓒ employments ⓓ employable

30 I think the new skills in this course will make you more ..... .
ⓐ employable ⓑ employment ⓒ unemployed ⓓ employer

Don't get confused

Synonyms & Antonyms

31 This type of account offers you instant access to your money. Instant is the synonym of.
ⓐ urgent ⓑ slow ⓒ late ⓓ distant

32 Profits have declined as a result of the recent drop in sales. The antonym of "decline" is.
ⓐ reduce ⓑ limit ⓒ decrease ⓓ increase

33 Install and remove are ..... .
ⓐ synonyms ⓑ antonym ⓒ the same meaning ⓓ adjectives

34 How did you make the connection? "connection" means ..... .
ⓐ appreciate ⓑ removal ⓒ link ⓓ invisible

35 ..... is the synonym of "old-fashioned".
ⓐ Fashionable ⓑ Current ⓒ Out of date ⓓ Fashion

36 The adjective "sociable" can be the opposite of the adjective ..... .
ⓐ outgoing ⓑ friendly ⓒ unfriendly ⓓ social

37 The verb "separate" is an antonym to the verb ..... .
ⓐ divide ⓑ attract ⓒ attack ⓓ attach

Collocations

do	a survy	يقوم بأعمال الحسابات
	the same	يقوم بنفس الشيء
	exercise	يقوم بعمل تدريبات
	a sport	يمارس رياضة
	well in the test	يبلي بشكل جيد في الاختبار
	work	يقوم بعمل
go	home	يذهب للمنزل
	running	يمارس الجري
	wrong	يفسد / يتعطل
make	/ take notes	يدون ملاحظات
	a mistake	يرتكب خطأ
	me worried	يجعلني قلق

get	regular work	يحصل على عمل منتظم
	the balance	يحصل على التوازن
	a call	تصله مكالمة
take	turns	يتناوب الأدوار
	a break	يأخذ قسط من الراحة
	on a project	يقوم بمشروع
ask	for help	يطلب المساعدة
	for advice	يطلب النصيحة
	for reason	يسأل عن مبرر
feel	calm	يشعر بالهدوء
	ill	يشعر بالمرض
	better	يكون على نحو أفضل

38 Our marriage began to ..... wrong after we had our first child.
ⓐ go ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ take

39 Top footballers ..... regular appearances on TV.
ⓐ get ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ take

40 It can be difficult to ..... the right work-life balance.
ⓐ get ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ take

41 Freelance workers have to ..... their own accounts.
ⓐ do ⓑ get ⓒ make ⓓ take

42 I suggest that Ali ..... much exercise to keep fit .
ⓐ does ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ makes

43 It's a good idea to ..... some research before you buy a house.
ⓐ go ⓑ do ⓒ make ⓓ take

44 If you weren't a teacher, what job would you ..... ?
ⓐ work ⓑ cause ⓒ do ⓓ make

45 We were asked ..... a class survey today.
ⓐ make ⓑ to make ⓒ do ⓓ to do

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Exercises on Vocabulary

- Be careful you must ..... making such mistakes.
  (a) enjoy (b) avoid (c) refuse (d) intend
- Can you ..... your screen so I can see what the problem is, please?
  (a) share (b) mute (c) install (d) join
- I'll went to catch ..... with my classmates, I need to study a lot this weekend.
  (a) on (b) up (c) into (d) in
- The students found the test difficult and it led to a ..... in their motivation.
  (a) produce (b) raise (c) progress (d) decline
- I am going to have a new washing machine ..... .
  (a) made (b) installed (c) instilled (d) done
- You have to ..... your mobile phone before you enter the meeting.
  (a) turn on (b) mute (c) destroy (d) disappear
- My father advises me to stop studying when I feel exhausted as my concentration.....
  (a) increases (b) declines (c) improves (d) moves
- We ..... the TV up to drown the noise of our neighbours arguing.
  (a) caught (b) turned (c) return (d) looked
- The company will soon release the latest..... of its network operating system.
  (a) version (b) virtual (c) virtue (d) clarification
- Someone who writes computer ..... is known as a programmer or developer.
  (a) description (b) hardware (c) software (d) headphones
- If any ..... needs to take time off, he should contact the Personnel Department.
  (a) employer (b) employee (c) employment (d) unemployed
- I ..... the TV sound to hear my father.
  (a) caught (b) turned (c) went (d) muted
- People use more than words when they ..... with each other.
  (a) communicate (b) connect (c) mute (d) install
- He gets paid a good wage, because he works for a fair ..... .
  (a) employment (b) employee (c) employer (d) unemployment
- I'm afraid I don't have the ..... knowledge to fix your laptop.
  (a) medical (b) agricultural (c) technical (d) technique
- The plumber is coming tomorrow to ..... the new washing machine.
  (a) install (b) discover (c) invent (d) cover
- I ..... on a link and recent reviews of the production came up.
  (a) clicked (b) took (c) turned (d) hold
- The lights ..... on automatically when it gets dark.
  (a) watch (b) switch (c) click (d) tune
- Make sure you check the ..... of the policy before you sign it.
  (a) details (b) detailed (c) planes (d) plants
- I read the papers to ..... up with what's happening in the outside world.
  (a) caught (b) switch (c) install (d) keep
- As I wanted to travel to other countries, studying languages was the ..... choice.
  (a) logical (b) illegal (c) logically (d) irrational

- At the moment our technology is more advanced, but other countries are ..... up with us.
  (a) feeding (b) running (c) catching (d) cleaning
- Sometimes the only way I can contact my brother is through ..... messaging.
  (a) install (b) instant (c) instance (d) instancy
- Due to the disadvantages of fossil fuel, we should ..... the possibilities of wind-generated electricity.
  (a) look into (b) apply for (c) turn up (d) switch on
- I don't like that place – I'm ..... not going back there.
  (a) definite (b) definitely (c) certain (d) probable
- The printer will begin to work as soon as you ..... it in.
  (a) turn (b) blog (c) plug (d) switch
- ..... is the study or use of electronic processes for storing information and making it available.
  (a) ID (b) HW (c) IT (d) DJ
- Despite all challenges, women are once again ..... the ranks of the police.
  (a) joining (b) separating (c) enrolling (d) plugging
- Our colors are the same, although they are ..... combined on our flags.
  (a) different (b) differently (c) difference (d) differentiate
- Some scientists want to have a...meeting with a group of students in Egypt for a project.
  (a) virus (b) audience (c) virtual (d) valleys
- You can engage in a ..... call with up to five people and exchange instant messages or files.
  (a) text (b) confront (c) podcast (d) conference
- I have my public life and my private life, and as far as possible I try to keep them .....
  (a) separate (b) saved (c) caused (d) difference
- He's very ..... and thinks that women should not work outside home.
  (a) fashion model (b) old-fashioned (c) fashionable (d) fashion designer
- Fashion ..... in general are strongly influenced by music, TV and film celebrities.
  (a) treads (b) delays (c) trends (d) deletion
- The interviewer asked her to speak into the ..... .
  (a) microscope (b) microphone (c) camera (d) screen
- The embassy will continue ..... with the Chinese government.
  (a) talk (b) fight (c) discuss (d) discussion
- There were so many different ..... of bread that I didn't know which to buy.
  (a) tape (b) types (c) typist (d) sort
- If anything needs ..... , I'll be happy to explain further.
  (a) transportation (b) reservation (c) clarification (d) destination
- There was a slight ..... in the departure of the plane.
  (a) replay (b) early (c) late (d) delay
- The successful applicant will have excellent ..... skills.
  (a) terrible (b) awful (c) personnel (d) interpersonal
- You need to complete the online ..... form to get the job.
  (a) application (b) reservation (c) fashion (d) employer
- The closure of the factory is a / an ..... , if business does not improve.
  (a) possible (b) possibility (c) tournament (d) impossibility

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

88 It was thought that the disease could not be passed to ..... .
ⓐ human resources ⓑ plant beings ⓒ human rights ⓓ human beings

89 Many magazines selected him as one of its 100 ..... and heroes of the century.
ⓐ icons ⓑ villains ⓒ volunteer ⓓ statues

90 When Dina sent the email, did she ..... the photos?
ⓐ attack ⓑ attach ⓒ mute ⓓ catch

91 Drugs can ..... the health and lives of young people.
ⓐ install ⓑ join ⓒ mute ⓓ destroy

92 The journalist asked her ..... several embarrassing questions.
ⓐ view ⓑ interviewee ⓒ interview ⓓ vision

93 Parents have ..... their concerns about their children's safety.
ⓐ install ⓑ muted ⓒ joined ⓓ expressed

94 He said that the health, safety and ..... of students were always of concern.
ⓐ sickness ⓑ welfare ⓒ sadness ⓓ ill-being

95 Before disobeying the rules, consider the ..... .
ⓐ consequences ⓑ consequent ⓒ concrete ⓓ convection

96 Your ..... are to go to university or to get a job.
ⓐ choice ⓑ captions ⓒ chooses ⓓ options

97 In this business, you must use new methods and be ..... to stay ahead.
ⓐ stupid ⓑ creative ⓒ furious ⓓ nervous

98 People wonder if there is a ..... between illness and radioactive wave.
ⓐ link ⓑ contact ⓒ communicating ⓓ connecting

99 If you can't fix it yourself, you need to call technical ..... .
ⓐ spoil ⓑ protest ⓒ suppose ⓓ support

100 My husband is going to ..... the air conditioner he has bought.
ⓐ link ⓑ install ⓒ restore ⓓ reform

101 The kids always get ..... on their birthday.
ⓐ exciting ⓑ excitedly ⓒ excited ⓓ excite

102 We need to ..... our teachers in their efforts to raise standards.
ⓐ cheat ⓑ deceive ⓒ support ⓓ hinder

103 I try to ..... to each comment I receive, no matter how much it might upset me.
ⓐ talk ⓑ support ⓒ postpone ⓓ respond

104 Her work ..... have described her as the person who puts a smile on everyone's face.
ⓐ colleagues ⓑ colleges ⓒ employs ⓓ toddlers

105 I was deeply ..... to learn of his death.
ⓐ shock ⓑ shocking ⓒ shocked ⓓ shocked

106 Riding a bicycle without a helmet is a ..... I prefer to avoid.
ⓐ risk ⓑ rest ⓒ reek ⓓ disk

107 According to official ....., five people were killed last year near that road junction.
ⓐ request ⓑ records ⓒ investigates ⓓ headphones

108 Modern ..... makes moving money around much easier than it used to be.
ⓐ astrology ⓑ technology ⓒ biology ⓓ devises

109 The ability to give clear ..... is the most important quality of the ideal teacher.
ⓐ statues ⓑ stations ⓒ explanations ⓓ stones

110 You can download these ..... to remind you of things you have to do.
ⓐ apps ⓑ trains ⓒ microphones ⓓ headphones

111 A question-and-answer ..... will be held after the lecture to clear any vagueness.
ⓐ microphone ⓑ talk ⓒ session ⓓ speech

112 "Is that the ..... spelling?" "I don't know - look it up in a dictionary."
ⓐ disconnect ⓑ connect ⓒ correct ⓓ correctly

113 I'm going to ask each of you to make a short ..... of his project.
ⓐ present ⓑ presentation ⓒ summarise ⓓ representation

114 Everyone should, in my ....., have some understanding of science.
ⓐ opening ⓑ viewer ⓒ opinion ⓓ visual

115 Of course I'm not annoyed with you; it's ..... that I don't have time to go out with you tonight.
ⓐ slum ⓑ sample ⓒ simple ⓓ simply

116 People talk about male and female, but what is the..... difference between the two?
ⓐ essential ⓑ inessential ⓒ vain ⓓ nonsense

117 Students with a / an ..... in chemistry will probably find the course easier.
ⓐ data ⓑ foreground ⓒ backbone ⓓ background

118 I feel ..... that this change will be for the best.
ⓐ certainly ⓑ curtain ⓒ certain ⓓ uncertainly

119 Parking is readily ..... near the station entrance. You can't park there.
ⓐ availability ⓑ unbelievable ⓒ unavailable ⓓ available

120 She didn't ..... surprised when I told her the news.
ⓐ seemed ⓑ looking ⓒ sound ⓓ voice

121 Do you care to make any ..... about the election?
ⓐ repairs ⓑ sums ⓒ damages ⓓ predictions

122 If workers accept an increase in ..... hours with the same pay, they would enjoy higher profits.
ⓐ worker ⓑ working ⓒ unworkable ⓓ works

123 The factory ..... most of its workers with robots.
ⓐ delayed ⓑ threw ⓒ muted ⓓ replaced

124 It is important for people to ..... their work life from their home life.
ⓐ separate ⓑ mix ⓒ join ⓓ include

125 It is vital that food is made ..... to the famine areas.
ⓐ valuable ⓑ unavailable ⓒ available ⓓ value

126 We were friends and ..... for more than 20 years.
ⓐ collocation ⓑ collections ⓒ colleagues ⓓ colleges

127 We bought a new program for our computer and the ..... has been successful.
ⓐ meditation ⓑ installation ⓒ negotiation ⓓ investigation

128 Teachers can't be ..... by computers in the classroom.
ⓐ revised ⓑ faced ⓒ replaced ⓓ placed

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Phrasal verbs — تعبيرات الأفعال

- Phrasal verbs consist of a verb combined with one or two prepositions. When these words are used together, they create a new verb with a different meaning.
  تتكون أشباه الجمل الفعلية من فعل مدمج مع حرف جر واحد أو اثنين. عندما يتم استخدام هذه الكلمات معًا، فإنها تعطي فعلًا جديدًا بمعنى مختلف.
- In some phrasal verbs, the noun comes in between the verb and the preposition:
  في بعض أشباه الجمل الفعلية، يأتى الاسم بين الفعل وحرف الجر:
  - Turn your sound up.
- In some phrasal verbs, the noun comes after the phrasal verb:
  في بعض أشباه الجمل الفعلية، يأتى الاسم بعد الفعل:
  - We can look into other ways of staying in touch.
- Some phrasal verbs can either be separated or not separated by a noun:
  فى بعض أشباه الجمل الفعلية يمكن فصلها أو عدم فصلها باسم:
  - Please, turn your camera off = Please, turn off your camera.

Prepositions after verbs — حروف الجر بعد الأفعال

complain	يشكو لشخص	to
belong	يخص	
apply	يتقدم بطلب لشخص	
object	يعترض علي	
intend	ينوي	
apologise	يعتذر لشخص	
get	يصل إلى	

hear	يتلقي أخبارا من	from
protect	يحمي من	
suffer	يعاني من	
result	ينتج من	
prevent	يمنع من	
differ	يختلف عن	

switch	يشغل	on
turn	يشغل	
concentrate	يركز علي	
go	يستمر	
depend - rely	يعتمد علي	

search	يبحث عن	for
apologise	يعتذر عن شيء	
hope	يأمل في	
blame ..	يلوم علي	
apply	يتقدم بطلب لوظيفة	
work	يعمل لدي	

keep	يجارى	up
turn	يرفع (صوت)	

look	يفحص / يدقق	into

consist	يتكون من	of
die	يموت بسبب	
accuse	يتهم بـ	

think	يفكر في	about / of
dream	يحلم بـ	
hear	يسمع عن	

find out	يعرف عن	about
wonder	يتساءل بشأن	
tell ...	يخبر شخص عن	
complain	يشكو من	
know	يعرف عن	
talk	يتحدث عن	
read	يقرأ عن	
warn	يحذر من	

result	يؤدي إلى	in
succeed	ينجح في	
believe	يؤمن بـ	
plug	يركب / يوصل	
take place	يحدث	
take part	يشارك	

deal	يتعامل مع	with

help	يساعد في	in /with

take	تقلع للطائرة/يخلع ملابسه	off

turn	يخفض	down
cut	يقطع (الأشجار)	

laugh	يسخر من	at

catch	يلحق / يساير	up with

Preposition tricks

help

help... + inf.	يساعد	He helped me do my homework.
help... to + inf.		He helped me to do my homework.
help... in + ing	يساعد في	He helped me in doing my homework.
help... with + n		He helped me with my homework.

trade

trade with	يتاجر مع	We trade with China.
trade in	يتاجر في	We trade in / deal in vegetables.

hear

hear of / about	يسمع عن	Have you ever heard of this writer?
hear from	يتلقي أخباراً من	My friend traveled abroad and I haven't heard from him till now.

turn

turn on	يشغل	Turn on the TV. I want to watch the news.
turn off	يفصل	Always turn off devices after use.
turn down	يقلل / يخفض	It is so cold, turn down the air -conditioning, but don't turn it off.
turn up	يرفع / يعلي	It is so hot, turn up the air-conditioning.
turn down	يرفض	I asked him to go with me but he turned down.

angry

angry with	يغضب من	I am angry with my friend.
angry about	يغضب بشأن	I am angry about what he has done.

find

found out	يكتشف	I found out that I was mistaken.
find out about	يعرف بشأن	If you want to find out about this writer, search Google.

blame

blame... for	يلوم علي	He blamed me for coming late.
blame...on	يلقي باللوم علي	He blamed his bad result on his bad friend.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

run

run out (بدون مفعول)	ينفذ / ينتهي	One day oil will **run out**.
run out of تحتاج مفعول		We will **run out of** oil.

give

give out	يوزع	The food and drink are **given out** to the poor.
give off	ينتج / يطلق	The fire **gave off** a lot of heat.
give up	يستسلم / يقلع عن	Never **give up**, whatever hardships you face.
give away	يتبرع	The children **gave away** their toys for a charity.

Exercises on Structure

1. Turn the camera ..... . I want to see you; I've missed you so much, Mum.
   ⓐ down ⓑ off ⓒ on ⓓ up
2. Let's look ..... new ways of working.
   ⓐ on ⓑ into ⓒ to ⓓ back
3. We are going to look ..... other ways of sharing documents online.
   ⓐ after ⓑ up ⓒ into ⓓ down
4. At least, I have this weekend to ..... with the school work I missed.
   ⓐ keep up ⓑ turn up ⓒ pick ⓓ catch up
5. I can't hear what's on clearly. Please, turn the sound ..... .
   ⓐ on ⓑ down ⓒ up ⓓ off
6. We told her the sound was too loud so she turned it ..... .
   ⓐ on ⓑ down ⓒ of ⓓ up
7. Ali is looking ..... a space to park his car.
   ⓐ for ⓑ up ⓒ forward ⓓ after
8. He helped ..... the reform of agriculture.
   ⓐ at ⓑ with ⓒ of ⓓ to
9. I don't want to go out yet. I'm waiting ..... the mail to arrive.
   ⓐ at ⓑ to ⓒ of ⓓ for
10. When I realized I was wrong. I apologised.....him for my mistake.
    ⓐ to ⓑ with ⓒ at ⓓ for
11. How did she find ..... that she had won the prize?
    ⓐ about ⓑ out ⓒ from ⓓ of
12. The explorers were looking ..... diamonds.
    ⓐ up ⓑ after ⓒ for ⓓ up
13. Samira is very interested..... medicine and wants to be a doctor.
    ⓐ of ⓑ in ⓒ on ⓓ up
14. His uncle died ..... cancer two years ago.
    ⓐ of ⓑ off ⓒ from ⓓ to
15. I can't go ..... to the fifth floor today. I'm exhausted.
    ⓐ down ⓑ through ⓒ up ⓓ at
16. Cutting ..... trees causes damage to the environment.
    ⓐ in ⓑ of ⓒ away ⓓ down
17. Some people believe ..... ghosts.
    ⓐ by ⓑ in ⓒ with ⓓ about
18. I felt quite excited as the plane took ..... from the airport.
    ⓐ up ⓑ on ⓒ off ⓓ at
19. I'd never heard ..... him at all until last week.
    ⓐ from ⓑ with ⓒ of ⓓ for

20. This is a difficult period but ..... forever.
    ⓐ on ⓑ out ⓒ up ⓓ down
21. When I speak Italian, all the others in the class laugh ..... me.
    ⓐ with ⓑ about ⓒ at ⓓ to
22. In 1918, millions of people all over the world died..... Spanish flu.
    ⓐ of ⓑ for ⓒ at ⓓ with
23. He was arrested trading ..... drugs.
    ⓐ on ⓑ in ⓒ with ⓓ of
24. Did Aya apply ..... that job in the company?
    ⓐ on ⓑ at ⓒ for ⓓ in
25. You should apologise to your teacher .....forgetting your book.
    ⓐ for ⓑ on ⓒ about ⓓ at
26. That little black car belongs ..... my uncle.
    ⓐ to ⓑ in ⓒ on ⓓ for
27. She managed ..... work out the problem in no time.
    ⓐ in ⓑ to ⓒ for ⓓ up
28. Can you help me ..... find an answer to this problem?
    ⓐ with ⓑ in ⓒ for ⓓ to
29. Seif stopped watching the match and turned ..... TV.
    ⓐ down ⓑ off ⓒ on ⓓ up
30. I have missed some lessons and I need to ..... up with my classmates.
    ⓐ reach up ⓑ catch up ⓒ use up ⓓ hold up
31. We could run out ..... oil in the next twenty years.
    ⓐ of ⓑ from ⓒ with ⓓ in
32. I prefer tea ..... coffee.
    ⓐ than ⓑ to ⓒ against ⓓ over
33. Let's look ..... the internet to find out more information.
    ⓐ for ⓑ in ⓒ on ⓓ from
34. I'm looking for his phone number. I haven't heard..... him for ages.
    ⓐ of ⓑ for ⓒ at ⓓ from
35. I really ..... to using mobiles while driving.
    ⓐ object ⓑ refuse ⓒ disapprove ⓓ hate
36. I felt quite excited as the plane took ..... from Heathrow.
    ⓐ up ⓑ of ⓒ off ⓓ on
37. I need to take some time ..... to see my mother.
    ⓐ place ⓑ off ⓒ on ⓓ up
38. The police are looking ..... the disappearance of two children.
    ⓐ on ⓑ into ⓒ to ⓓ up
39. Turn your cameras ..... so that you can see everyone.
    ⓐ in ⓑ off ⓒ on ⓓ of
40. Turn on is the synonym of ..... on.
    ⓐ fetch ⓑ catch ⓒ reach ⓓ switch
41. All the prayers are kindly requested to turn their mobiles ..... in the mosque
    ⓐ in ⓑ on ⓒ off ⓓ of
42. If you have problems, don't get stressed or give ..... .
    ⓐ out ⓑ away ⓒ up ⓓ off
43. There is a vacant job in our company. Why don't you apply ..... it.
    ⓐ to ⓑ with ⓒ on ⓓ for

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

الأفعال الآتية يأتي بعدها to + inf.:

agree	يوافق	threaten	يهدد	need	يحتاج
arrange	يرتب	wish	يرغب	volunteer	يتطوع
decide	يقرر	refuse	يرفض	tend	يميل
expect	يتوقع	prove	يثبت / يبرهن	seem	يبدو
hope	يأمل	prepare	يستعد	hurry	يسرع
learn	يتعلم	choose	يختار	encourage	يشجع
offer	يعرض	pretend	يتظاهر	hesitate	يتردد
plan	يخطط	request	يطلب	seek	يسعى إلى
promise	يعد	deserve	يستحق	fail	يفشل
want	يريد	appear	يظهر	manage	يتمكن

Toka **hopes to** be an engineer. Jana **promised to** study hard.

الأفعال الآتية يأتي بعدها فعل مضاف له ing.:

admit	يعترف	dislike	يكره	resist	يقاوم
avoid	يتجنب	understand	يفهم	resume	يستأنف
deny	ينكر	postpone	يؤجل	put off	يؤجل
enjoy	يستمتع	fancy	يتخيل	delay	يؤخر
finish	ينهي	imagine	يتخيل	endure	يتحمل
practise	يمارس	complete	يكمل	necessitate	يحتم / يستلزم
suggest	يقترح	involve	يتضمن	can't help	لا يستطيع أن يمنع نفسه
spend	يقضي	include	يشمل	consider	يفكر في
appreciate	يقدر	risk	يخاطر	miss	يفتقد
		consider	يعتبر		

He **admitted stealing** the mobile. I **regret not travelling** abroad.

الأفعال الآتية يأتي بعدها to + inf. أو فعل مضاف له ing. بدون اختلاف في المعني:

hate	يكره	like	يحب	(اختلاف بسيط في المعني إذا أخذت ing الحديث بشكل عام ومع to+inf. الحديث بشكل مخصص (وقت الكلام)
love	يحب	prefer	يفضل	

ولكن لاحظ أنه إذا استخدمنا would قبل الأفعال السابقة فانه يأتي بعدها to + inf.

I'd **love to meet** Mr Shaker. I'd **like to meet** Mr Shaker.
I'd **prefer to meet** Mr Shaker. I like **to play (playing)** tennis.

الأفعال الآتية يأتي بعدها to + inf. أو فعل مضاف له ing. بدون اختلاف في المعني:

continue	يستمر	start	يبدأ

Employees will **continue doing / to** do this.

prefer + V-ing + to + V-ing

I **prefer using** the internet **to** watching TV.
I'd prefer to use the internet rather than watch TV.

had better	ينبغي	would rather	يفضل
let	يسمح	make	يرغم

I'd **rather meet** Mr Ahmed.
I'd **better meet** Mr Ahmed.

لاحظ (إذا جاء بعدها فاعل يكون الفعل ماضي).

I'd rather you **met** Mr Ahmed.

لاحظ (إذا جاء make في جملة المبنى للمجهول يأتي بعدها to+ inf.).

The teacher **made** Ali **repeat** the homework again.

الأفعال الآتية يمكن أن يأتي بعدها to + inf. أو فعل مضاف له ing مع وجود اختلاف في المعني:

stop	يتوقف	forget	ينسى
remember	يتذكر	regret	يأسف
try	يحاول / يجرب		

لاحظ

remember to + inf. — يتذكر أن يقوم بعمل شيء (لم يفعله)
He **remembered to** call his friend. — تذكر أن يتصل بصديقه.
remember + v + ing — يقوم بعمل شيء ثم يتذكر أنه (فعله)
He **remembered watching** this **film**. — تذكر أنه شاهد هذا الفيلم.

forget to + inf. — ينسي أن يفعل شيئا (لم يفعله)
Nadia **forgot to** close the gate.
forget + v + ing — يفعل شيئا ثم ينسي أنه فعله
Nadia **forgot reading the** novel.

regret to + inf. — يشعر بالأسف لأن يقول أو يخبر شخص شيئا ما
I **regret to** say that my son is a loser.
regret + v + ing — يشعر بالندم علي شيء حدث
He **regretted watching** this play. It was boring

try to + inf. — يحاول عمل شيء (وغالبا لا ينجح)
The **student tried to escape**, but the headmaster caught him.
try + v + ing — (يقوم بعمل شيء ليري نتيجته / يُجرب عمل شيء)
Try **wearing** this dress. Try **taking** an aspirin.

stop to + inf. — يتوقف لكي يفعل شيئا
He **stopped to smoke** — توقف لكي يدخن.
stop + v + ing — يتوقف عن عمل شيء
He **stopped smoking**. — توقف عن التدخين

ينفي الفعل المضاف له ing باستخدام not:

Thank you for **not making** noise.
I **apologize** for not **coming** early.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

استخدام ing + v بعد to في التعبيرات الآتية:

take to	يعتاد علي	object to	يعترض
be used to	معتاد	be accustomed to	معتاد
get used to	يعتاد علي	due to	بسبب
get round to	يجد الوقت لـ	owing to	بسبب
look forward to	يتطلع إلي	contribute to	يسهم في
lead to	يؤدي إلى	be opposed to	معارض لـ
in addition to	بالإضافة إلى	thanks to	بفضل

يستخدم فعل مضاف له ing بعد التعبيرات الآتية

be busy	مشغول	be worth	يستحق
have difficulty (in)	يجد صعوبة في	it's a waste of money	مضيعة للمال
it's no good = it's no use	لا فائدة من	it's a waste of time	مضيعة للوقت
there is no point in	لا فائدة من	feel like	يرغب/ يريد
can't stand	لا يحتمل	how about - what about	ماذا عن
can't help	لا يستطيع منع نفسه من	don't mind	لا يمانع

- She has difficulty in walking.
- It's a waste of time surfing the internet.
- I feel like having a cold drink.

في حالة وجود فعل بعد الصفات التالية نستخدم to + inf. :

happy / sad / glad / pleased / lucky / relieved / amazed.... + to + inf.

- It is difficult for her to get up early.
- It was easy for Jana to study English.

في حالة وجود فعل بعد الصفات و أدوات الاستفهام نستخدم : to + inf.

how to / what to / where to + inf.

- I don't know how to go to the club.
- He is in a tight corner; he doesn't know what to do.

Important Notes

❶ لاحظ الفرق بين:

like / would like / feel like

- Seif likes to play (playing) football.
- Seif feels like playing football.
- Seif'd like to play football.

❷ أفعال يأتي بعدها مفعول ثم to + inf. في المعلوم و في حالة المبني للمجهول تأتي to + inf. بعد الفعل مباشرة

advise	ينصح	encourage	يشجع	order	يأمر
allow	يسمح	expect	يتوقع	permit	يسمح
ask	يطلب	promise	يعد	persuade	يقنع
invite	يدعو	help	يساعد	force	يجبر
tell	يخبر	teach	يعلم	command	يأمر
choose	يختار	challenge	يتحدى	beg	يتوسل
require	يتطلب	want	يريد	instruct	يعطي توجيه

الأفعال الآتية يستخدم بعدها المصدر ليدل علي أننا سمعنا أو شاهدنا جزء من الحدث:

مضافا له ing ليدل علي أننا سمعنا أو شاهدنا جزء من الحدث:

hear	يسمع	notice	يلاحظ
see	يري	watch	يشاهد

- I heard Toka sing a song. = I heard the whole song.
- I heard Toka singing a song. = I heard part of the song.

استخدام to + inf. بعد الكلمات:

the first ... / the second ... / the last / the next

- Ahmed was the first to get the high mark.
- Toka was the last to attend the meeting.

يُستخدم المصدر بدون to بعد الأفعال الناقصة:

can / could / may / might / must / mustn't / needn't / shall / should / will / would

- They must attend the conference.
- She can run very quickly.

فعل help يأتي بعده المصدر مع to أو بدون to:

- Toka helped Jana do her homework.
- Toka helped Jana to do her homework.

الأفعال الآتية يأتي بعدها ing في حالة عدم وجود مفعول، ويأتي بعدها to+ inf. في حالة وجود مفعول:

advise	ينصح	forbid	يمنع	permit	يسمح
allow	يسمح	recommend	يوصي ب	encourage	يشجع

- I advise you to read this novel.
- I advise reading this novel.
- I was allowed going out.

Exercises on Structure

1. Be careful you must ..... making such mistakes.
   ⓐ enjoy ⓑ avoid ⓒ refuse ⓓ intend
2. I hope ..... the biology exam; I'm so worried.
   ⓐ will pass ⓑ pass ⓒ to pass ⓓ passing
3. I remember ..... this man in the club a year ago.
   ⓐ seeing ⓑ to see ⓒ had seen ⓓ to seeing
4. Don't forget ..... off the computer when you've finished with it.
   ⓐ switching ⓑ switch ⓒ to switch ⓓ to switching
5. What do you plan ..... when you go to Sharm El-Sheikh?
   ⓐ to do ⓑ to doing ⓒ will do ⓓ do
6. You should ..... speaking English with native speakers to speak fluently.
   ⓐ practise ⓑ avoid ⓒ decide ⓓ hope
7. You look exhausted! I think you should consider ..... to bed earlier.
   ⓐ to go ⓑ of going ⓒ going ⓓ go
8. I don't think you should risk ..... out in this heat. It's far too hot right now.
   ⓐ going ⓑ to go ⓒ go ⓓ to going
9. Do your parents allow you ..... out later at weekends?
   ⓐ stay ⓑ to stay ⓒ to staying ⓓ staying

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

I always try to avoid ..... with bad friends.
ⓐ mixing ⓑ to mix ⓒ mix ⓓ to mixing

You should stop ..... social media while you're studying.
ⓐ checked ⓑ check ⓒ checking ⓓ checks

When studying you should remember ..... a break every twenty-five minutes.
ⓐ to take ⓑ taking ⓒ to take ⓓ took

You need to ..... your mind and body healthy.
ⓐ be kept ⓑ keeping ⓒ keep ⓓ am keeping

You seem ..... on video calls every evening!
ⓐ be ⓑ to be ⓒ to being ⓓ being

You have to stop ..... email because it is old-fashioned.
ⓐ to use ⓑ using ⓒ used ⓓ uses

I hope ..... a new car instead of the old one.
ⓐ to buy ⓑ buying ⓒ to buying ⓓ will buy

My friend suggests ..... the midyear holiday in Luxor.
ⓐ will spend ⓑ to spend ⓒ spending ⓓ spend

We ..... mixing with bad friends because of their terrible behaviour.
ⓐ prefer ⓑ wouldn't like to ⓒ fail ⓓ avoid

Stop ..... noise; your father is asleep.
ⓐ to making ⓑ making ⓒ make ⓓ to make

I really regret ..... up late; I missed the first lecture.
ⓐ staying ⓑ to stay ⓒ to staying ⓓ for staying

My father promised ..... me a new mobile when I get high marks.
ⓐ buying ⓑ to buy ⓒ would buy ⓓ will buy

Would you like ..... the summer holiday with us in Port Said?
ⓐ to spending ⓑ spend ⓒ spending ⓓ to spend

Would you mind ..... me your camera?
ⓐ lend ⓑ lending ⓒ to lend ⓓ in lending

The old man threatened ..... our parents if we don't stop making noise.
ⓐ inform ⓑ to informing ⓒ to inform ⓓ would inform

I remember ..... this young man before when I was in Alexandria.
ⓐ meeting ⓑ to meet ⓒ to meeting ⓓ had met

Please, remember ..... your digital camera: we need it for our journey.
ⓐ bringing ⓑ bring ⓒ to bring ⓓ will bring

We ..... to spend the weekend in our friend's village.
ⓐ consider ⓑ enjoy ⓒ would rather ⓓ plan

I ..... to join the faculty of fine arts: it is the field of study I like most.
ⓐ disliked ⓑ decided ⓒ enjoyed ⓓ refused

I hope ..... an army officer when I grow up.
ⓐ to be ⓑ will be ⓒ being ⓓ would be

She regrets..... her time before yesterday's exam; she failed to answer some questions.
ⓐ had wasted ⓑ to waste ⓒ will waste ⓓ wasting

The teacher suggested ..... to the library to borrow some poetry books.
ⓐ go ⓑ to go ⓒ to going ⓓ going

The police ..... the young man of stealing the money.
ⓐ excused ⓑ thanked ⓒ accused ⓓ rewarded

Bassel offered ..... me with my homework.
ⓐ helped ⓑ helping ⓒ to help ⓓ help

I forgot ..... my calculator to school so I used my friend's calculator.
ⓐ bring ⓑ bringing ⓒ brought ⓓ to bring

Have you finished ..... your room yet?
ⓐ to clean ⓑ cleaning ⓒ clean ⓓ cleaned

We never allow ..... in this school.
ⓐ bully ⓑ bullying ⓒ to bully ⓓ is bullied

Ramy promised ..... me to finish my school project.
ⓐ helps ⓑ help ⓒ helping ⓓ to help

Which book did you choose ..... at the library?
ⓐ to reading ⓑ reading ⓒ to read ⓓ read

My cousin has decided ..... Japanese.
ⓐ learn ⓑ to learning ⓒ learning ⓓ to learn

The children really enjoyed ..... those poems.
ⓐ reading ⓑ to read ⓒ read ⓓ to reading

I didn't finish ..... my homework until 10 o'clock last night.
ⓐ do ⓑ to doing ⓒ to do ⓓ doing

The teacher suggested ..... the information on the internet.
ⓐ to finding ⓑ to find ⓒ finding ⓓ find

When I went to the shops last night, I remembered ..... these shops before.
ⓐ to visiting ⓑ visiting ⓒ to visit ⓓ visit

When my father drove to work this morning, he stopped ..... the phone.
ⓐ to answer ⓑ answer ⓒ answering ⓓ to answering

I can't help ..... when I hear that.
ⓐ to laugh ⓑ to laughing ⓒ laughing ⓓ in laughing

My uncle stopped ..... football after he hurt his leg.
ⓐ play ⓑ playing ⓒ to play ⓓ to playing

Don't spend too much time ..... computer games.
ⓐ play ⓑ playing ⓒ played ⓓ to play

Mona was looking forward to ..... the title role in the new play.
ⓐ play ⓑ playing ⓒ be played ⓓ being played

She isn't used to ..... the beds.
ⓐ make ⓑ do ⓒ making ⓓ doing

I visited Luxor when I was three, but I don't remember ..... there.
ⓐ going ⓑ to go ⓒ went ⓓ to go

My grandmother promised ..... me some cakes when I next visit.
ⓐ to making ⓑ make ⓒ making ⓓ to make

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

54 It took two days ..... to the centre.
ⓐ to getting ⓑ get ⓒ to get ⓓ getting

55 I'm not used ..... on the left.
ⓐ to drive ⓑ driving ⓒ to driving ⓓ at driving

56 Last week, I started ..... a new language.
ⓐ learn ⓑ to learning ⓒ learning ⓓ learned

57 Last weekend, my friend offered ..... me.
ⓐ help ⓑ helping ⓒ to helping ⓓ to help

58 Sorry, I think I forgot ..... my book.
ⓐ bringing ⓑ bring ⓒ brought ⓓ to bring

59 Can you give him my CV? I'd really like ..... here.
ⓐ to work ⓑ work ⓒ working ⓓ to working

60 I really regret ..... this old car; it has caused me a lot of trouble.
ⓐ to buying ⓑ buy ⓒ to buy ⓓ buying

61 We ..... to spend the weekend in my village.
ⓐ admitted ⓑ suggested ⓒ decided ⓓ enjoyed

62 Nesma decided ..... the film instead.
ⓐ watching ⓑ watch ⓒ to watch ⓓ to watching

63 Robert Louis Stevenson began ..... when he was a child.
ⓐ write ⓑ to writing ⓒ written ⓓ writing

64 I forgot ..... milk when I went to the shops.
ⓐ buying ⓑ buy ⓒ to buying ⓓ to buy

65 Would you like ..... faculty of arts?
ⓐ joining ⓑ to join ⓒ to joining ⓓ joining

66 Amir started ..... preparations for his brother's wedding party.
ⓐ to make ⓑ to making ⓒ make ⓓ made

67 Dalia remembers ..... comics every week when she was young.
ⓐ buying ⓑ to buying ⓒ to buy ⓓ buy

68 Dalia always remembers ..... a comic for her niece when she visits her sister.
ⓐ buying ⓑ to buying ⓒ to buy ⓓ buy

69 Ahmed stopped ..... football on his way home.
ⓐ to play ⓑ play ⓒ to playing ⓓ playing

70 Did you remember ..... my letter? - Oh, I completely forgot.
ⓐ posted ⓑ post ⓒ to post ⓓ posting

71 Do you object ..... to Hurghada? Where else can we go?
ⓐ being taken ⓑ be taken ⓒ to be taken ⓓ to being taken

72 Although my question was easy, he refused ..... it.
ⓐ answering ⓑ for answering ⓒ to answer ⓓ answer

73 I really ..... to using mobiles while driving.
ⓐ object ⓑ refuse ⓒ disapprove ⓓ hate

74 I still remember ..... Alexandria when I was young. It was really amazing.
ⓐ to visit ⓑ being visited ⓒ visit ⓓ visiting

75 I wouldn't like ..... to be
ⓐ being ⓑ had been ⓒ has been ⓓ

76 Don't spend too much time ..... computer games.
ⓐ play ⓑ playing ⓒ played ⓓ to play

77 Don't forget ..... our books with you the next time you come.
ⓐ to bring ⓑ to bringing ⓒ bringing ⓓ bring

78 Despite the difficulties, we hope ..... the African cup.
ⓐ winning ⓑ win ⓒ to winning ⓓ to win

79 He denied ..... the window glass.
ⓐ break ⓑ to break ⓒ breaking ⓓ to breaking

80 I'm not really interested in ..... to the university.
ⓐ go ⓑ to go ⓒ going ⓓ being gone

81 I can't help ..... you about it.
ⓐ to tell ⓑ telling ⓒ to telling ⓓ being told

82 The young man didn't stop ..... although I asked him twice.
ⓐ to smoking ⓑ smoked ⓒ smoking ⓓ to smoke

83 My sister hates ..... by air.
ⓐ fly ⓑ to fly ⓒ flies ⓓ flew

84 My teacher promised ..... me.
ⓐ visit ⓑ would visit ⓒ to visit ⓓ visiting

85 The lazy student admitted ..... his homework at home.
ⓐ leaving ⓑ to leave ⓒ left ⓓ leaves

86 I always avoid ..... with bad people.
ⓐ to have treated ⓑ to treat ⓒ treating ⓓ treat

87 We expect ..... the English test this year.
ⓐ pass ⓑ to passing ⓒ passing ⓓ to pass

88 They suggested ..... for a picnic in the park.
ⓐ to go ⓑ goes ⓒ has gone ⓓ going

89 On my way to the station, I stopped ..... about Fatma.
ⓐ asking ⓑ ask ⓒ to ask ⓓ asked

90 He stopped ..... and put down his pen.
ⓐ write ⓑ to write ⓒ written ⓓ writing

91 Astronauts have to practise ..... everyday activities without gravity.
ⓐ to do ⓑ to be done ⓒ being done ⓓ doing

92 The salesman denied ..... money from the lady.
ⓐ taking ⓑ to take ⓒ takes ⓓ take

93 "Would you like to join us?" "No, thank you. I'd rather ..... here."
ⓐ stay ⓑ to stay ⓒ staying ⓓ stayed

94 I'll have a word with you when you finish ..... the report.
ⓐ write ⓑ to write ⓒ writing ⓓ written

95 We don't have any bread because Ali forgot ..... some from the baker's.
ⓐ buying ⓑ to buy ⓒ buy ⓓ to buying

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

The police _____ the car to stop before the thieves could drive away.
ⓐ forecast ⓑ forced ⓒ made ⓓ had

The teacher warned the students _____ time.
ⓐ no waste ⓑ not wasting ⓒ don't waste ⓓ not to waste

Ali is planning _____ all weekend revising for next week's maths test.
ⓐ to spend ⓑ spend ⓒ spending ⓓ to spending

My father advised me _____ to bed early because I had a test the next day.
ⓐ to go ⓑ going ⓒ go ⓓ went

Do you think one day people will stop _____ newspapers?
ⓐ reading ⓑ read ⓒ to read ⓓ to reading

I've _____ to build a new country house.
ⓐ allowed ⓑ encouraged ⓒ planned ⓓ suggested

Mother always asks me _____ on myself.
ⓐ to depending ⓑ depend ⓒ to depend ⓓ for depending

Would you like me _____ to the club with you?
ⓐ go ⓑ to go ⓒ going ⓓ gone

You can't deny _____ the window; all the boys said you did it carelessly.
ⓐ breaking ⓑ to break ⓒ break ⓓ to breaking

My friend allowed me _____ his mobile.
ⓐ to using ⓑ use ⓒ using ⓓ to use

I can't help _____ when I speak with my little grandchild.
ⓐ to laugh ⓑ laugh ⓒ to laughing ⓓ laughing

Tamer and I agreed _____ seven pounds each.
ⓐ paying ⓑ pay ⓒ to pay ⓓ was paying

The school arranged _____ a new charity this year.
ⓐ supported ⓑ supporter ⓒ to support ⓓ supporting

Ali prefers _____ to Dahab.
ⓐ is flying ⓑ to fly ⓒ to have flown ⓓ flew

When we go to the Chinese restaurant, I want _____ something different.
ⓐ have tried ⓑ to try ⓒ try ⓓ trying

What do you _____ to do in the summer?
ⓐ avoid ⓑ plan ⓒ finish ⓓ practise

We prefer watching TV to _____ to the cinema.
ⓐ going ⓑ go ⓒ goes ⓓ went

Remember _____ out all the lights before you leave.
ⓐ put ⓑ to putting ⓒ to put ⓓ putting

Jana posted the letter and remembered _____ it later.
ⓐ posting ⓑ to post ⓒ to posting ⓓ posts

It would be marvellous to fly in a balloon. I'd love _____ in one someday.
ⓐ flying ⓑ flies ⓒ fly ⓓ to fly

Turn _____ the TV. I want to watch the news.
ⓐ of ⓑ off ⓒ on ⓓ down

✓ نستخدم هنا on حيث يريد تشغيل التلفاز فتصبح الإجابة turn on بمعنى يشغل.

We are looking forward _____ Aswan.
ⓐ to go ⓑ to going ⓒ going ⓓ go

✓ الإجابة هنا to going حيث أن look forward يأتى بعدها ing + to.

The teacher blamed me _____ forgetting my homework.
ⓐ for ⓑ on ⓒ of ⓓ to

✓ لاحظ عندما يأتى بعد blame الشيء الذى نلوم عليه نستخدم حرف الجر for.

What is the reason _____ being late?
ⓐ of ⓑ why ⓒ for ⓓ that

✓ نختار هنا حرف الجر for مع reason لوجود ing بعد النقاط .

I remember _____ her before.
ⓐ to see ⓑ seeing ⓒ see ⓓ to seeing

✓ لاحظ استخدام ing بعد remember عندما نتحدث عن حدث تم بالفعل حيث يتذكر رؤيتها من قبل.

Remember _____ some tea , we don't have any.
ⓐ buy ⓑ buying ⓒ to buying ⓓ to buy

✓ بينما نستخدم to والمصدر بعد remember عندما نتحدث عن فعل لم يحدث بعد.

Switch _____ your camera if you don't want to be seen during the meeting.
ⓐ on ⓑ off ⓒ down ⓓ of

✓ نختار هنا off بمعنى يطفئ الكاميرا حتى لا يراه أحد .

He _____ drink some coffee .
ⓐ can't stand ⓑ prefers ⓒ would prefer to ⓓ avoids

✓ لاحظ استخدام would prefer to لان الأفعال الأخرى يأتى بعدها ing.

Mum _____ me tidy my room before going out.
ⓐ forced ⓑ made ⓒ told ⓓ advised

✓ نختار هنا made على الرغم من ملائمة باقى الأفعال للمعنى لأنها الوحيدة فى الاختيارات يأتى بعدها مفعول ومصدر بدون to.

Ali is _____ in watching horror movies.
ⓐ enthusiastic ⓑ keen ⓒ interested ⓓ fond

✓ نختار هنا interested و ذلك لوجود حرف الجر in .

Many people died _____ COVID-19.
ⓐ out ⓑ from ⓒ with ⓓ of

✓ لاحظ هنا نختار of لان سبب الوفاة مرض .

We have to look _____ an alternative for oil before it runs _____ .
ⓐ for / out ⓑ after / off ⓒ for / out of ⓓ up / in

✓ نختار هنا for بعد look بمعنى يبحث ونختار out بعد run بمعنى ينفذ أو ينتهى.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1 Writing Vocabulary

punctuation	علامات الترقيم	semi-colon	الفاصلة المنقوطة	transition words	كلمات الربط
full stop=period	النقطة	dash (hyphen)	شرطة	contrast	التناقض
exclamation mark	علامة التعجب	slash	شرطة مائلة	addition	العطف والإضافة
question mark	علامة الاستفهام	focus	التركيز	cause (reason)	السبب
speech mark	علامات التنصيص	unity	الوحدة / الارتباط	comparison	المقارنة
apostrophe	الفاصلة العليا	brevity	الإيجاز	sequence	التسلسل الزمني
coma	الفاصلة	coherence	ترابط / تلاحم	result (effect)	النتيجة
colon	الا وهو / علامة :	conclusion	الختام	purpose	الغرض

2 Vocabulary for Translation

war	حرب	purpose	غرض	optimistic	متفائل
co-operate	يتعاون	morals	أخلاق	treaty	معاهدة
co-operation	التعاون	president	رئيس دولة	disagreements	خلافات
outstanding	بارز / مميز	nations	أمم	disputes	نزاعات / خلافات
resources	موارد	current events	الأحداث الجارية	consumption	الاستهلاك
inland / local	داخلي / محلي	transfer	ينقل	construction	بناء / تشييد
traffic jam	ازدحام المرور	solution to	حل لـ	conflict	صراع
global	عالمي	faithful	مخلص	enhance	يقوي / يحسن / يعزز
efforts	جهود	deal with	يتعامل مع	well fare	سعادة
means	وسائل	protection	الوقاية / الحماية	put an end to	يضع حداً لـ
tips	نصائح	cost	يتكلف / تكلفة	characteristics	خصائص / سمات

3 Chapter three

revenge on	ينتقم من	inheritance	ميراث	handsome	وسيم
adopt	يتبنى	lodgings	مساكن	grumpy	متزمر / نكد
dare	يجرؤ	share	يشارك / نصيب	jealous	غيور
fiancé	خطيب	clerk	موظف / كاتب	proud	فخور / معتد بنفسه
get engaged	يتم خطبته	disappointed	محبط	ordinary	عادي

GIANTS
احرص على اقتناء اقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة
للتميز

Contacts | Calendar | Notepad

Mail | Save as a Draft | Cancel

Insert addresses (separated by commas) Remove Bcc

To: Monica@mail.com

Cc: From: Iman@mail.com

Subject:

Attach Files

Plain Text

Hi Monica,

Thank you for your email about virtual meetings.

I understand how to join the meeting by clicking on the link in an email and turning my microphone and camera on and off, but I'm not sure about how to give a presentation during a meeting.

It sounds like you have to share your screen if you want to show other people a document or PowerPoint slides, is that right? So I need to join the meeting, share my screen and then stop sharing when I've finished showing the thing I wanted to show. Have I understood that correctly? If I haven't, feel free to let me know how I should be doing it. Maybe we could have a quick call so you can talk me through it.

Thanks very much in advance for your help. I'm sure I'll be able to give presentations in our meetings without any problems very soon.

Talk to you soon,

Iman

Hi there,

You asked for some study tips and I have two good ones for you:

Try using the Promoted technique. You concentrate on your work for 25 minutes, then take a break, then do another session for the same amount of time, then take another break. After a few of these, you take a longer break.

Try teaching another student something you find difficult to understand. Prepare something before you meet up with them then explain it to your friend as well as you can.

Let me know how the studying goes.

Talk to you soon!

Hi there,

Adding a virtual background is great fun and quite easy to do when you know how. Let me explain.

First, look for the arrow next to the camera icon at the bottom of the screen. Click on that and then dick on 'settings'. Another window will open, and you have to find the option on the left that says video and image backgrounds'. You have to click on that if you don't have any Images, you can add them by clicking on the plus sign which you can find on the right. Choose the Image you want and then click on 'apply' and that's it!

I hope you have lots of fun but let me know if you have any questions.

Speak soon,

Basel

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
   - ⓐ The teacher said, You must follow school rules, Hatem."
   - ⓑ The teacher said, You must follow school rules, Hatem".
   - ⓒ The teacher said "You must follow school rules, Hatem."
   - ⓓ The teacher said, "You must follow school rules, Hatem."
2. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
   - ⓐ Mona, who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.
   - ⓑ Mona who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.
   - ⓒ Mona; who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.
   - ⓓ Mona; who was the first to offer help was a volunteer from the UNICEF.
3. Which of the following is correctly structured?
   - ⓐ By next year, I will buy a new car.
   - ⓑ By next year, I will have been bought a new car.
   - ⓒ By next year, I should have bought a new car.
   - ⓓ By next year, I will have bought a new car.
4. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
   - ⓐ Adel, who lives in Aswan, is a part time accountant.
   - ⓑ Adel, who lives in Aswan is a part-time accountant.
   - ⓒ Adel, who lives in Aswan, is a part-time accountant.
   - ⓓ Adel who lives in Aswan, is a part-time accountant.
5. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
   - ⓐ Ahmad studied six subjects last term Arabic, English, biology, chemistry German and physics.
   - ⓑ Ahmad studied six subjects last term: Arabic English, biology, chemistry, German and physics.
   - ⓒ Ahmad studied six subjects last term: Arabic, English, biology, chemistry, German and physics.
   - ⓓ Ahmad studied six subjects last term Arabic, English, biology chemistry, German and physics.
6. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
   - ⓐ Wael did you understand why I had travelled to luxor alone?
   - ⓑ Wael, did you understand why I had travelled to Luxor alone
   - ⓒ Wael, did you understand why I had travelled to Luxor alone?
   - ⓓ Wael, did you understand Why I had travelled to Luxor alone?
7. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
   - ⓐ I asked Ali, "Did he ask for his money back"?
   - ⓑ I asked Ali did he ask for his money back.
   - ⓒ I asked Ali, "Did he ask for his money back?"
   - ⓓ I asked Ali, "did he ask for his money back"?
8. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
   - ⓐ The leader, who managed to unite his people, was open minded.
   - ⓑ The leader who managed to unite his people was open minded.
   - ⓒ The leader, who managed to unite his people was openminded.
   - ⓓ The leader, who managed to unite his people, was open-minded.
9. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
   - ⓐ "Your right to worry," said the teacher.
   - ⓑ "Your right to worry," said the teacher,
   - ⓒ "You're right to worry." said the teacher.
   - ⓓ "Your right to worry," said the teacher.

1. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ We still don't know the cause for the fire.
   - ⓑ We still don't know the reason of the fire.
   - ⓒ We still don't know the cause of the fire.
   - ⓓ We still don't know what causes of the fire.
2. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ We should take on more staff during holidays.
   - ⓑ We should take off more staff during holidays.
   - ⓒ We should take up more staff during holidays.
   - ⓓ We should take to more staff during holidays.
3. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ You should stop to smoke, it is a fatal habit.
   - ⓑ You should stop to smoking, it is a fatal habit.
   - ⓒ You should stop smoking, it is a fatal habit.
   - ⓓ You should stop him to smoke, it is a fatal habit.
4. I forgot to call Ali yesterday. This means ..... .
   - ⓐ I called Ali but I forgot that I did.
   - ⓑ I didn't find Ali's number to call him.
   - ⓒ I didn't remember to call Ali.
   - ⓓ I didn't remember calling Ali.
5. On my way home, I stopped to talk to Heba. This means ..... .
   - ⓐ I stopped talking to Heba on my way home.
   - ⓑ I no longer talk to Heba.
   - ⓒ I met Heba on my home and talked to her.
   - ⓓ I met Heba on my home, but I didn't talk to her.
6. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ We should put away the meeting until next Monday.
   - ⓑ We should put off the meeting until next Monday.
   - ⓒ We should put on the meeting until next Monday.
   - ⓓ We should put up the meeting until next Monday.
7. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ He managed to find a solution for the problem of his own.
   - ⓑ He succeeded to find a solution to the problem of his own.
   - ⓒ He managed to finding a solution to the problem on his own.
   - ⓓ He was able to find a solution to the problem on his own.
8. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   - ⓐ Dad always objects to staying up late.
   - ⓑ Dad always objects to stay up late.
   - ⓒ Dad always objects to staying on late.
   - ⓓ Dad never wants to staying up late.

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Exercises on Translation

1. One of the bad eating habits is eating meals that contain a lot of fat. This leads to a significant increase in weight and causes many diseases.

ⓐ من عادات الأكل السيئة تناول وجبات تحتوي على الكثير من الدهون. وهذا يؤدي الى زيادة كبيرة في الوزن ويسبب العديد من الأمراض
ⓑ من عادات الأكل السيئة تناول وجبات تحتوي على الكثير من الدهون. وهذا يؤدي الى زيادة ضئيلة في الوزن ويسبب العديد من الأمراض .
ⓒ من عادات الأكل السيئة تناول أطباق تحتوي على الكثير من الدهون. وهذا يؤدي الى زيادة كبيرة في الوزن ويسبب العديد من الأمراض.
ⓓ من عادات الأكل المنتشرة تناول وجبات تحتوي على الكثير من الدهون. وهذا يؤدي الى زيادة كبيرة في الوزن ويسبب العديد من الأمراض.

2. Modern technology and scientific inventions help countries to make real progress in all areas.

ⓐ تساعد التكنولوجيا الحديثة والاختراعات العملية البلدان على تحقيق تقدم حقيقي في جميع المجالات.
ⓑ تساعد التكنولوجيا الحديثة والاختراعات العلمية الأرياف على تحقيق تقدم حقيقي في جميع المجالات.
ⓒ تساعدت التكنولوجيا الحديثة والاختراعات العلمية البلدان على تحقيق تقدم حقيقي في جميع المجالات.
ⓓ تساعد التكنولوجيا الحديثة والاختراعات العلمية البلدان على تحقيق تقدم حقيقي في جميع المجالات.

3. Eco- tourism is a new type of tourism that attracts many tourists from all over the world to enjoy a clean and pollution-free environment.

ⓐ السياحة البيئية هي نوع جديد من السياحة التي تجذب العديد من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم للتمتع ببيئة نظيفة ومجانية من التلوث
ⓑ السياحة البيئية هي نوع جديد من السياحة التي تجذب العديد من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم للتمتع ببيئة نظيفة وخالية من التلوث.
ⓒ السياحة البيئية هي نوع قديم من السياحة التي تجذب العديد من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم للتمتع ببيئة نظيفة وخالية من التلوث.
ⓓ السياحة البيئية هي نوع جديد من السياحة التي تدعوالعديد من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم للتمتع ببيئة نظيفة وخالية من التلوث.

4. Violence films have a negative effect on children behaviors and make them extremely violent and aggressive.

ⓐ أفلام العنف لها تأثير سلبي على مظهر الأطفال وتجعلها شديدة العنف والعدوانية.
ⓑ أفلام العنف لها تأثير سلبي على سلوكيات الأطفال وتجعلها يكرهوا العنف والعدوانية.
ⓒ أفلام العنف لها تأثير سلبي على سلوكيات الأطفال وتجعلها شديدة العنف والعدوانية.
ⓓ أفلام العنف لها تأثير ايجابى على سلوكيات الأطفال وتجعلها شديدة العنف والعدوانية.

5. Only the person himself can develop his given potentials. But, like any other living being, he needs an atmosphere of warmth to give him a feeling of inner security.

ⓐ يمكن للفرد نفسه فقط تطوير إمكاناته. لكنه، مثل أي كائن حي آخر، يحتاج إلى جو من الدفء لمنحه شعورًا بالأمان الخارجي.
ⓑ يمكن للفرد نفسه فقط تطوير إمكاناته. لكنه، مثل أي كائن حي آخر، يحتاج إلى جو من الدفء لمنحه شعورًا بالأمان الداخلي.
ⓒ يمكن للفرد نفسه فقط تطوير إمكاناته. لكنه، مثل أي كائن حي آخر، يحتاج إلى غلاف من الدفء لمنحه شعورًا بالأمان الداخلي.
ⓓ يمكن للفرد نفسه فقط تطوير إمكاناته. لكنه، ليس مثل أي كائن حي آخر، يحتاج إلى جو من الدفء لمنحه شعورًا بالأمان الداخلي

6. Without peace, civilization couldn't flourish as wars destroy whatever progress the man has achieved.

ⓐ بدون سلام لا يمكن للحضارة أن تزدهر ، فالحروب تقضي على كل تقدم حققه الإنسان.
ⓑ بدون سلام لا يمكن للمواطن أن تزدهر ، فالحروب تقضي على كل تقدم حققه الإنسان.
ⓒ بدون سلام يمكن للحضارة أن تزدهر ، فالحروب تقضي على كل تقدم حققه الإنسان.
ⓓ بدون سلام لا يمكن للحضارة أن تزدهر ، فالحروب تقضي على كل تقدم سيحققه الإنسان.

7. Artificial intelligence is the issue that occupies the minds of many people especially scientists. Everyone is afraid of being dominated by machines.

ⓐ الذكاء فى الصناعة هو القضية التي تشغل بال كثير من الناس وخاصة العلماء. الجميع يخاف من أن تهيمن عليه الآلات.
ⓑ الذكاء الاصطناعي هو القضية التي تشغل بال كثير من الناس وخاصة العلماء. الجميع يخاف من أن تهيمن عليه الآلات.
ⓒ الذكاء الاصطناعي هو القضية التي تشغل بال كثير من الناس وخاصة العلماء. الجميع يتوقع من أن تهيمن عليه الآلات.
ⓓ الذكاء الاصطناعي هو القضية التي تشغل بال كثير من الناس وخاصة العلماء. الجميع يخاف من أن تتفوق عليه الآلات.

8. نتعلم اللغات لنكون قادرين على الاستفادة من ثقافات الشعوب الأخرى وتقدمهم العلمي.

ⓐ We learn languages to be able to benefit from other peoples' cultures and scientific progress.
ⓑ We learn languages to be able to benefit from other peoples's cultures and scientific progress.
ⓒ We learn languages to be able to benefit from other peoples' agriculture and scientific progress
ⓓ We learn languages to be able to benefit from another peoples' cultures and scientific progress.

9. إن العمل الجماعى هو السبيل الأفضل لنجاح أى مجال، فكل فرد فى المجموعة يتعامل مع الاخرين من اجل إنجاز العمل المطلوب.

ⓐ Teamwork is the best way to successful in any field. Each member of the group deals with others in order to accomplish the required work.
ⓑ Teamwork is the best way to succeed in any field. All member of the group deals with others in order to accomplish the required work.
ⓒ Teamwork is the best way to succeed in any field. Each member of the group deals with others in order to accomplish the required work.
ⓓ Teamwork is the best way to succeed in any field. Each member of the group deal with others in order to accomplish the required work.

10. يتطلب تحقيق الاكتفاء الذاتى من الغذاء استخدام أساليب الزراعة و الصناعة الحديثة .

ⓐ Achieving self-sufficiency in food acquires the use of modern agricultural and industrial methods.
ⓑ Achieving self-sufficiency in food requires the use of modern agricultural and artificial methods.
ⓒ Achieving self-sufficiency in food requires the use of modern agricultural and industrial method.
ⓓ Achieving self-sufficiency in food requires the use of modern agricultural and industrial methods.

11. يجب أن نبذل قصارى جهدنا لتحقيق التقدم والتنمية واستعادة مكانة مصر وسط البلدان المتحضرة فى كل مكان فى العالم.

ⓐ We must do our best to achieve progress, and development and restore Egypt's position among civilized countries everywhere in the world.
ⓑ We must do our best to achieve progress, and development and restore Egypt's location among civilized countries everywhere in the world.
ⓒ We had to do our best to achieve progress, and development and restore Egypt's position among civilized countries everywhere in the world.
ⓓ We must do our best to achieve progress, and development and restore Egypts' position among civilized countries everywhere in the world.

12. لقد أظهرت الأبحاث أن الأشخاص السعداء يعيشون لفترة أطول، وأكثر صحة وأكثر نجاحًا.

ⓐ Research has shown that happy people live longer, healthier and more relaxing.
ⓑ Research has shown that happy people live longest, healthier and more relaxed.
ⓒ Research has been shown that happy people live longer, healthier and more relaxed.
ⓓ Research has shown that happy people live longer, healthier and more relaxed.

12. تنفذ الحكومة المصرية حالياً عدد من المشروعات العملاقة وذلك لتوفير فرص عمل للشباب وحل مشكلة البطالة.

ⓐ The Egyptian government is currently implementing a number of mega projects in order to provide job opportunities for young people, solve the unemployment problem.
ⓑ The Egyptian government is currently implementing a number of tiny projects in order to provide job opportunities for young people, solve the unemployment problem.
ⓒ The Egyptian government is currently implementing a number of mega projects in order to provide job opportunities for young people, solve the employment problem.
ⓓ The Egyptian government is currently implementing a number of mega projects in order to prove job opportunities for young people, solve the unemployment problem.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Exercises on Story

1. Pupils should be helped to ..... a positive approach to the environment.
   ⓐ adopt ⓑ adapt ⓒ teach ⓓ listen
2. It is difficult to ..... the public of the need for change.
   ⓐ discourage ⓑ help ⓒ convince ⓓ encourage
3. Pay no attention to his moods-he's just a ..... old man.
   ⓐ grumpy ⓑ helpful ⓒ sensible ⓓ reasonable
4. She got insanely ..... and there was a terrible fight..
   ⓐ happy ⓑ faint ⓒ jealous ⓓ silent
5. They wanted more stories about ..... people and fewer stories about the rich and famous.
   ⓐ unique ⓑ special ⓒ wealthy ⓓ ordinary
6. Her dream is to marry a tall, dark, ... businessman.
   ⓐ ugly ⓑ fool ⓒ handsome ⓓ unhealthy
7. We're particularly ..... of our company's environmental record.
   ⓐ pride ⓑ bride ⓒ interested ⓓ proud
8. Leave the keys with the desk .....
   ⓐ employer ⓑ client ⓒ customer ⓓ clerk
9. I was ..... that we played so well yet still lost.
   ⓐ hopeful ⓑ disappointed ⓒ surprising ⓓ glad
10. It is cheaper to live in ..... than in a hotel.
    ⓐ castle ⓑ palace ⓒ luxury ⓓ lodgings
11. .....revenge will never give you a sense of peace or closure-you'll remain just as angry.
    ⓐ Taking ⓑ Giving ⓒ Doing ⓓ Get
12. We don't have enough books, so you'll have to .....
    ⓐ sell ⓑ divide ⓒ connect ⓓ share
13. Eye colour shows your genetic .....
    ⓐ inherit ⓑ heir ⓒ inheritance ⓓ successor
14. Have you heard? Sally and Ray are getting ..... That is great.
    ⓐ divorced ⓑ engaged ⓒ alone ⓓ away
15. Since he was stuck in a lift a year ago he hasn't ..... to get back into one.
    ⓐ dared ⓑ hated ⓒ avoided ⓓ want

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Overpopulation[1] refers to an undesirable[2] condition in which the number of existing human beings exceeds[3] the actual carrying capacity[4] of the earth. It has many causes which range from a decline in the death rate[5] to early marriages and more. The ill-effects[6] of overpopulation are quite severe. Our planet can produce only a limited[7] amount of water and food. Thus, overpopulation causes environmental damage including deforestation[8], pollution, etc. Moreover, it rises due to overpopulation. There are more people than job opportunities. As a result, unemployment[9] gives rise to crimes like theft and more. We also have pandemics[10] and epidemics which happen due to overpopulation.

Another ill-effect is malnutrition[11] and starvation[12]. When there are scarce resources, these diseases will likely be on the rise. Most importantly, we have a shortage of water which makes it tougher for people to get access[13] to clean water. There are many solutions which we may take up to prevent overpopulation. The best measure is family planning[14] to ensure proper spacing between the births of the children and limiting the number of children as per income. The government must make the horrors of overpopulation reach the public through the use of media. Moreover, better education can help implement[15] social changes which can curb overpopulation. Many governments of countries waive[16] a certain part of income tax for married couples with one or two children. All in all, overpopulation is no less than a curse[17] that poses a permanent threat to the development of any country, it is essential to stop the flood of population. To do that, one must indulge in proper family and creating balance in society for a better world.

1. الزيادة السكانية
2. غير مرغوب
3. يتخطى
4. قدرة/استيعاب
5. معدل الوفيات
6. آثار جانبيه
7. محدود
8. إزالة الغابات
9. البطالة
10. الأوبئة
11. سوء التغذية
12. المجاعة
13. الوصول
14. تنظيم الأسرة
15. ينفذ
16. تتنازل
17. لعنة

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the second paragraph is ..... .
   ⓐ Pros and cons of overpopulation
   ⓑ The advantages of overpopulation
   ⓒ The reasons for overpopulation
   ⓓ The reasons and the results of overpopulation
2. According to the passage, job vacancies ..... .
   ⓐ are the same rate of overpopulation
   ⓑ increases because of overpopulation
   ⓒ have no relation with overpopulation
   ⓓ decreases because of overpopulation
3. One of the synonyms of the underline word "curb" is ..... .
   ⓐ Express ⓑ Take out ⓒ Control ⓓ Silence
4. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to ..... .
   ⓐ Overpopulation ⓑ Environmental damage
   ⓒ Deforestation ⓓ Pollution
5. The author believes that family's role in solving the problem of overpopulation is..... .
   ⓐ moving to the outskirts ⓑ building new houses
   ⓒ Having a lot of birth
   ⓓ Limiting the number of children and Planning the spacing between births
6. Another solution of this problem is ..... .
   ⓐ Providing opportunities ⓑ Decreasing the marriage age
   ⓒ Restricting the child marriage ⓓ Conserving the natural resources
7. Another reason for overpopulation is ..... .
   ⓐ Lack of female education ⓑ The long spacing between births
   ⓒ Lack of natural resources ⓓ imposing high taxes on people

أحرص على اقتناء أقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة
GIANTS للتميز

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The boss has made my father ..... the company.
   ⓐ left ⓑ leaving ⓒ leave ⓓ to leave
2. We can't ..... our mind about where to live after getting married.
   ⓐ decide ⓑ make up ⓒ do up ⓓ determine
3. Diana doesn't ..... very cheerful today, does she?
   ⓐ seem ⓑ appear ⓒ looks ⓓ see
4. Where's my car parked?" "Well, it could be ..... really."
   ⓐ anywhere ⓑ nowhere ⓒ somewhere ⓓ everywhere
5. You'll have to apologize ..... so rude.
   ⓐ for to be ⓑ to be ⓒ for being ⓓ at being
6. Someone rang up, but I ..... to find you.
   ⓐ couldn't ⓑ could hardy ⓒ can't ⓓ wasn't able
7. It's not worth ..... so much money for it.
   ⓐ to pay ⓑ pay ⓒ paying ⓓ paid
8. I don't feel like ..... out in the rain.
   ⓐ going ⓑ go ⓒ to go ⓓ you will go
9. My sister ..... of mice.
   ⓐ has afraid ⓑ has fear ⓒ is afraid ⓓ is fear
10. The wages in this factory ..... very high.
    ⓐ is ⓑ isn't ⓒ don't ⓓ are
11. The train is perhaps the best ..... of transport.
    ⓐ mean ⓑ means ⓒ road ⓓ ways
12. Dr Smith is going ..... hospital to see his patients.
    ⓐ to ⓑ into the ⓒ at ⓓ to the
13. That was a very useful ....., thank you very much.
    ⓐ advices ⓑ lot of advice ⓒ advice ⓓ piece of advice
14. The concrete is still wet. Try not ..... on it.
    ⓐ to walk ⓑ walk ⓒ walking ⓓ to walking
15. Did you go to London ..... your own?
    ⓐ of ⓑ at ⓒ on ⓓ by
16. Of course I'd like ..... come to dinner.
    ⓐ they to ⓑ them ⓒ they ⓓ them to
17. Is it worth spending ..... time at school?
    ⓐ so many ⓑ so ⓒ too many ⓓ so much
18. My God! ..... mess! It's awful!
    ⓐ What a ⓑ What ⓑ How ⓓ How a
19. Please, ... me to buy my cousin a present, or I'll forget!
    ⓐ remind ⓑ tell ⓒ remember ⓓ let
20. The United Nations is an important ..... that works all over the world.
    ⓐ firm ⓑ company ⓒ workhouse ⓓ organization
21. A ..... young man stood at the door.
    ⓐ well-dress ⓑ well-dressed ⓒ dress-well ⓓ dressed-well
22. Frank, ... are you?
    ⓐ how heavy ⓒ how weight ⓑ what heavy ⓓ how much weigh

Complete the following dialogue:

Hesham, a university graduate, and his grandpa are talking about jobs.

Grandpa: How are you, Hesham? I see you are busy. .....?
Hesham: Fine, thank you. I'm looking for a job in the news advertisements.
Grandpa: What kind of jobs are you looking for?
Hesham: ❷ .....
Grandpa: I think it will take you many years to find a job in a bank. ❸ .....
Hesham: What do you mean by being flexible?
Grandpa: ❹ .....
Hesham: All right, but ❺ .....?
Grandpa: You can learn new skills in one of the youth centres for work.
Hesham: ❻ .....?
Grandpa: Of course, you will benefit a lot.

Translate into Arabic:

1. Thanks to scientific revolutions, modern technology has gifted us comfortable living opportunities.
   .....
2. Poverty and social problems may cause some children to live in the streets and become homeless.
   .....
3. Lifelong learning provides us active minds and sufficient confidence to face probable life obstacles.
   .....
4. Scientists are doing a lot of research to stop the hazard of genetically modified agricultural products.
   .....

Translate into English:

١) ان الجدية والعزيمة والمرونة وروح المغامرة سمات مطلوبة لتحقيق هدفك المنشود.
.....

٢) عرفت مصر على مر التاريخ بأنها أرض التسامح الديني والتعايش السلمي بين المسلمين والمسيحيين.
.....

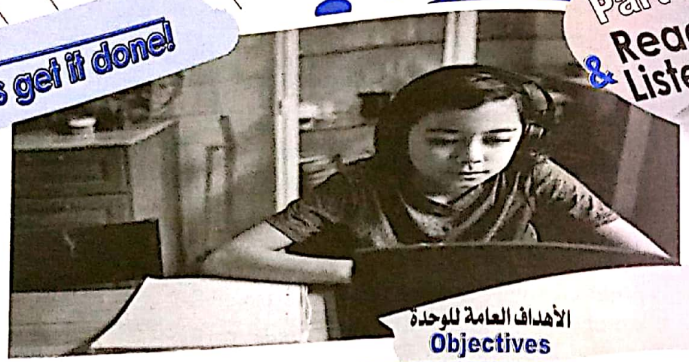
٣) تنفق الكثير من الأموال على الحروب، بينما يموت الكثير من الأطفال جوعًا.
.....

Write a paragraph of (120 words) about "Jobs in the future":
.....

Enrich your language

revolutions	ثورات	obstacles	معوقات	modified	معدل
opportunities	فرص	willing	العزيمة	genetically	وراثياً
gift	هدية	flexibility	المرونة	agricultural	زراعي
poverty	فقر	demand	طلب	hazard	مجازفة / مخاطرة
confidence	ثقة	spirit	روح	religious tolerance	التسامح الديني
sufficient	كفء	wars	حروب	peaceful coexistence	التعايش السلمي

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ



Unit 6 Let's get it done!

Part 1 Reading & Listening

الأهداف العامة للوحدة
Objectives

Reading: A report on a study into productivity
Listening: An interview with an expert on productivity
Speaking: Brainstorm and discuss ideas to improve productivity
Language: Get something done; Causative verbs
Writing: A Reflective text
Life skills: Productivity; Self-management

1 Main Vocabulary

productive	إنتاجي / مُنتج	force (n) (v)	يجبر / إجبار / قوة	grade	درجة امتحان / صف دراسي
productivity	إنتاجية	distracted	مشوش / شارد الذهن	individual	فرد / شخص
change (n) (v)	تغيير / يغير	significantly	تماما / بشكل ملحوظ	practice	تمرين / ممارسة
assess	يقدر / يقيم / يحكم على	interrupt (v)	يقاطع	brainstorming	عصف ذهني
decline (n) (v)	ينقص / نقصان	awareness	وعي / إدراك	blog (n)(v)	يدون / مدونة / يقوم بالتدوين
efficient	كفء / فعال	effectiveness	فاعلية	drawback	عائق / عيب / مساوئ
efficiency	كفاءة	error	خطأ	regularly	بانتظام
raise	يرفع / يربي / يجمع	pollution(n)	تلوث	evidence	دليل
vary	يتغير / يختلف / يتنوع	strategy(n)	استراتيجية / خطة	pros and cons	مميزات و عيوب
various	متنوع	delay(n) (v)	تأخير / يؤخر	electricity	كهرباء
variety	تشكيلة / تنوع	excuse (n) (v)	عذر / يبرر لـ	concentrate	يركز
state (n) (v)	يصرح / يذكر / بيان	performance	أداء / إجراء / فاعلية	concentration	تركيز
tend	يميل إلى / ميل	drawing	رسم / صورة / نقش	priority	أولوية
brainstorming session	جلسة عصف ذهني	researcher	باحث	findings	نتائج
procrastination	تسويف / تباطؤ / توان	repeat	يكرر	memory	ذكرى / ذاكرة
procrastinate	يماطل / يؤخر / يسوف	mental / mentally	عقلي / عقلياً	stressed	متوتر / مضغوط
analyse (v)	يحلل	diet	نظام غذائي	sort (n) (v)	نوع / يصنف
analysis (n)	تحليل	pillow	وسادة / مخدة	structure	بناء / تركيب / ينظم
evaluate	يقيم	ear plugs	سدادات الأذن	alternatives	بدائل
inevitable	حتمي / لا مفر منه	factors	عوامل / عناصر	suppose (v)	يفترض / يتخيل
records	سجلات	permission	إذن / تصريح	difference (n)	فرق / اختلاف
cyclists (n)	راكبي الدراجات	aim	هدف / يهدف	world record	رقم قياسي عالمي
		process	عملية / سلسلة من التغيرات	benefit (n) (v)	فائدة / منفعة / ينفع
		progress	تقدم		

2 Additional Vocabulary

reduce	يقلل	level	مستوى	fail	يفشل
increase	يزيد / زيادة	subject	مادة	session	جلسة
notice	يلاحظ / ملحوظة	task	مهمة / واجب	healthily	بطريقة صحية
positive	إيجابي	achieve	يحقق / ينجز	quite	إلى حد ما
negative	سلبي	mention	يذكر	idea	فكرة
coach	مدرب / حافلة كبيرة	conclusions	نتائج / استنتاجات	exactly	بالضبط
hand	يسلم / يد	diary	يوميات	Olympics	الألعاب الأولمبية
discussion	مناقشة	answer	يجيب / إجابة / رد	expert	خبير
true	حقيقي	expect	يتوقع	period	فترة / حصة دراسية
importance	أهمية	weather	الطقس	common	شائع
stress	توتر	in detail	بالتفصيل	amount	كمية
unpleasant	كئيب / غير سار	exam	امتحان	believe	يعتقد
better organised	منظم بشكل أفضل	group	مجموعة / يقسم لمجموعات	copy	نسخة / ينسخ
improve	يحسن / يتحسن	daily life	حياة يومية	become	يصبح
tidy	يرتب	reach	يصل	ending	نهاية
study plan	خطة دراسة	positive impact	تأثير إيجابي	avoid	يتجنب
advantages	مميزات	cycling team	فريق ركوب الدراجات	interesting	ممتع
disadvantages	عيوب	follow	يتبع	below	تحت
naturally	طبيعيا	waste	يضيع	tips	نصائح
experiences	تجارب	allow	يسمح	discover	يكتشف
among / amongst	بين / وسط	discuss	يناقش	show	يعرض / عرض
overall	شامل	refresh	ينعش / ينشط	summarise	يلخص
divide(n) (v)	يقسم / قسمة	surprised	مندهش	area	منطقة
logic	منطق	massive	ضخم / هائل	focus	يركز / تركيز

Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	Synonym	Antonym
productive	منتج	effective - fruitful	fruitless - vain
vary	يتنوع	diversify - mix - alter	keep - maintain - preserve
procrastination	تسويف / تباطؤ / توان	delay - slowness	advance - quickness
allow	يسمح	permit - enable	forbid - prevent
fail	يفشل	collapse - fall- be in vain	succeed - flourish -prosper
drawback	مساوئ	disadvantage - weakness - obstacle	advantage - benefit - blessing
significantly	بشكل ملحوظ	remarkably - considerably	pointlessly -worthlessly
error	خطأ	mistake - fault	correction - adjusting
efficiency	كفاءة / فعالية	effectiveness - potency productiveness	ineffectiveness - inability inefficiency

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

3 Prepositions

instead of	بدلا من	
analysis of	تحليل لـ	
chat about	يتحدث عن	
worried about	قلق بشأن	
result in	يتسبب فى	
increase in	زيادة فى	
surprised by	مندهش بواسطة	
distracted by	مشوش بسبب	
increase by	يزداد بنسبة	
carry on	يستمر فى	
depend on	يعتمد على	
lead to	يقود إلى	
excuse to	عذر لـ	
look into	يتفحص	
divide into	يقسم إلى	
concentrate for	يركز لمدة	
drawback for	عيب / عائق لـ	
helpful for	مفيد / نافع لـ	

find out	يكتشف	at least	على الأقل
take part in	يشارك فى	on time	فى الموعد
put ..... away	يبعد	write down	يدون

4 Expressions & Idioms

looking back	تذكر ما حدث	make a better job of	يجعل من ..... مهمة أفضل
make changes to	يغير	make decisions	يتخذ قرارات
set an alarm	يعد المنبه	Make a study plan	يعمل خطة دراسة
a waste of time	مضيعة للوقت	keep going with	يستمر فى / يساير
at different times	فى أوقات مختلف	change his mind	يغير رأيه
at the beginning of	فى بداية	a six-month period	فترة ٦ أشهر
can understand the logic	يستطيع فهم المغزى	have a positive impact on	له تأثير ايجابى على
put the ideas into practice	يطبق الأفكار على أرض الواقع	make the revision interesting	يجعل المراجعة ممتعة

5 Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
produce	ينتج	production	إنتاج	productive	إنتاجى / منتج
vary	يتغير / يختلف / يتنوع	productivity	إنتاجية	variable	متغير / متقلب
assess	يقدر / يقيم / يحكم على	variety	تنوع	various	مختلف
affect	يؤثر على	variance	اختلاف / تباين	assessable	قابل للتقييم
signify	يدل على / يعنى	assessment	تقدير / تقييم	effective	فعال / مؤثر
—		effect	تأثير / أثر	significant	هام / ذو معنى
hope	يأمل / يتمنى	significance	أهمية / معنى	honest	أمين
progress	يتقدم / يتطور	honesty	أمانة	hopeful	طموح / متفائل
analyse	يحلل	hope/hopefulness	أمل / أمنية	hopeless	ميئوس منه
		progress	تقدم / تطور	progressive	متقدم / متطور
		progression		analytical	تحليلى
		analysis	تحليل		

Definitions

analyse	يحلل	to examine the nature or structure of something
assess	يقدر / يقيم / يحكم على	to calculate the amount or value of something
brainstorming session	جلسة عصف ذهنى	a group of people think about something to create good ideas
decline	ينقص	a decrease in the quality, quantity or importance of something
effect	أثر / تأثير	a change that is caused by an event, action etc.
efficiency	كفاءة	the quality of doing something well with no waste of time or money
inevitable	حتمى	certain to happen and impossible to avoid
procrastination	تباطؤ / توان	to delay doing something that you should do
productive	إنتاجى / منتج	doing or achieving a lot
productivity	إنتاجية	the rate at which you produce work and the amount produced
progress	تقدم	to improve or develop over a period of time
raise	يرفع / يربى / يجمع	to increase the amount or level of something
vary	يتغير / يختلف / يتنوع	to change or to be different according to the situation
tend	يميل إلى	to be likely to behave in a particular way or have a particular characteristic

Listening

Eman I try hard to finish my homework on time, but I can never get it all done. After just a few minutes my **productivity** levels start to **decline** and I start looking at my phone.

Amany It sounds like you need to **raise** your **productivity** so you can get more homework done.

Eman So I need to become more **productive**?

Amany Yes, exactly. You need to do good work, but get it done faster by increasing your **efficiency**. First, **assess** when and where you find it asiest to work. You could try to **vary** the time and place where you work and see what happens at different times and in different places.

Eman That's a good idea. I'll try doing that and hopefully I'll soon be making more **progress** with my homework.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Reading

A report on a recent study into productivity amongst students

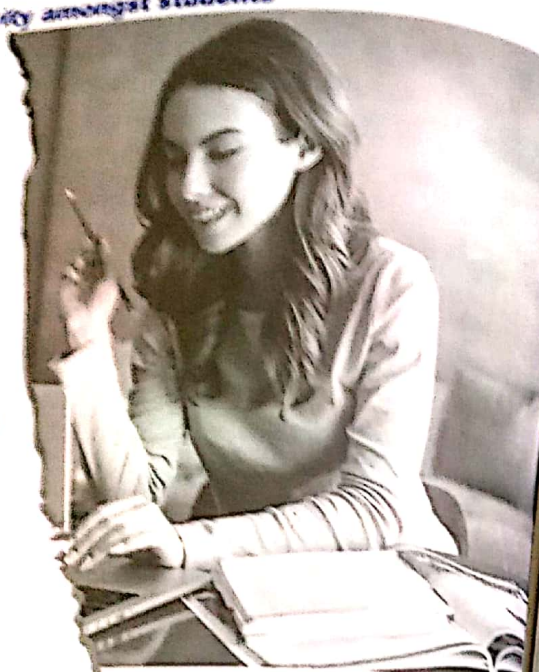
In our research study, we assessed the **productivity levels** of sixteen to eighteen-year-old students. The **aim** was to find out which **situations** led to an increase in the students' **productivity** levels while they are studying. We chose a group of 250 students and asked them to keep a **diary** over a six-month period. In these diaries they wrote down how much time they spent studying every day and what they **achieved**.

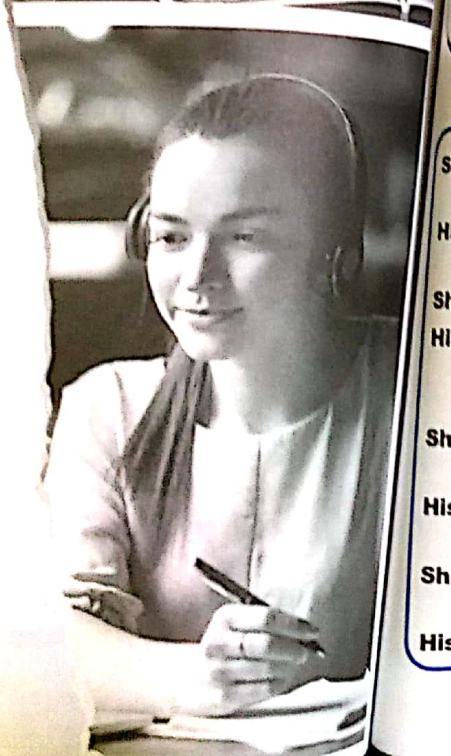
At the start of the study, we asked all the students to **make a change** to their **study habits**. We wanted to **find out** what **effect** this change would have on the students' productivity. We repeated this **process** at the start of every month for the rest of the study to look at the effects of varying study **habits**.

Our **analysis** of the students' diaries resulted in some interesting **conclusions**. We **noticed** that most students' productivity levels increased **significantly** when they got up earlier to study before school. This was even **true for** students who had said they weren't very **efficient** when they studied early in the morning.

On the other hand, most students' productivity levels **declined significantly** when they regularly studied until late into the evening. Another interesting finding was that studying with other students had a very **positive effect on** some students' productivity levels, but a very **negative effect** on other students' productivity levels.

In conclusion, we can **state** that studying in the morning seems to help most students to become more productive, but the effects of other **factors**, like whether not students study alone, vary, depending on the **individual**.



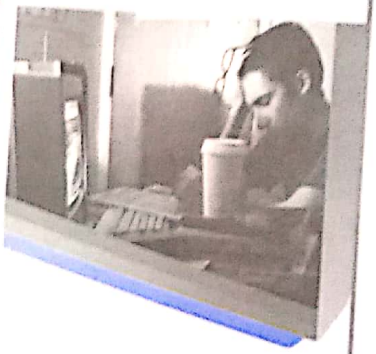


Reading WB page 39

Things to avoid when studying, to help productivity

1. Don't procrastinate

There is one **common error** which stops students from being productive: **procrastination**. Procrastination is when we **delay** doing something important. Students often look for an **excuse** to do other things, such as tidy their bedrooms, when they should be studying. Make a **study plan** and then make yourself follow it!



2. Don't study all night

Another bad habit that some students have is studying all night. (Sometimes this is because they have been procrastinating in all day!) Studying at night instead of sleeping does not allow the body and brain to rest. It's important to **switch off** to study **effectively** the next day.

3. Put the phone away

Some teachers allow students to **keep** their phone **with** them in class. But students shouldn't make themselves be **distracted by** their phones. Even better, **hand** it to the teacher at the **beginning** of the class – they will let you have it back at the **end**!

Reading WB page 38

Sherif You said last week your revision was going slowly. Are you **getting** more **done** now?

Hisham To be **honest**, my progress is going well this week. My dad will **get** some changes **done** to my room to help me raise my efficiency.

Sherif Really? Wow! What sort of changes?

Hisham Well, he's going to put a desk under my window. The desk will be big enough for two people, so I can study with friends. Do you want to **come over** on Saturday and we can study together?

Sherif That sounds great. We need to **get** our English project **done** and then we can revise for Science.

Hisham Great. I usually **get** a lot more work **done** when I study with friends. What time do you want to come?

Sherif Well, I prefer to study in the morning. I **got** a lot of work **done** when I studied yesterday morning. How about 9 o'clock?

Hisham Great, see you then.

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Language Notes

7 Notice the Difference

custom	عادة (خاص بمجموعة)	habit	عادة (خاص بفرد)
result in - lead to	يؤدي إلى	result from	ينتج عن
on time	في الوقت المناسب (بالضبط)	in time	مبكرا عن الموعد المحدد
most + اسم نكرة	معظم / أغلبية	most of + اسم معرفة	معظم / أغلبية
damage	تلف / يدمر	damages	تعويضات
save	ينقذ	safe	آمن
other	آخر	another	آخر (مفرد)

1. Grandpa was born in 1950, ...when few houses had electricity.
   ⓐ by the time ⓑ on time ⓒ in time ⓓ at a time
2. Pollution will ..... to serious problems in the future.
   ⓐ lead ⓑ result ⓒ cause ⓓ bring
3. Pollution will ..... in serious problems in the future.
   ⓐ lead ⓑ result ⓒ cause ⓓ bring
4. Healthy lifestyle ..... begin when you're young.
   ⓐ customary ⓑ customs ⓒ habits ⓓ traditional
5. Is it ..... to tip hairdressers in this country?
   ⓐ a habit ⓑ a custom ⓒ custom ⓓ a customary
6. It's ..... for men to get married in black in my country.
   ⓐ tradition ⓑ a custom ⓒ traditionally ⓓ habit
7. Most ..... are honest , patient and hard-working.
   ⓐ the teachers of ⓑ of the teacher ⓒ the teachers ⓓ of the teachers
8. The storm didn't ..... much damage.
   ⓐ do ⓑ make ⓒ reason ⓓ take
9. Smoking is likely to ..... your health permanently.
   ⓐ damages ⓑ damage ⓒ create ⓓ provide
10. There are eight pets in my house. Six are cats and ..... are dogs.
    ⓐ others ⓑ another ⓒ the other ⓓ the others

Don't get confused

(-) (s) ('s) (s')

عدم جمع الكلمات الآتية إذا جاء قبلها عدد وبعدها اسم:

year / month / week / day / hour / minute / second

I usually have a ten-minute break for coffee at midday.

- a two-hour meeting
- a ten-year boy
- a six-day holiday
- a week's time
- six years' time

ولكن مع time نستخدم ('s) في حالة المفرد و(s') في حالة الجمع

11. While I was walking, I met ..... boy.
    ⓐ ten-year ⓑ ten years ⓒ ten years' ⓓ a ten-year
12. I will have finished my study in ..... .
    ⓐ two year ⓑ two years ⓒ two years' ⓓ two year's

13. I will have finished my study in ..... time.
    ⓐ two year ⓑ two years ⓒ two years' ⓓ two year's

produce	ينتج
product	منتج
productive(adj.)	منتج / مثمر
production	إنتاج
producer(n)	منتج

produces

- These goods are efficiently produced in small associations
- He has eliminated dairy products from his diet.
- My time spent in the library was very productive.
- The country has resumed normal oil production.
- Libya is a major oil producer.

14. You need to make changes if you want to increase..... .
    ⓐ produce ⓑ product ⓒ productive ⓓ productivity
15. The new .....really took off and everybody wanted it.
    ⓐ produce ⓑ product ⓒ productive ⓓ productively
16. At the harvest, farmers fill many baskets with their garden ..... .
    ⓐ production ⓑ product ⓒ productive ⓓ productivity
17. Criminals are sometimes the ..... of bad homes.
    ⓐ product ⓑ producer ⓒ productive ⓓ productivity
18. One reason for dams being built is to ..... electricity.
    ⓐ produce ⓑ product ⓒ productive ⓓ producer
19. Australia is one of the main ..... of wool.
    ⓐ produces ⓑ products ⓒ productive ⓓ producers
20. By September, the new motors were in ..... .
    ⓐ product ⓑ production ⓒ productive ⓓ productivity
21. Medical ..... are exempted from state taxes.
    ⓐ products ⓑ production ⓒ produce ⓓ productive
22. To make our economy flourish, all Egyptian ..... should be of high quality.
    ⓐ productivity ⓑ production ⓒ produce ⓓ products

assess, estimate & appreciate

assess	يقيم
estimate	يقيم / يقدر / يثمن
appreciate	يقدر (يعجب ب)

- The insurers will need to assess the flood damage.
- It has been estimated that one in eight couples is infertile.
- we all appreciate our teachers.

23. Authorities are ..... damage caused by last night's stormy weather.
    ⓐ appreciating ⓑ assessing ⓒ doing ⓓ producing
24. The company ..... my effort.
    ⓐ appreciates ⓑ sums ⓒ estimates ⓓ coasts
25. The ..... costs of the building project are well over £1 million.
    ⓐ appreciated ⓑ sums ⓒ estimated ⓓ coasts
26. It was difficult to ..... how many trees had been destroyed.
    ⓐ appreciate ⓑ produce ⓒ coast ⓓ estimate
27. Marriag[illegible]n breaks easily as women never ..... their husbands' efforts.
    appre[illegible] ⓑ sum ⓒ coast ⓓ cost

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

raise - rise- arise - arouse

raise (d) + مفعول	يربى حيوانات / يجمع مال / يرفع
rise (rose - risen)	يرتفع / تشرق / ينهض ليحيى شخص / يستيقظ (بدون مفعول)
arise (arose - arisen)	يزيد عن الحد / يحتدم / ينشأ
arouse(d) + مفعول	يثير / يوقظ

- Raise your hand if you want to answer.
- He raised a lot of money from his job.
- His friend raises cattle and sheep.
- The sun rises in the east.
- I rise at 8:00 in the morning.
- When the visitor entered, all students rose.
- A lot of problems arise because of misunderstanding.
- His behavior aroused the suspicion of the police.

28. It was dark when I woke up because the sun had not yet..... .
ⓐ risen ⓑ arisen ⓒ blown ⓓ fallen

29. It is our policy to deal with problems as they..... .
ⓐ arise ⓑ arouse ⓒ rise ⓓ raise

30. The charity hopes to ..... five million pounds to build a new hospital for children.
ⓐ rise ⓑ arise ⓒ raise ⓓ arouse

31. A serious problem can .....if the heart stops pumping effectively.
ⓐ rises ⓑ arise ⓒ raise ⓓ arouse

32. Her strange behaviour .....our suspicions.
ⓐ risen ⓑ arisen ⓒ raised ⓓ aroused

33. The massive statues were cut into pieces and .....over 60 metres up the cliff.
ⓐ rose ⓑ raised ⓒ rise ⓓ aroused

34. The company decided to ..... the salaries of its employees by 10%.
ⓐ raise ⓑ rise ⓒ arise ⓓ arouse

35. I had to ..... up my voice in order to make myself heard over.
ⓐ rise ⓑ arise ⓒ arouse ⓓ raise

degree & grade

degree	شهادة / درجة علمية
	درجة حرارة / مقدار من
grade	درجة لعمل مدرسى

- I had got a degree in philosophy.
- Water boils at 100 degrees Celsius.
- Very few students passed the exam with grade A.

36. In case of having a ....., I could get a job easily.
ⓐ mark ⓑ grade ⓒ degree ⓓ degrade

37. What ..... did you get in your maths exam?
ⓐ grade ⓑ qualification ⓒ degree ⓓ certificate

38. What ..... did you get from your university?
ⓐ grade ⓑ qualified ⓒ degree ⓓ famous

39. These exercises are..... . Some of them are easier than others.
ⓐ grade ⓑ graded ⓒ gradually ⓓ regularly

40. That job demands a high ..... of skill.
ⓐ mark ⓑ grade ⓒ degree ⓓ degrade

41. If you work harder, improvement will come by ..... .
ⓐ grade ⓑ ranks ⓒ degrees ⓓ certificate

42. My family was satisfied with my ..... this year.
ⓐ trades ⓑ graves ⓒ gloves ⓓ grades

Don't get confused — Synonyms & Antonyms

43. "Team work at its best results is a synergy that can be very productive." In this sentence, 'productive' is an synonym of ..... .
ⓐ stressed ⓑ fruitless ⓒ vain ⓓ fruitful

44. He took a step backwards to allow her to pass. The synonym of "allow" is ..... .
ⓐ permit ⓑ prevent ⓒ forbid ⓓ stop

45. One of the drawbacks of living with someone is having to share a bathroom. The antonym of " drawbacks" is ..... .
ⓐ disadvantage ⓑ cons ⓒ advantage ⓓ demerits

46. She got through her work with speed and efficiency. Efficiency is a synonym for..... .
ⓐ ineffectiveness ⓑ effectiveness ⓒ inability ⓓ badly

Exercises on Vocabulary

47. We really need to increase our ..... if we want to meet our objectives.
ⓐ identity ⓑ facility ⓒ equality ⓓ productivity

48. The students found the test difficult and it led to a ..... in their motivation.
ⓐ produce ⓑ raise ⓒ progress ⓓ decline

49. I can't hear you; please, ... your voice.
ⓐ arise ⓑ arouse ⓒ raise ⓓ rise

50. My father advises me to stop studying when I feel exhausted because my concentration ..... .
ⓐ increases ⓑ declines ⓒ improves ⓓ moves

51. I expected my friend to help me, but he let me..... .
ⓐ in ⓑ off ⓒ down ⓓ to

52. Efficient teachers usually use different strategies to assess students' ..... at school.
ⓐ replacement ⓑ movement ⓒ achievement ⓓ encouragement

53. It is a good idea to ..... the place where you study as it can help your memory.
ⓐ vary ⓑ various ⓒ return ⓓ variety

54. The first thing to do is to ..... how you remember things best.
ⓐ involve ⓑ various ⓒ assess ⓓ clarification

55. Remember that your concentration tends to ..... after 30 minutes.
ⓐ refuse ⓑ focus ⓒ accept ⓓ decline

56. If you want to ..... awareness of pollution, you should talk to your friends about it.
ⓐ decline ⓑ raise ⓒ arise ⓓ vary

57. Using less electricity will improve the energy ..... in your house
ⓐ inefficiency ⓑ effective ⓒ efficient ⓓ effectively

58. If you want to stay in this job you'll need to get your ..... up.
ⓐ captivity ⓑ productivity ⓒ craziness ⓓ inactivity

59. Technology and the internet have dramatically ..... the way we communicate.
ⓐ changed ⓑ changeable ⓒ danger ⓓ varies

60. The latest opinion poll shows that the president's popularity has ..... .
ⓐ stated ⓑ applied ⓒ declined ⓓ assigned

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

60 The facts are clearly ..... in the report.
ⓐ phoned ⓑ showed ⓒ forced ⓓ stated

61 They have launched a campaign to raise ..... of COVID-19.
ⓐ war ⓑ awareness ⓒ worry ⓓ awaken

62 They don't have information yet to evaluate the ..... of those programmes.
ⓐ effectiveness ⓑ effective ⓒ efficient ⓓ affect

63 Young children ..... to get sick more often than adults.
ⓐ interrupt ⓑ bend ⓒ tend ⓓ practise

64 We had a very ..... meeting. I felt we solved lots of problems.
ⓐ uncommunicative ⓑ impossible ⓒ unproductive ⓓ productive

65 So I started to cycle as fast as I could and soon began to catch up with the other.....
ⓐ cycle ⓑ cyclists ⓒ cycling ⓓ planes

66 We're making slow but steady ..... with the decorating.
ⓐ pout ⓑ progress ⓒ progressive ⓓ sickness

67 We aim to provide our clients with a / an ..... and friendly service.
ⓐ efficient ⓑ unproductive ⓒ facial ⓓ subservient

68 The strategies that victims use to cope with bullying also ..... by gender and age.
ⓐ various ⓑ different ⓒ suppose ⓓ vary

69 I don't eat meat, only fish, but there's a good ..... available here.
ⓐ various ⓑ variety ⓒ varies ⓓ variable

70 The blood samples were sent to the lab to be ..... .
ⓐ wasted ⓑ spilt ⓒ analysed ⓓ drunk

71 This is no time for ..... . We need to get to work.
ⓐ procrastination ⓑ progress ⓒ effect ⓓ productivity

72 The role of stay-at-home mother is more positively.....in working-class communities.
ⓐ wasted ⓑ spilt ⓒ evaluated ⓓ analyse

73 The technique is being tried in classrooms to ..... what effects it may have.
ⓐ affect ⓑ cause ⓒ assess ⓓ won

74 According to official ....., there were 21 murders in the city that year.
ⓐ recons ⓑ recoils ⓒ rays ⓓ records

75 The new vaccine has proved its.....in fighting COVID-19.
ⓐ efficiency ⓑ efficient ⓒ weak ⓓ laziness

76 Regular tests enable the teacher to monitor the ..... of each child
ⓐ progressive ⓑ weekly ⓒ progress ⓓ weak

77 We will come to a decision only after careful ..... of the problem.
ⓐ analysis ⓑ analyst ⓒ analyse ⓓ delay

78 You're not ..... to talk during the exam.
ⓐ allow ⓑ interrupted ⓒ repeated ⓓ allowed

79 The boss ..... the project to see if it had been worthwhile.
ⓐ frustrated ⓑ damaged ⓒ evaluated ⓓ excluded

80 After listening to the pros and ....., the teacher gave him permission to go ahead.
ⓐ cats ⓑ coins ⓒ cans ⓓ cons

81 He was an experienced player who was always seeking to improve his ..... .
ⓐ loss ⓑ performance ⓒ lost ⓓ perforce

82 The school students were..... by the noise outside the classroom.
ⓐ distracted ⓑ raised ⓒ encouraged ⓓ progressed

83 Finding a cure for cancer is one of the biggest challenges facing medical ..... .
ⓐ mechanics ⓑ researchers ⓒ plumbers ⓓ searchers

84 Stress has an effect on both your physical and ..... health.
ⓐ maintain ⓑ mentally ⓒ mental ⓓ pillow

85 I took a deep breath and rested my pounding head against the feather soft .....
ⓐ pin ⓑ pillar ⓒ pale ⓓ pillow

86 He had been depressed since the ..... of his father.
ⓐ death ⓑ diet ⓒ dead ⓓ died

87 I bought some ..... to avoid any outside noise.
ⓐ ears ⓑ earrings ⓒ ear plugs ⓓ wigs

88 The vaccination program has been a major.....in the improvement of health standards.
ⓐ factitious ⓑ factor ⓒ factory ⓓ research

89 I'll make few calls and I'm going to send my medical ..... to the specialists.
ⓐ findings ⓑ founded ⓒ fainted ⓓ distraction

90 The message is ready and short, but there are some spelling ..... so remember to correct them.
ⓐ errors ⓑ mistaken ⓒ wrong ⓓ mistakable

91 I apologize to ..... you, but the road ahead is very bad and you should turn back.
ⓐ explode ⓑ explain ⓒ interpret ⓓ interrupt

92 Donations have decreased ..... over the past few years.
ⓐ significantly ⓑ significant ⓒ significance ⓓ insignificance

93 She was active raising ..... and money for serious diseases.
ⓐ wars ⓑ aware ⓒ awareness ⓓ awake

94 There is a connection between ..... and the death of trees.
ⓐ productive ⓑ awareness ⓒ population ⓓ pollution

95 Change your life today. Don't gamble on the future, act now, without ..... .
ⓐ procrastinate ⓑ delay ⓒ efficiency ⓓ productivity

96 The charity is drawing up a ..... to meet the needs of the homeless.
ⓐ penalty ⓑ plane ⓒ strategy ⓓ donator

97 He said that they have to get ..... from the minister to test the new drug.
ⓐ allow ⓑ permission ⓒ accept ⓓ refuse

98 We hope to prevent anything ..... from happening.
ⓐ unpleasant ⓑ pleasant ⓒ pleased ⓓ please

99 There are some big ..... to marriage - you do lose a lot of your freedom.
ⓐ merits ⓑ advantages ⓒ disadvantages ⓓ pros

100 The parade was very well ..... and passed without mishap.
ⓐ organise ⓑ organised ⓒ prevented ⓓ failed

101 This latest novel confirms her prominent position ..... today's writers.
ⓐ amongst ⓑ beneath ⓒ below ⓓ under

102 With ..... , you will become more skilled.
ⓐ fear ⓑ weakness ⓒ practical ⓓ practice

103 Every..... has rights which must never be taken away.
ⓐ individuality ⓑ machine ⓒ individual ⓓ personal

104 Have an ..... in life, or your energies will all be wasted.
ⓐ aimlessness ⓑ aim ⓒ air ⓓ aimless

105 The ..... situation is good, despite a few minor problems.
ⓐ over ⓑ overall ⓒ over here ⓓ over and over

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

107 The release of the hostages could not be achieved without the use of ..... .
ⓐ powerless ⓑ armless ⓒ force ⓓ armed

108 ..... friendship is like sound health, the value of it is seldom known until it be lost.
ⓐ Untrue ⓑ Truly ⓒ True ⓓ Aimless

109 There is space here only to ..... very briefly the research on languages.
ⓐ summarise ⓑ surprise ⓒ hate ⓓ waste

110 The stranger's question ..... me so that I temporarily lost my tongue.
ⓐ surprising ⓑ surprised ⓒ discussed ⓓ believed

111 Bad weather was the main ..... to camping in the far north.
ⓐ drawback ⓑ advantage ⓒ pros ⓓ merit

112 Most managers work in government, after all, not to enrich themselves but to have some positive ..... on their community.
ⓐ drawback ⓑ affect ⓒ influential ⓓ impact

113 Psychological studies were emphasizing the..... of the family.
ⓐ important ⓑ unimportance ⓒ importance ⓓ tolerant

114 Headings and sub-headings further clarify the ..... of the article.
ⓐ loss ⓑ destruction ⓒ structure ⓓ alternative

115 There's a big.....between knowing that something is true, and being able to prove it.
ⓐ difference ⓑ differentiate ⓒ awareness ⓓ pollution

116 The government does not want to go to war unless all other ..... have failed.
ⓐ solve ⓑ alternatives ⓒ difference ⓓ cyclists

117 Before I interviewed the writer, I read his book again just to ..... my memory.
ⓐ reread ⓑ rewrite ⓒ damage ⓓ refresh

118 Let us ..... for a moment that the news is really true.
ⓐ interrupt ⓑ sleep ⓒ suppose ⓓ force

119 The wind farm will generate enough ..... for some 30.000 homes.
ⓐ electricity ⓑ awareness ⓒ delay ⓓ efficiency

120 This exercise will enhance your powers of attention and ..... .
ⓐ consideration ⓑ concentration ⓒ mental ⓓ healthy

121 Official ..... show that 44 businesses have stopped trading in the last 12 months.
ⓐ ports ⓑ cords ⓒ records ⓓ forks

122 She was ..... furious at having been deceived.
ⓐ absoluteness ⓑ very ⓒ absolutely ⓓ extreme

123 He..... maths but passed all his other subjects.
ⓐ felt ⓑ failed ⓒ succeeded ⓓ succeeded in

124 I hope that the decision taken today will be to the ..... of the whole nation.
ⓐ damage ⓑ benefit ⓒ destruction ⓓ cons

125 For a long time it was thought to be a harmless substance, but we now have..... to the contrary.
ⓐ delay ⓑ evidence ⓒ records ⓓ prove

126 The crops are..... sprayed with pesticides.
ⓐ regularity ⓑ irregular ⓒ regular ⓓ regularly

GIANTS
كتاب قواعد العمالقة
للثانوية العامة
الآن بالأسواق

Causative

I had (got) my room cleaned.	I cleaned my room.
حصلت علي غرفتي منظفه (شخص آخر قام بذلك)	قمت بتنظيف الغرفة بنفسي

في المبني للمعلوم: have - let - make + مفعول عاقل + inf. (مصدر بدون to)

- The teacher had us do some extra work today.
- Toka let Jana play with her.
- Jana makes Toka do her homework before sleeping.

في المبني للمعلوم: get - allow - force - cause - permit + مفعول عاقل + to+ inf. (مصدر)

- Al Daifi got Seif to go with him to the club.
- The bright light caused her to blink.
- The doctor allowed the patient to eat anything.
- I forced my daughters to sleep early.
- My father permits me to go out at night every Friday.

في المبني للمجهول: have - get + مفعول غير عاقل أو عاقل في جملة مجهول + P.P (التصريف الثالث للفعل)

- I have my hair cut.
- I had my teeth checked yesterday.
- Jana caused Toka to be hit by her teacher.
- We always get our clothes washed.
- Ali is getting his car repaired.

لاحظ صيغة السؤال والإجابة مع causative

- Do you usually get your room cleaned?
  - No, I clean it myself.
- Did you have your meal prepared?
  - No, I didn't (have it prepared). I prepared it myself.

لاحظ صيغة النفي والأمر مع causative

- I won't get my room tidied. I'll tidy it by myself.
- Get your hair cut! It's too long.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Causative verbs

- **We use the verb make to say that someone or a situation forced someone else to do something.**

نستخدم الفعل make للقول أن شخصاً ما أو موقفاً أجبر شخصاً آخر على فعل شيء ما.

My parents make me tidy my room.

- **We use the verbs let and allow to say that someone has permission to do something.**

نستخدم الأفعال let - allow للقول أن شخصاً ما لديه الإذن لفعل شيء ما.

The teacher sometimes lets us watch a film.
The teacher sometimes allows us to watch a film.

- **We use the verb stop to say that someone or a situation makes it impossible to continue doing something:**

نستخدم الفعل stop للقول أن شخصاً ما أو موقفاً يجعل من المستحيل الاستمرار في فعل شيء ما:

The cold weather stops us from going outside.

يمكن استخدام causative في كل الأزمنة كما يلي:

مضارع بسيط
- active: She has her teacher explain the lesson.
- Passive: She gets her teacher to explain the lesson. / She has (gets) the lesson explained.

مضارع مستمر
- active: She is having her teacher explain the lesson.
- Passive: She is getting her teacher to explain the lesson. / She is having (is getting) the lesson explained.

مضارع تام
- active: She has had her teacher explain the lesson.
- Passive: She has got her teacher to explain the lesson. / She has had (has got) the lesson explained.

ماضي بسيط
- active: She had her teacher explain the lesson.
- Passive: She got her teacher to explain the lesson. / She had (got) the lesson explained.

ماضي مستمر
- active: She was having her teacher explain the lesson.
- Passive: She was getting her teacher to explain the lesson. / She was having (was getting) the lesson explained.

ماضي تام
- active: She had had her teacher explain the lesson.
- Passive: She had got her teacher to explain the lesson. / She had had (had got) the lesson explained.

مستقبل بسيط
- active: She will have her teacher explain the lesson.
- Passive: She will get her teacher to explain the lesson. / She will have (will get) the lesson explained.

Exercises on Structure

1. It is not easy to make Peter ..... his mind; he's very stubborn.
   ⓐ to change ⓑ changes ⓒ change ⓓ to changing
2. Do your parents allow you ..... out later at weekends?
   ⓐ stay ⓑ to stay ⓒ to staying ⓓ staying
3. My father always.....us go to bed early when we have exams. We have to obey his order!
   ⓐ lets ⓑ persuades ⓒ makes ⓓ allows
4. I am going to have a new washing machine ..... .
   ⓐ made ⓑ installed ⓒ instilled ⓓ done
5. The rain ..... us from playing football.
   ⓐ let ⓑ allowed ⓒ made ⓓ stopped
6. My parents ..... me finish my homework before they allow me to watch TV.
   ⓐ stop ⓑ get ⓒ tell ⓓ make
7. We ..... our project done last night so now we can relax.
   ⓐ get ⓑ got ⓒ allowed ⓓ made
8. What stops you ..... as productive as you could be?
   ⓐ to being ⓑ to be ⓒ being ⓓ from being
9. Jana always ..... her brothers ..... their beds.
   ⓐ makes / tidy ⓑ got / tidy ⓒ had / tidied ⓓ get / tidy
10. We ..... the painter ..... our house every year.
    ⓐ get / painting ⓑ make / to paint ⓒ have / paint ⓓ got / to painted
11. The sergeant made the criminal ..... .
    ⓐ talked ⓑ to talk ⓒ talk ⓓ talking
12. Mona ..... her older sister ..... her clothes yesterday.
    ⓐ made / to iron ⓑ got / to iron ⓒ have / iron ⓓ got / iron
13. He'll ..... his brother ..... a watch if he passes the exam.
    ⓐ let / have bought ⓑ makes / buy ⓒ get / buy ⓓ have / buying
14. The boss ..... him ..... a suit, though he wanted to wear sportswear.
    ⓐ makes / wear ⓑ got / wearing ⓒ had / worn ⓓ made / wear
15. Ali ..... his credit card ..... .
    ⓐ has / change ⓑ get / to change ⓒ made / to change ⓓ got / changed
16. The manager ..... his secretary ..... the documents.
    ⓐ got / to be typed ⓑ made / typed ⓒ got / type ⓓ had / type
17. It is a very profitable business but I couldn't make him ..... up his mind to start it.
    ⓐ make ⓑ to make ⓒ made ⓓ have made
18. When did you ..... your bank accounts ..... ?
    ⓐ have / check ⓑ get / to check ⓒ get / checking ⓓ have / checked
19. Mum does not ..... me ..... sweets very often.
    ⓐ let / have ⓑ get / to have ⓒ get / have ⓓ have / had
20. I have to ..... my hair ..... this week.
    ⓐ have / to cut ⓑ get / to cut ⓒ make / to cut ⓓ have / cut
21. I think the boss will ..... you ..... the car.
    ⓐ get / washed ⓑ have / to wash ⓒ make / washing ⓓ have / wash

CamScanner المسوحة ضوئيا بـ

22. I should ..... my car ..... in the nearest gallery as soon as possible.
ⓐ have / sold ⓑ make / sell ⓒ get / to sell ⓓ get / sell

23. My roommate doesn't ..... me ..... inside the room.
ⓐ get / to smoke ⓑ have / to smoke ⓒ get / smoke ⓓ let / smoke

24. The bodyguard won't ..... you into the center without your card.
ⓐ have ⓑ let ⓒ get ⓓ be let

25. It is certainly true but I can't ..... you believe it.
ⓐ get ⓑ let ⓒ allow ⓓ make

26. You should ..... him explain why he made such a mistake.
ⓐ get ⓑ have ⓒ allow ⓓ cause

27. His disease ..... him from going to the party.
ⓐ allowed ⓑ let ⓒ stopped ⓓ caused

28. He asked us if it was possible for us to let him ..... the garden wall.
ⓐ painted ⓑ to paint ⓒ to be painting ⓓ paint

29. I have the mechanic ..... my car's rote balance every year.
ⓐ to check ⓑ check ⓒ checking ⓓ checked

30. I want my brother ..... on the radio.
ⓐ to turn ⓑ turn ⓒ to turning ⓓ to turned

31. I will have my house ..... next month.
ⓐ redecorate ⓑ to redecorate ⓒ redecorated ⓓ redecorating

32. His going on holiday without permission from his parents ..... them very furious.
ⓐ got ⓑ have ⓒ had ⓓ made

33. We weren't ..... to take photographs inside the palace by the security staff.
ⓐ got ⓑ have ⓒ had ⓓ allowed

34. I had my teeth ..... .
ⓐ checked ⓑ check ⓒ to check ⓓ checks

35. I had my dentist ..... my teeth.
ⓐ checks ⓑ check ⓒ checked ⓓ to check

36. I went to the mechanic to have .....
ⓐ repaired my car ⓑ my car repaired ⓒ my car repair ⓓ my car repairs

37. You should get your blood pressure ..... from time to time.
ⓐ measure ⓑ to measure ⓒ measured ⓓ measuring

38. The teacher ..... us copy the notes from the blackboard.
ⓐ got ⓑ caused ⓒ had ⓓ allowed

39. The PE teacher had us ..... around the playground four times.
ⓐ ran ⓑ to run ⓒ run ⓓ is running

40. How often do you get ..... at the dentist's clinic?
ⓐ your teeth check ⓑ your teeth to check
ⓒ your teeth checked ⓓ checked your teeth

41. My mother usually gets me ..... my bedroom at the weekend.
ⓐ tidies ⓑ tidy ⓒ to tidy ⓓ tidied

42. Hamdi's homework was not very good so he had it ..... by his elder sister.
ⓐ to do ⓑ do ⓒ did ⓓ done

43. Ali is getting his car ..... .
ⓐ repaired ⓑ to repair ⓒ repair ⓓ repairs

44. I had my blood pressure ..... yesterday.
ⓐ checking ⓑ checked ⓒ to check ⓓ checks

45. Did you have your meal ..... ?
ⓐ prepares ⓑ preparing ⓒ prepared ⓓ to prepare

46. I went to hospital to ..... .
ⓐ check my blood pressure ⓑ have checked my blood pressure
ⓒ have my blood pressure checked ⓓ have my blood pressure checking

47. Parents should get their children..... the amount of time they spend using phones.
ⓐ limits ⓑ to limit ⓒ limit ⓓ limited

48. They had ten students..... into a house with a mobile phone mast in the garden.
ⓐ move ⓑ to move ⓒ moved ⓓ moving

49. They had the mobile phone mast ..... on.
ⓐ turn ⓑ to turn ⓒ turned ⓓ turning

50. It's probably a good idea for people who live close to mobile phone masts to get their health ..... frequently.
ⓐ checked ⓑ to checking ⓒ to check ⓓ check

51. Mariam had the windows ..... .
ⓐ wash ⓑ to wash ⓒ washed ⓓ washing

52. I ..... Ali to go to the sports club with me, although he didn't want to go.
ⓐ got ⓑ had ⓒ let ⓓ made

53. Mai had her bad tooth ..... out by the dentist.
ⓐ pull ⓑ to pull ⓒ pulling ⓓ pulled

54. Aya will have her house ..... by some workmen.
ⓐ decorating ⓑ to decorate ⓒ decorates ⓓ decorated

55. I didn't have my hair ..... yesterday.
ⓐ to cut ⓑ cut ⓒ cuts ⓓ cutting

56. I had my car ..... before I left the garage last week.
ⓐ checks ⓑ check ⓒ to check ⓓ checked

57. He ..... us do many things yesterday.
ⓐ has ⓑ had ⓒ get ⓓ got

58. Before the meeting, the manager always gets the reports ..... .
ⓐ typed ⓑ types ⓒ type ⓓ to type

59. I ..... my friend to go to the beach with me although he didn't want to go.
ⓐ has ⓑ got ⓒ get ⓓ had

60. All stores must have cameras ..... as a condition to renew the licence.
ⓐ remove ⓑ installed ⓒ be removed ⓓ install

61. At ten yesterday, I ..... my kitchen sink repaired because there was a leak.
ⓐ was having ⓑ had had ⓒ have had ⓓ will have

62. Every six months, [illegible] eyes ..... by the oculist.
ⓐ test [illegible]est ⓒ testing ⓓ tested

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

1 My father ..... me go out.
ⓐ allowed ⓑ encouraged ⓒ let ⓓ forced

✓ نستخدم هنا let بمعنى يسمح لأن المفعول متبوع بمصدر بدون to.

2 My father sometimes ..... me to go out.
ⓐ allowed ⓑ encourage ⓒ let ⓓ allows

✓ نستخدم هنا allows لأن المفعول متبوع بـ to والمصدر والجملة فى زمن المضارع.

3 The teacher made me ..... my homework again.
ⓐ do ⓑ to do ⓒ done ⓓ doing

✓ لاحظ اختيار do فى المصدر بعد made حيث يأتى بعدها مفعول ومصدر بدون to.

4 I was made ..... my homework again.
ⓐ do ⓑ to do ⓒ done ⓓ doing

✓ بينما هنا نختار to do لان فى حالة المبنى للمجهول نستخدم to والمصدر بعد made.

5 Father always stops me ..... my time.
ⓐ waste ⓑ from wasting ⓒ to wasting ⓓ of wasting

✓ لاحظ استخدام from + ing بعد stop عندما تكون بمعنى يمنع من = prevent from .

6 Ali always ..... me drive him home.
ⓐ have ⓑ make ⓒ gets ⓓ has

✓ نستخدم هنا has لان المفعول متبوع بمصدر بدون to والجملة فى زمن المضارع البسيط .

7 Ali always ..... me to drive him home.
ⓐ have ⓑ make ⓒ gets ⓓ has

✓ بينما هنا نختار gets لأن المفعول متبوع بـ to والمصدر والجملة فى زمن المضارع البسيط.

8 I get the dentist ..... my teeth twice a year.
ⓐ check ⓑ to check ⓒ to checking ⓓ checked

✓ لاحظ استخدام to check لوجود get وبعدها الطبيب هو من يفحص الأسنان (مبنى للمعلوم).

9 I get my teeth ..... by the dentist twice a year.
ⓐ check ⓑ to check ⓒ to checking ⓓ checked

✓ نختار هنا checked لوجود get متبوعة بالمفعول الذى يقع عليه الفعل (مبنى للمجهول) .

10 Ali is .....he is always lazy and never does it on his own.
ⓐ doing his homework ⓑ getting done his homework
ⓒ getting his homework done ⓓ done his homework

✓ نختار هنا صيغة causative لأن (على) ليس هو من يقوم بعمل الواجب واوضح ذلك بانه لا يحله ابدا.

11 Ali is ..... . He is a clever student and studies hard.
ⓐ doing his homework ⓑ getting done his homework
ⓒ getting his homework done ⓓ done his homework

✓ بينما هنا لا يمكن استخدام صيغة causative لان الفاعل هو من يقوم بالفعل بنفسه.

12 We ..... a plumper to repair a burst pipe yesterday.
ⓐ got ⓑ were getting ⓒ have got ⓓ had got

✓ ركز دائما فى الزمن حيث يوجد علامة للماضى فنختار got فى الماضى ال

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

① Writing Vocabulary

closing words الكلمات الختامية	
to conclude,	خلاصة الموضوع
to sum up,	
to summarize	
in short,	باختصار
in summary,	
in conclusion,	
in other words	بعبارة أخرى
Finally,	أخيرا
on the whole	في المجمل
all in all	

Contrast التناقض	
although	
though	
even though	
nevertheless	بالرغم من
yet	
in spite of	
despite	
but	لكن
however	مع ذلك
on the other hand	من الناحية الأخرى

② Vocabulary for Translation

mass media	وسائل الإعلام	generation	جيل	sacrifice	يضحي / تضحية
support	يساند / يؤيد	prevail	يسود / ينتشر	manufacture	تصنيع / يصنع
budget	الميزانية	famine	مجاعة	solution	حل
freedom	الحرية	stability	الاستقرار	homeland	الوطن
import	يستورد	justice	العدل	defend	يدافع عن
will	الإرادة / العزيمة	injustice	الظلم	dangers	مخاطر
contribute to	يساهم في	leadership	القيادة	team spirit	روح الفريق
dignity	الكرامة	widen	يوسع	represent	يمثل / ينوب عن
solidarity	التضامن	victims	ضحايا	export	يصدر
the state	الدولة	patience	الصبر	pillars	أركان

③ Chapter six

affectionately	بمودة	at the request of	بناء على طلب	wrist	معصم
anxious	قلق	a life sentence	سجن مدى الحياة	shiny	لامع
dare	يجرؤ	remarkable	مميز	boast	يتباهى
haunt	يطارد	scar	ندبه / أثر جرح	enthusiastic	متحمس
hold on to	يتشبث بـ	sleeves	أكمام	tutor	مدرس خاص

GIANTS
احرص على اقتناء أقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة
للتميز

Huge benefits from small changes

The last time I blogged, I was ...ed about my exams. Well, you won't ...ve what happened!

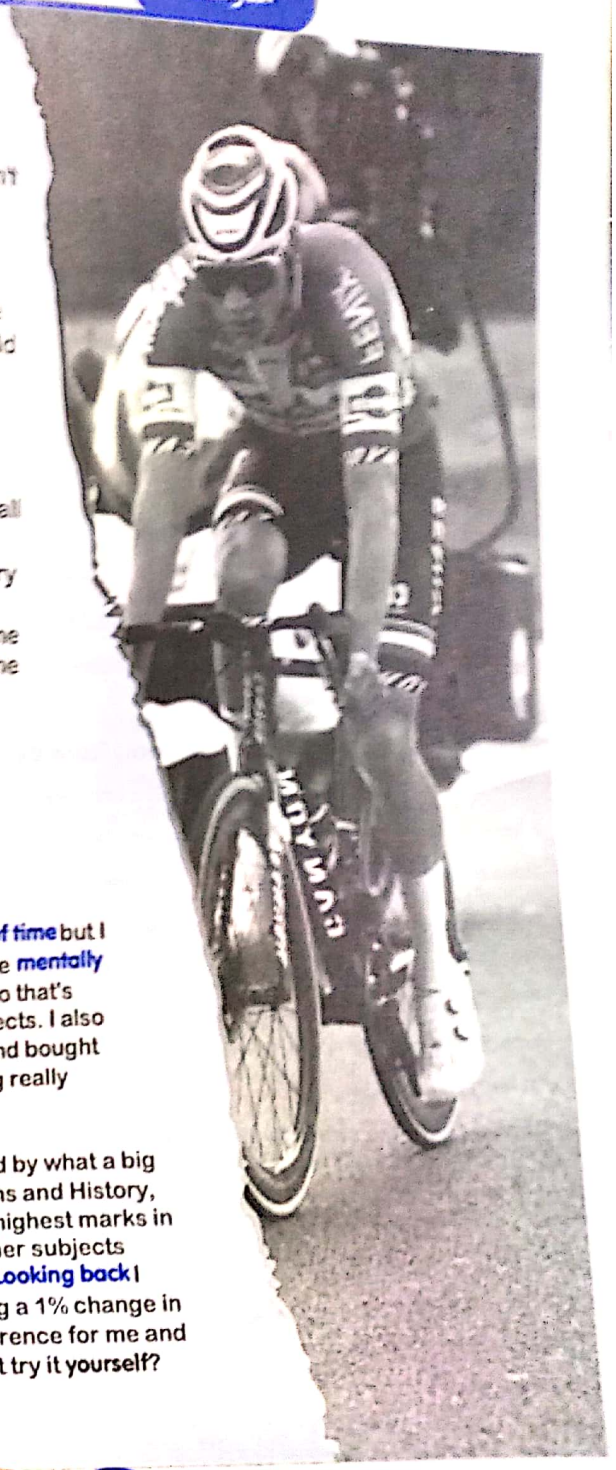
A teacher told me about a coach ...d David Brailsford. He helped the ...sh Olympic cycling team set 7 world ...ds in the 2012 London Olympics. ...how did this coach change their ...formance? Well, he analysed ...solutely everything and improved ...ch thing by 1%. He made lots of small ...anges to the cyclists' clothes, their ...t and even their pillows! It had a very ...itive impact on their productivity. ... I thought I'd do the same to help me ...dy more effectively. I looked into the ...owing areas:

when I concentrate best
for how long I can concentrate for
before I need a break
where I concentrate best
how I sleep best
what food makes me feel my best

At first, I thought it was a waste of time but I ...ept going with it. I realised I was more mentally ...ctive in the morning and after 6pm so that's ...hen I studied the most difficult subjects. I also ...educed the amount I ate for dinner and bought ...ome ear plugs. I now wake up feeling really ...refreshed and ready to go.

Did it work? Well, I was surprised by what a big difference this strategy made. In Maths and History, my worst subjects, I got the second highest marks in the class and my grades in all my other subjects increased by 48% in just one month! Looking back I should have done this before! Making a 1% change in different things made a massive difference for me and I'm sure it'll help you too! So why not try it yourself?

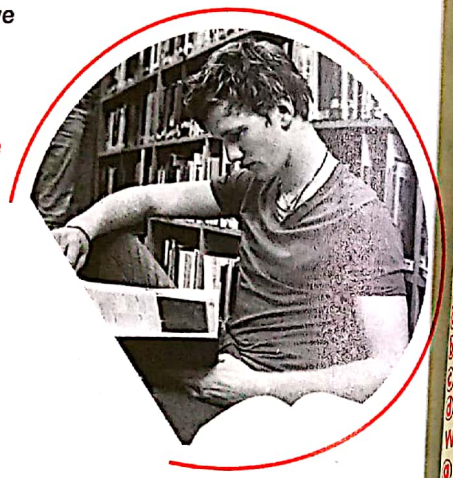
Adam



الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Magdy changed the way he studies because he wanted to raise his productivity levels. He wrote about his experiences a week later.

Trying to raise my productivity levels: Week 1



I tried dividing my study time into twenty-five minute periods and taking breaks between them. **I can understand the logic of doing this** and I'm sure it helps some people to **concentrate** better because they only have to concentrate for short periods. However, **the big drawback for me was that** I kept looking at the time to see when it was time to have a break. **Looking back,** I suppose I should have set an alarm instead so I didn't have to do that and then it might have been more helpful for me.

I decided to always do the task that I found the most difficult first and, of course, this was quite hard to do at first because it isn't what you naturally want to do. However, **I kept going with it** and after a few days, I noticed how it was helping me to manage my time better and meant that **I made a better job** of the unpleasant tasks than I did before. **This definitely had a positive impact** on my productivity.

I liked the idea of making a study plan because I thought it would help me to get better organised. It definitely helped me to feel less stressed about what I needed to do because I wrote down exactly what I had to do in a list and that made it seem easier to get everything done. I **was surprised by what a big difference the study plan made.** I'm definitely going to carry on making study plans.

GIANTS
احرص على اقتناء أقوى كتب المراجعات للثانوية العامة
للتميز

Which of the following is structurally correct?
a I will get a mechanic check my car.
b I will have my car checking for a mechanic.
c I will get a mechanic who check my car.
d I will get my car checked by a mechanic.

Which sentence is correct?
a Mona says, "I'm making a cake."
b Mona says "I'm making a cake."
c Mona says; "I'm making a cake. "
d Mona says. "I'm making a cake."

What is a topic sentence?
a A sentence that expresses the main idea.
b A sentence that concludes a paragraph.
c An example that gives more details.
d A sentence that expresses opinion.

The middle paragraphs of an essay are called ..... .
a topic paragraphs
b body paragraphs
c introductions
d conclusions

Which of the following is structurally incorrect?
a I don't allow my little brother to use the mobile phone for so long.
b Don't let yourself be cheated by others.
c It's not easy to get my friend changes his mind.
d I usually stop my brothers from making noise when I'm studying.

Where should the thesis statement be restated?
a In the introduction.
b In the conclusion.
c In the body paragraphs.
d After conclusion.

Which sentence is correct?
a What is the reason for your illness?
b What is the reason with your illness?
c What is the cause for your illness?
d What is your illness caused?

Which sentence is correct?
a "Where do you live." asked Ahmed.
b "Where do you live? asked Ahmed.
c "Where do you live?" asked Ahmed.
d "Where do you live," asked Ahmed.

Which sentence is correct?
a What a fantastic film!
b What a fantastic film,
c What a fantastic film:
d What a fantastic film;

Which sentence has the correct end?
a You are clever, aren't you?
b You are clever, aren't you:
c You are clever, aren't you.
d You are clever, aren't you!

Which sentence is correct?
a Nada said, "My father is a teacher."
b Nada said "My father is a teacher."
c Nada said, "my father is a teacher."
d Nada said, "My father is a teacher?"

What is the last paragraph in the essay called?
a conclusion
b body paragraph
c introduction
d exposition

When you conclude your essay, you should .....
a review your supporting ideas
b ask the reader to choose the end
c exclude your supporting ideas
d refer to the sentence of introduction

You summarize the content of your essay when you .....
a develop the main idea.
b make the end open .
c write the elements of your essay in detail .
d write the conclusion of your essay.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

1 Space exploration has broadened man's knowledge of the universe and makes communication available all over the world.

ⓐ وسع اختراع الفضاء معرفة الإنسان بالكون وجعل الاتصال متاحًا في جميع أنحاء العالم.
ⓑ وسع استكشاف الفضاء معرفة الإنسان بالكون وجعل الاتصال متاحًا في جميع أنحاء العالم.
ⓒ يوسع استكشاف الفضاء معرفة الإنسان بالكون وجعل الاتصال متاحًا في جميع أنحاء العالم.
ⓓ وسع استكشاف الفراغ معرفة الإنسان بالكون وجعل الاتصال متاحًا في جميع أنحاء العالم.

2 Sports play a very important role in forming man's character. They teach us patience, co-operation, self- confidence and sports spirit.

ⓐ تلعب الرياضة دورًا مهمًا جدًا في تكوين شخصية الإنسان. فهى تعلمنا الصبر والتعاون والثقة بالنفس والروح الرياضية.
ⓑ تلعب الرياضة دورًا مهمًا جدًا في إخبار شخصية الإنسان. فهى تعلمنا الصبر والتعاون والثقة بالنفس والروح الرياضية.
ⓒ تلعب الرياضة دورًا مهمًا جدًا في تكوين شخصية الرجل. فهى تعلمنا الصبر والتعاون والثقة بالنفس والروح الرياضية.
ⓓ لعبت الرياضة دورًا مهمًا جدًا في تكوين شخصية الإنسان. فهى تعلمنا الصبر والتعاون والثقة بالنفس والروح الرياضية.

3 The computer has helped man achieve great miracles in many fields mainly scientific research, work and entertainment.

ⓐ ساعد الكمبيوتر الإنسان على تحقيق معجزات عظيمة في مجالات عديدة أهمها البحث العلمي والعمل والترفيه.
ⓑ سيساعد الكمبيوتر الإنسان على تحقيق معجزات عظيمة في مجالات عديدة أهمها البحث العلمي والعمل والترفيه.
ⓒ ساعد الكمبيوتر الإنسان على تحقيق معجزات عظيمة في مجالات عديدة اقلها البحث العلمي والعمل والترفيه.
ⓓ ساعد الكمبيوتر الإنسان على تحقيق معجزات عظيمة في مجالات عديدة أهمها البحث العلمي والعمل والإعلام.

4 We must give interest to children and develop their talents so that they may have the ability to innovate and invent, not just imitate.

ⓐ يجب الاهتمام بالأطفال وتنمية مواهبهم حتى تكون لديهم القدرة على الإبداع و الاكتشاف وليس التقليد فقط.
ⓑ يجب الاهتمام بالأطفال وتنمية مواهبهم حتى تكون لديهم القدرة على التفكير و الاختراع وليس التقليد فقط.
ⓒ يجب الاهتمام بالأطفال وتنمية مواهبهم حتى تكون لديهم القدرة على الإبداع والاختراع وليس التقليد فقط.
ⓓ يجب الاهتمام بالأطفال وتنمية مواهبهم حتى تكون لديهم القدرة على الإبداع و الاختراع وليس التفكير فقط.

5 Life in camps has great benefits as it teaches us co-operation, self-dependence and sacrificing for others.

ⓐ الحياة في المخيمات لها فوائد كبيرة لأنها تعلمنا التعاون والاعتماد على الذات و المشاركة من أجل الآخرين.
ⓑ الحياة في المخيمات لها فوائد كبيرة لأنها تعلمنا التعاون والاعتماد على الآخرين والتضحية من أجل الآخرين.
ⓒ الحياة في المخيمات لها مساوئ كبيرة لأنها تعلمنا التعاون والاعتماد على الذات والتضحية من أجل الآخرين.
ⓓ الحياة في المخيمات لها فوائد كبيرة لأنها تعلمنا التعاون والاعتماد على الذات والتضحية من أجل الآخرين.

6 The government makes great efforts to provide work chances for the youth by building factories and making the best use of our wide desert.

ⓐ بذلت الحكومة جهوداً كبيرة لتوفير فرص عمل للشباب من خلال بناء المصانع والاستفادة القصوى من صحرائنا الواسعة.
ⓑ تبذل الحكومة جهوداً كبيرة لتوفير فرص عمل للشباب من خلال بناء المصانع والاستفادة القصوى من صحرائنا الواسعة.
ⓒ تبذل الحكومة جهوداً كبيرة لتوفير فرص عمل للشباب من خلال بناء المصانع والاستفادة القصوى من أراضينا الواسعة.
ⓓ تبذل الحكومة جهوداً كبيرة لتوفير فرص عمل للمراهقين من خلال بناء المصانع والاستفادة القصوى من صحرائنا الواسعة.

7 The government seeks to provide a bright future for the coming generations. They are the hope that will preserve the history and heritage of our country.

ⓐ تسعى الحكومة لتوفير مستقبل مشرق للأجيال القادمة. هم الأمل الذي سيحفظ تاريخ وتراث بلدنا.
ⓑ تسعى الحكومة لتوفير مستقبل مشرق للأجيال الماضية. هم الأمل الذي سيحفظ تاريخ وتراث بلدنا.
ⓒ تسعى الحكومة لتوفير مستقبل مشرق للأجيال القادمة. هم الأمل الذي سيحفظ تاريخ وتراث قارتنا.
ⓓ سعت الحكومة لتوفير مستقبل مشرق للأجيال القادمة. هم الأمل الذي سيحفظ تاريخ وتراث بلدنا.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

The Egyptian woman is the main pillar of the family. She sacrifices everything she has for the happiness and success of every member of the family.

ⓐ المرأة المصرية هي المكون الأساسى للأسرة. إنها تضحي بكل ما لديها من أجل سعادة ونجاح كل فرد من أفراد الأسرة.
ⓑ المرأة المصرية هي الركن الأساسى للأسرة. إنها تضحي بكل ما لديها من أجل إطعام ونجاح كل فرد من أفراد الأسرة.
ⓒ المرأة المصرية هي الركن الأساسى للأسرة. إنها تضحي بكل ما لديها من أجل سعادة ونجاح كل فرد من أفراد الأسرة.
ⓓ المرأة المصرية هي الركن الأساسى للأسرة. إنها ضحت بمعظم ما لديها من أجل سعادة ونجاح كل فرد من أفراد الأسرة.

يجب ان يبذل الشباب المصرى كل الجهود الممكنة لتحقيق التقدم ومواكبة التطور العلمى والتكنولوجى فى العالم.

ⓐ Egyptian youth must make all impossible efforts to achieve progress and keep pace with scientific and technological development in the world.
ⓑ Egyptian youth must make all possible efforts to achieve progress and lose pace with scientific and technological development in the world.
ⓒ Egyptian youth must make all possible efforts to achieve progress and keep pace with scientific and technological development in the world.
ⓓ Egyptian youth must make all possible efforts to achieve progress and keep pace with scientific and technological development in the country.

دوماً ما تفخر مصر بعلمائها البارزين لأنهم يشكلون عقول الأجيال الجديدة وتساعد ابحاثهم واكتشافاتهم في تقدم البشرية بشكل كبير.

ⓐ Egypt has always been pride of its distinguished scientists because they shape the minds of new generations.
ⓑ Egypt has always been proud of its distinguished scientists because they shape the minds of new generations.
ⓒ Egypt has always been proud of its distinguished scientists due to they shape the minds of new generations.
ⓓ Egypt has always been proud of it's distinguished scientists because they shape the minds of new generations.

يسعى حديثي التخرج الى الحصول علي وظيفة حكومية ولكن بلا جدوى فقد اصبح الأمر اشبه بالمستحيل.

) Recent graduates seek to get a governmental job, but in vain, as it has become almost impossible.
Recent graduates seek to get a governmental job, but in vain, as it has become almost possible.
Recent graduates seeks to get a governmental job, but in vain, as it has become almost impossible.
Recent graduates seek to get a governmental job, but in vain, as it has became almost impossible.

يهدف الإنسان دائماً إلى ان يطور حياته اكثر فاكثر فى الميادين المختلفة. من اجل سعادته عليه ان يخطط للمستقبل

Man always aim to develop his life more and more in various fields. To have happiness, he must plan for the future.
Man always aims to develop his life much and more in various fields. To have happiness, he must plan for the future.
Man always aims to develop his life more and more in various fields. To have happiness, he must plane for the future.
Man always aims to develop his life more and more in various fields. To have happiness, he must lan for the future.

يسعى التعليم إلى تدريب الأجيال الصاعدة على المشاركة والتعبير عن الآراء والنقد البناء.

ucation seeks to train future generations to participate and express opinions, constructive ticism.
ucation seek to train future generations to participate and express opinions, critical criticism.
ucation seeks to train future generations to participate and express opinions, critical criticism.
cation seeks to train future generations to participate and hide opinions, critical criticism.

mother always gets a bit ..... if we don't arrive when we say we will.
happy ⓑ anxious ⓒ worrying ⓓ excited

rents enjoy ..... about their children's achievements.
boasting ⓑ crying ⓒ shouting ⓓ boasting

The novel tells the story of a soldier ..... by the events of the war.
hunted ⓑ catching ⓒ haunted ⓓ launched

He was quite .....about the idea; he was the first to accept.
enthusiastic ⓑ keen ⓒ fond ⓓ interested

The soldiers held ..... to the bridge for three more days.
into ⓑ of ⓒ at ⓓ on

....., the child made a full recovery from the disease.
ⓐ Lucky ⓑ Remarkably ⓒ Unluckily ⓓ Unfortunately

He looked very smart in his grey suit and ..... black shoes.
ⓐ dirty ⓑ dusty ⓒ filthy ⓓ shiny

Dan rolled up his ..... and washed his hands.
ⓐ sleeves ⓑ collars ⓒ shirts ⓓ socks

A policeman snapped handcuffs around his ..... .
ⓐ fingers ⓑ legs ⓒ wrists ⓓ arms

During my illness I was taught by a series of home ..... .
ⓐ professors ⓑ assistants ⓒ tutors ⓓ clerks

He's currently serving a life ..... for murder.
ⓐ sentence ⓑ state ⓒ jail ⓓ statement

I only came at the ..... of Ali; I really didn't want to come.
ⓐ ask ⓑ acquire ⓒ approve ⓓ request

Some teens are too ..... to consult their parents about their problems.
ⓐ embarrassed ⓑ embarrass ⓒ embarrassing ⓓ embarrassment

He greeted his grandchildren.....; he loves them very much.
ⓐ greedily ⓑ affectionately ⓒ effectively ⓓ boast

He had a long, curved ..... on his right cheek after the accident.
ⓐ scar ⓑ scared ⓒ scare ⓓ scary

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

William Shakespeare (1564-1616) wrote many plays and poems which are known the world over. But perhaps you think the works of an Elizabethan playwright[1] are not important today. Well, think again. Shakespeare's works have survived[2] the years and then some[3]! For example, Romeo and Juliet has not only been performed again and again in theatres around the world, but it has also been made into a very popular movie, twice!

During the late 1500s, however, Shakespeare's plays were often performed at the Globe Theatre in London. The Globe was a large open-air[4] theatre that used only natural lighting. Shows at the Globe used very few props[5], but performances[6] were always interesting and exciting because the audience[7] yelled at, cheered, and talked with the performers. The Globe was a great success. However, in 1613, during a performance of Shakespe... Henry VIII, a cannon[8] was fired[9] on stage[10], setting off a fire. The fire complet... ...oyed the theatre. The Globe was fixed a year later, but it did not stay

١) كاتب مسرحى
٢) ظلت حية
٣) وأكثر من ذلك
٤) فى الهواء الطلق
٥) أثاث مسرحى
٦) عروض
٧) جمهور
٨) مدفع
٩) تم إطلاقه
١٠) خشبة المسرح
١١) المتشددين

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

open long. The theatre was closed by the Puritans[11], who did not approve of entertainment. The Globe never opened again, and the building was finally torn down[12] in 1644.

Theatre lovers in England never forgot the Globe, and in 1970, a decision was made to rebuild it as close to the original design as possible. Imagine how people felt when, in 1989, those working on the new Globe came across some of the original building only about 100 meters from the new theatre. They were building the new theatre almost in the original Globe's location[13]! The new Globe opened in 1999 and has since won many awards as one of the best tourist attractions[14] in Europe. Since the new theatre opened, hundreds of thousands 25 of people have attended Shakespearean performances such as A Midsummer Night's Dream, As You Like It, and Henry V. Shakespeare, where are you now?

At the Globe, of course!

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What won an award for the best attraction in Europe?
   ⓐ Romeo and Juliet ⓑ Shakespeare's plays
   ⓒ The Globe Theatre ⓓ The original performance
2. What is the main focus of this passage?
   ⓐ Interesting attractions in Europe ⓑ Shakespeare and the Globe Theatre
   ⓒ Shakespeare's plays and poems ⓓ The first play at the Globe Theatre
3. Which is probably NOT true about plays at the Globe in the 1500s?
   ⓐ Actors didn't use very many objects on stage.
   ⓑ The shows were very popular.
   ⓒ The audience said things to actors on stage.
   ⓓ The shows were usually performed at night.
4. Which is true about the new Globe Theatre?
   ⓐ It was open from 1500-1616. ⓑ A fire happened there around 1970
   ⓒ Workers finished it in 1989. ⓓ People could see plays there in 1999
5. During what kind of scene did the fire at the Globe start?
   ⓐ During a battle scene ⓑ During a party scene
   ⓒ During a scene in which witches cooked something
   ⓓ During a scene on a beach after a boat sank
6. The word 'come across' in the passage means..... .
   ⓐ cover ⓑ throw ⓒ discover ⓓ great
7. Which of the following sentences can be a good paraphrasing for the last paragraph in the passage?
   ⓐ Theatre lovers in England always remembered the Globe so they rebuilt it as close to the original design.
   ⓑ Theatre lovers in England never remembered the Globe so they rebuilt it as close to the original design.
   ⓒ Theatre lovers closed the Globe and didn't rebuild it as close to the original design.
   ⓓ Theatre lovers opened the Globe in 1999 far from the original building and has since won many awards.
8. Shakespeare 's plays ..... at the Globe Theatre.
   ⓐ were destroyed ⓑ were performed ⓒ were closed ⓓ were torn down

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Mr Al Daifi always has all his students take ..... in discussions.
   ⓐ place ⓑ part ⓒ off ⓓ away
2. Most plastic ..... oil.
   ⓐ are made from ⓑ is made from ⓒ is made of ⓓ are made of
3. My sister took this picture when I..... .
   ⓐ wasn't looking ⓑ didn't look ⓒ don't look ⓓ am looking
4. I don't feel like.....for a walk today.
   ⓐ going ⓑ to go ⓒ to going ⓓ go
5. He didn't play any matches ..... he had broken his leg.
   ⓐ until ⓑ before ⓒ after ⓓ while
6. He is said to ..... kidnapped on the journey.
   ⓐ have ⓑ been ⓒ have been ⓓ will be
7. ..... cars aren't always expensive.
   ⓐ Used ⓑ Using ⓒ To use ⓓ Use
8. ..... cars isn't always expensive.
   ⓐ Used ⓑ Using ⓒ To uses ⓓ Use
9. My grandpa sometimes gets....., and doesn't even know what day it is.
   ⓐ confusing ⓑ confessed ⓒ confusion ⓓ confused
10. He is starving..... he has eaten nothing for two days.
    ⓐ when ⓑ before ⓒ so ⓓ since
11. My sister.....the ironing at the moment.
    ⓐ does ⓑ is doing ⓒ is making ⓓ makes
12. We live.....the second floor.
    ⓐ at ⓑ in ⓒ on ⓓ from
13. She can't come out because she's got to ..... the washing up.
    ⓐ made ⓑ do ⓒ got ⓓ gave
14. It is ..... of a manager's job to help people with their problems.
    ⓐ part ⓑ apart ⓒ a part ⓓ party
15. She ..... put in charge until they had known her well.
    ⓐ didn't ⓑ hasn't ⓒ hadn't ⓓ wasn't
16. He ..... promoted due to his efforts.
    ⓐ got ⓑ has ⓒ had ⓓ were
17. It was not ..... for women to go to university in the past.
    ⓐ rare ⓑ foreign ⓒ strange ⓓ common
18. I ..... just finished doing the exercise when my father returned home.
    ⓐ had ⓑ have ⓒ was ⓓ will have
19. It's expected that the world oil reserve will run..... .
    ⓐ out ⓑ out of ⓒ across ⓓ into
20. She couldn't remember ..... the criminal was like.
    ⓐ how ⓑ what ⓒ why ⓓ whose
21. ..... awful piece of news that is!
    ⓐ What ⓑ What a ⓒ How ⓓ What an
22. I rem[illegible]er very well ..... the door when I left.
    ⓐ [illegible] ⓑ to lock ⓒ lock ⓓ locking

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Finish the following dialogue:

Eman who has just arrived at Cairo Airport.

Officer	Welcome to Cairo. Can I see your passport, please?
Eman	❶ ..... .
Officer	❷ ..... ?
Eman	I've come to attend a conference.
Officer	❸ ..... ?
Eman	Four nights.
Officer	It'll be enough to see the pyramids, ❹ ..... ?
Eman	Of course.
Officer	❺ ..... .
Eman	I'm sure I will. Thanks a lot.
Officer	❻ ..... .

A Translate into Arabic:

1. Sports have become one of the most effective means of achieving peace and stability throughout the world.

.....

2. It is difficult for youth to buy a flat and if he finds one for rent he has to pay a sum of money that he can't afford.

.....

3. Egypt is actually in need of wise people capable of modernizing the educational system and achieving justice among people.

.....

B Translate into English:

١) ينبغى عليك أن يكون لديك شخصية قوية، قيادية، قادرة على الابتكار والاعتماد على الذات.

.....

٢) تهتم الحكومة اهتماما كبيرًا بالمرأة وتوفر لها التعليم والوظائف والرعاية الصحية والاجتماعية.

.....

٣) لقد دخلت التكنولوجيا الحديثة فى المدارس فى كل أنحاء مصر ويتدرب الطلبة على استخدام أجهزة الكمبيوتر.

.....

C Write a paragraph of (120 words) about "Huge benefits from small changes"

.....

Enrich your language

stability	الاستقرار	rent	يؤجر	medical care	الرعاية الصحية
deny	ينكر	sum	مبلغ	justice	العدالة
flat	شقة	afford	يتحمل تكاليف	educational system	النظام التعليمي
social	اجتماعي	modernizing	التحديث		

GIANTS
انتظروااا الجزء الثانى
من كتاب الصف الثالث الثانوى
اللهم علماً ينتفع به
قريباااً

Main Vocabulary

ability	قدرة	inevitable	حتمى / لا مفر منه	digital	رقمى
solution	حل	efficiency	كفاءة	state	حالة / يقر / يصرح
procrastination	تأخير / تسويف	basis	أساس	postpone	يؤجل
long-term goals	أهداف طويلة الأمد	improve	يتحسن / يحسن	difficulty	صعوبة
survey	بحث / دراسة	suggestion	اقتراح	change	تغير / يغير
blame	يلوم / لوم	actually	فى الواقع	imagine	يتخيل
brain	مخ	practice	ممارسة / تدريب	differently	بشكل مختلف
miss	يفوت / يفتقد	tough	قوى / صلب / خشن	conflict	صراع / خلاف
progress	تقدم	mention	يذكر	How about	ماذا عن
pressure	ضغط	reason for	مبرر / سبب	several	عديد
text messages	رسائل نصية	mistake	خطأ	urgent	طارئ / عاجل
unrealistic	غير حقيقى	parents	أبوين	involve	يتضمن / يتورط
alternatively	بالتبادل	grandparents	أجداد	strategy	استراتيجية
benefit	يستفيد / فائدة	description	وصف	mental health	الصحة العقلية
hold on	يتمسك بـ	click on	يضغط على	priority	أولوية
virtual	افتراضى	mute	يصمت / كتم الصوت	avoid	يتجنب
catch up	يساير	equal	مساو / يساوى	unfortunately	لسوء الحظ
end up	ينتهى	skill	مهارة	organised	منظم
		exhausted	مجهد / متعب		

Reading

Procrastination?

Blame your brain!

Have you ever tried to get something done, but found that you don't make much progress? Perhaps you do ten minutes of work, then start doing something else, like reading text messages.

Starting one task then stopping to do something else or not starting the task in the first place is called procrastination. Eve[illegible] does it.

[illegible] may put yourself under a lot of pressure to catch up with the other students in [illegible] have set an unrealistic goal to get something done in a certain

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

What is going on in the brain which makes us avoid doing something, even though we know we should do it? Scientists suggest we imagine that there are two parts of our brain: our present self and our future self. The present self wants to feel good right now and see the benefits of the work you're doing immediately.

B It's inevitable that the two selves come into conflict. If the present self wins, you usually find yourself procrastinating. How can you deal with these two different selves so you can keep up efficiency levels and improve your time management skills? One suggestion is that you try to please your present self.

C Alternatively, you could try to focus on the benefits that reaching your long term goals will bring you. Try imagining how good it would feel to achieve them and holding on to that feeling.

To: Ahmed@mail.com
From: Ahmed@mail.com

Dear 11-year-old Ahmed,

I know you're finding life tough at the moment. You're experiencing stress at school and you're working hard with your sports training. You're finding it harder at your new school because the schoolwork is a lot more difficult than it was at your old school. You have more homework so it is harder to find time to practise swimming and running. How about telling your teachers about the problems you're having and asking for help?

Try to remember that life is actually quite easy at the moment compared to how it will be later, even though you might not believe me about that. When you're my age, you'll be really good at time management. You'll be able to balance your schoolwork and your sport practice. I know you want to be like Ahmed Elgendy one day. Don't worry - you'll achieve amazing things.

Enjoy the free time that you have now! Don't forget to spend time doing things that improve your well-being, like talking to family. Play football with your friends at the weekend.

You're going to be just fine but remember to ask for help when you need it and enjoy the free time that you have so you don't end up feeling exhausted and burnt out.

See you in 9 years,
20year-old Ahmed

كتاب قواعد العمالقة
للثانوية العامة
GIANTS

Choose the correct word to complete the sentence.

1. ...should not take ..... on those who harm us. We should respect the law.
   ⓐ average ⓑ average ⓒ care ⓓ advantage
2. ...e you ..... spending the weekend in the country?
   ⓐ considered ⓑ thought ⓒ decided ⓓ agreed
3. ...could ..... asked me for help if you were feeling so stressed!
   ⓐ have ⓑ having ⓒ had ⓓ have
4. ...careful you must ..... making such mistakes.
   ⓐ enjoy ⓑ avoid ⓒ refuse ⓓ intend
5. ...en you are worried about things; it is best to concentrate an the things you .....
   ⓐ control. ⓑ might ⓒ can ⓓ have
6. ...would ..... if we want to meet our objectives.
   ⓐ identity ⓑ facility ⓒ equality ⓓ productivity
7. ...ope ..... the biology exam; I'm so worried.
   ⓐ will pass ⓑ pass ⓒ to pass ⓓ passing
8. ...et's look ..... new ways of working.
   ⓐ on ⓑ into ⓒ to ⓓ back
9. ...y parents ..... me finish my homework before they allow me to watch TV.
   ⓐ stop ⓑ get ⓒ tell ⓓ make
10. ...e ..... our project done last night so now we can relax.
    ⓐ get ⓑ got ⓒ allow ⓓ make
11. Can you ..... your screen so I can see what the problem is, please?
    ⓐ share ⓑ mute ⓒ install ⓓ join
12. ...remember ..... this man in the club a year ago.
    ⓐ seeing ⓑ to see ⓒ had seen ⓓ to seeing
13. If I want to catch ..... with my classmates, I need to study a lot this weekend.
    ⓐ on ⓑ up ⓒ into ⓓ in
14. Don't forget ..... off the computer when you've finished with it.
    ⓐ switching ⓑ switch ⓒ to switch ⓓ to switching
15. The rain ..... us from playing football.
    ⓐ let ⓑ allowed ⓒ made ⓓ stopped
16. The students found the test difficult and it led to a ..... in their motivation.
    ⓐ produce ⓑ raise ⓒ progress ⓓ decline
17. Mental exhaustion and loss of energy are symptoms of ..... .
    ⓐ turnout ⓑ strikeout ⓒ cutout ⓓ burnout
18. What do you plan ..... when you go to Sharm El-Sheikh?
    ⓐ to do ⓑ to doing ⓒ will do ⓓ do
19. ..... is how good you feel in your body and how happy you are.
    ⓐ Self-care ⓑ Stress ⓒ Well-being ⓓ Mental health
20. I am going to have a new washing machine ..... .
    ⓐ made ⓑ installed ⓒ instilled ⓓ done
21. Turn the camera ..... . I want to see you; I've missed you so much, Mum.
    ⓐ down ⓑ off ⓒ on ⓓ up

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

ⓐ Mona, who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.
ⓑ Mona who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.
ⓒ Mona; who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.
ⓓ Mona; who was the first to offer help was a volunteer from the UNICEF.

Which of the following sentences is correct to end the following paragraph?

We all agree that money is very important in our life. It enables us to lead a better life. We can buy most of what we need and pay for all the services we enjoy. Yet money can be the root of evil in life if it is used badly. In addition, we can't buy all things with money; for example, money can't bring happiness.

ⓐ To sum up, money is the best way to achieve your goals as well as having a more comfortable life.
ⓑ Totally, we can say that money is the cause of our happiness.
ⓒ First of all, we need to know why we need money and how to spend it on doing useful things in life.
ⓓ In conclusion, money is important, but it is not everything in our life. It can't be a means to get all that you want.

Which of these transitions is used to show the result of something:

ⓐ Personally, ⓑ Whilst ⓒ Due to ⓓ Consequently,

2- Read the text and answer the questions.

Productivity: Tips from business leaders

The country's top business people have to make big decisions and juggle several priorities every day. We interviewed some of them to discover what tricks they use to increase their productivity.

The number one strategy that was mentioned by all of them was the ability to prioritise tasks according to what is most important. This involves a continuous process of deciding what is and isn't essential as you add new things to your to-do' ist. The more you practise prioritising tasks, the easier it becomes and the more fficient it will make you.

Another time-consuming thing for business leaders is decision-making. Making ecisions takes a lot of mental effort and this can lead to decision fatigue', which can ause burnout. It increases your productivity if you can save your mental energy for e bigger decisions by reducing the smaller ones.

Many of the most productive people realise how easy it is to get distracted. In der to stay focused, they keep a 'distraction list'. When a new thought or idea mes small their heads, they write it down and continue with what they were ing. When they have finished the task, they revisit the list.

The final trick from our interviewees is simple but highly effective. In order to se your productivity levels, you should exercise your mind and your body. It has n suggested that physical activity can improve our levels of concentration and ativity. So, if you are trying to find a solution to something, identify the problem then go for a walk or do some sport. You may discover the solution!

here are lots of strategies to choose from to increase your productivity. dvice would be to experiment with different ones to find out what works or you.

You should reduce the decisions you make to ..... .

ⓐ juggle several priorities
ⓑ exercise your mind and body
ⓒ avoid bearing responsibilities
ⓓ keep mental health and avoid burnout

According to the passage, there are a lot of strategies to ..... .

ⓐ enjoy free time
ⓑ decrease consumption
ⓒ raise productivity
ⓓ imitate successful people

It's essential to prioritise tasks. The antonym of essential is ..... .

ⓐ significant ⓑ urgent ⓒ unimportant ⓓ reliable

The main idea of the passage is how to ..... .

ⓐ avoid distraction
ⓑ increase productivity
ⓒ identify a problem.
ⓓ prioritise tasks.

The most popular strategy mentioned in the article is ..... .

ⓐ prioritising tasks according to their importance
ⓑ having a "to-do list"
ⓒ avoiding distraction
ⓓ making big decisions

According to the article, what is meant by decision fatigue?

ⓐ the state of being unable to make simple decisions
ⓑ difficulty in making a good decision because of the number of decisions one needs to take
ⓒ difficulty in making a good decision because of lack of efficiency
ⓓ the state of being unable to bear responsibility

If you are trying to find a solution to a problem, ...

ⓐ prioritise tasks
ⓑ postpone dealing with that problem
ⓒ identify the prioritise and refresh yourself
ⓓ go for a walk and do some sport

The underlined word <u>this</u> in the second paragraph refers to ..... .

ⓐ carrying out tasks
ⓑ acting upon useful tips
ⓒ the ability to promise tasks
ⓓ practising sport

According to the passage, what makes your level of concentration better?

ⓐ physical activity
ⓑ deleting minor tasks
ⓒ having a 'not to-do list'
ⓓ fresh food

Top business people juggle several priorities to ..... big tasks.

ⓐ procrastinate ⓑ postpone ⓒ carryout ⓓ delete

According to the passage, a lot of productive people try to ..... .

ⓐ avoid distraction
ⓑ have peace of mind
ⓒ concentrate minor tasks
ⓓ avoid ordinary tips

3- Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from A, B, C or D.

A lot of people worked from home during the COVID-19 pandemic. Many employees say this has increased their efficiency and saved time and effort.

ⓐ عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل خلال جائحة كوفيد-١٩، ويقول العديد من العلماء إن هذا زاد من رفاهيتهم ووفر الوقت والجهد.
ⓑ عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل خلال جائحة كوفيد-١٩، ويقول العديد من الموظفين إن هذا زاد من كفا[illegible]ت والجهد.
ⓒ عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل بعد جائحة كوفيد-١٩، ويقول العديد من أصحاب العمل إن هذا زاد من [illegible] ووفر الوقت والجهد.
ⓓ أقام الكثير من الناس فى المنزل خلال جائحة كوفيد-١٩، ويقول القليل من الموظفين إن هذا زاد من كفا[illegible]ت والجهد.

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Productivity is one of the most necessary qualities useful citizens should have. It enables them to share effectively in development projects as well as in most fields of work.

تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم السمات التى يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطنون الصالحون، فهى تمكنهم من المشاركة بفاعلية فى مشروعات التنمية وكذلك فى معظم مجالات العمل.

تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم المؤهلات التى يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطنون الصالحون، فهى تمكنهم من المشاركة بفاعلية فى خطط التنمية وكذلك فى معظم مجالات العمل.

تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم السمات التى يجب أن يتمتع بها أى مواطن، فهى تمكنه من المشاركة بفاعلية فى مشروعات الاستثمار وكذلك فى معظم مجالات العمل.

تعتبر جودة الإنتاج من أهم السمات التى يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطن المصرى، فهى تمكنه من المشاركة بفاعلية فى مشروعات التنمية وكذلك فى معظم مجالات العمل.

فى رأيى، يجب على المعلمين والوالدين الاهتمام بالصحة العقلية ومهارات إدارة الوقت، وهذه المهارات ضرورية لتعزيز تحصيل الطلاب ومساعدتهم على تحقيق كل طموحاتهم فى الحياة.

ⓐ In general, teachers and parents should draw people's attention to mental health and time-management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students achievement and help them fulfil all their aspirations in life.

ⓑ In conclusion, teachers and parents should pay attention to healthy food and time-management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them attain all their ambitions in life.

ⓒ In my opinion, teachers and parents should pay attention to mental health and time-management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them fulfil all their aspirations in life.

ⓓ In my opinion, scientists and parents should pay attention to mental health and time-management scales. These skills are necessary to enhance students achievement and help them attain all their ambitions in life.

تولى الحكومة المصرية اهتماماً عظيماً لتحسين معيشة المواطنين فى كل أنحاء مصر وخاصة الريف والعشوائيات، وتعتبر مبادرة حياة كريمة خير دليل على ذلك.

ⓐ The Egyptian organisations pay great attention to improving the lives of citizens in all cities of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.

ⓑ The Egyptian government pays great intention to improving the lives of employees in all parts of Egypt especially the countryside and slums, and the experiment for a Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.

ⓒ The Egyptian government pays great attention to moving the lives of citizens in upper Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.

ⓓ The Egyptian government pays great attention to improving the lives of citizens in all parts of Egypt especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof that.

40 Your friend is very stressed about exams and is having trouble relaxing. You are worried about their mental health. What advicee would you give him/her? Write an email of about 200 words with your suggestions. You could include the following:

- suggestions for self-care.
- advice on time management.

Choose the correct option from A,B, C or D.

1 It was a very cold day in winter. I didn't have a coat and I was ..... .
ⓐ terrifying ⓑ chillier ⓒ freezing ⓓ petrified

2 The news story about the match missed out the injured player so there was bias by..... .
ⓐ omission ⓑ mislead ⓒ spin ⓓ inaccurate

3 I took many notes because the lecturer gave a lot of interesting information. A synonym for lecturer here is ..... .
ⓐ role model ⓑ assistant ⓒ teacher ⓓ physicist

4 Egypt enters teams into many different international ..... .
ⓐ rounds ⓑ courts ⓒ Grand Slams ⓓ tournaments

5 My sister Marwa is never.....and always spends a lot of time explaining my homework to me.
ⓐ inaccurate ⓑ kind ⓒ patient ⓓ impatient

6 When you want to introduce an opposite opinion when you are writing, you can say..... .
ⓐ In the other way ⓑ On the other hand
ⓒ By the other hand ⓓ On one side

7 At the top of a tabloid news story there is usually ..... .
ⓐ a headline ⓑ your name ⓒ a photo ⓓ a question

8 When writing a formal report, you should use ..... .
ⓐ contractions ⓑ exclamation marks ⓒ a pencil ⓓ passive forms

9 Which of the following is correctly structured?
ⓐ By next year, I will buy a new car.
ⓑ By next year, I will have been bought a new car.
ⓒ By next year, I should have bought a new car.
ⓓ By next year, I will have bought a new car.

10 'Although we are surrounded by these mass-produced devices, this does not mean that their use should be implemented in the future.' This could be part of an essay about..... .
ⓐ technology ⓑ equality ⓒ mobile phones ⓓ films

11 The car broke down and I couldn't put my Finger on the cause. This means that I..... .
ⓐ couldn't ask someone why the car had broken down.
ⓑ couldn't know the reason why the car had broken down.
ⓒ couldn't touch the car engine.
ⓓ couldn't reach the car engine.

12 In his advertisement, he left out the fact that the flat isn't opposite the Nile to make others buy it for a higher price This is bias by ..... .
ⓐ spin ⓑ placement ⓒ omission ⓓ replacement

13 You should ..... speaking English with native speakers to speak fluently.
ⓐ practise ⓑ avoid ⓒ decide ⓓ hope

14 I can't hear you; please, ... your voice.
ⓐ arise ⓑ arouse ⓒ raise ⓓ rise

15 You ..... your father yesterday, the problem was too serious for you to solve alone.
ⓐ should consult ⓑ should have consulted
ⓒ didn't have to consult ⓓ shouldn't have consulted

16 You have to ..... your mobile phone before you enter the meeting.
ⓐ turn ⓑ mute ⓒ destroy ⓓ disappear

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

text talks ab
the difficulties finding pilots in Egypt.
the problems women have had in finding jobs.
the inspirational determination of one woman.
the documentary which is important for many women

e sentence which best summarises the final paragraph is ..... .
Watching the documentary will help you learn to fly.
Learning about Lotfia's life will help you create your own dreams.
Even if you cannot fly, you can still be famous.
Even though this woman is no longer alive, we can still learn a lot from her.

otfia Elnadi's achievements ..... .
helped other Arab women to become pilots.
taught Arab women they will have problems learning to fly.
and her story were made into a film.
caused anger in the world of aviation.

otfia earned her pilot's licence ..... .
when she was seventy.
before she was thirty years old.
ⓑ on her birthday in 1933.
ⓓ at the age of 95.

Lotfia Elnadi made the headlines ..... .
ⓐ winning a race to Alexandria.
ⓑ for crashing a plane in a race
ⓒ for flying alone in a race.
ⓓ coming second in a race to Cairo.

B:

Archaeologists working at the ancient site of Thonis-Heracleion have made a remarkable new discovery. They have found baskets filled with fruit dating back to the fourth century BCE! Before the city disappeared under the sea in the second century BCE, hundreds of ships had been visiting Thonis-Heracleion every day and it was Egypt's largest port on the Mediterranean. The city had been forgotten until it was explored by a French archaeologist, Franck Goddio, in the year 2000 CE.

Although archaeologists had raised many large statues and metal objects from the sea at Thonis-Heracleion before this, Coddio said that he thought the discovery of the basket was incredible. This is because fruit does not usually last for very long at all. However, although metal and stone statues are more valuable, everyday objects such as a fruit basket can often teach archaeologists a lot more about people in history. For example, historians learned what the Romans ate after finding bread dating back to 79 AD, when the volcano Vesuvius erupted and covered the town of Herculaneum in rocks and ash. Similarly, archaeologists learnt what people ate in Britain in around 2000 BCE after finding a spoon that had been buried with food on it.

The basket at Thonts-Heracleion was filled with grape seeds and the fruit of a doum palm tree. They probably survived because they had been kept in an underground room.

In the next ten years, a lot more of Thonis-Heracleion will have been discovered. In fact, Goddio claimed that only 3% of the site had been explored so far. Consequently, archaeologists will probably be finding many more inspiring objects in the future.

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

From the text, find the expression that means 'make it possible for someone'.

ⓐ opened doors for ⓑ pursue her dream
ⓒ overcome the difficulties ⓓ continue to encourage

What is the main idea of the passage?

ⓐ Thonis-Heracleion was explored in the year 2000 CE.
ⓑ An exating discovery in Egypt.
ⓒ Important ports on the Mediterranean.
ⓓ 97% of the site of Thonis-Heracleion could be explored.

The underlined word erupted in the second paragraph is similar in meaning to ..... .

ⓐ exploded ⓑ blew ⓒ broke down ⓓ appeared

Thonis-Heracleion ..... .

ⓐ was a name of a famous archaeologist
ⓑ is a modern Egyptian city
ⓒ was an ancient Egyptian port city
ⓓ was a French archaeologist

The baskets discovered in site of Thonis-Heracleion were filled with fruit dating back to ..... .

ⓐ the year 2000 CE ⓑ 79 AD
ⓒ the third century BCE ⓓ the fourth century BCE

Historians learned what the Romans ate due to finding ..... dating back to 79 AD.

ⓐ a spoon ⓑ grape seeds ⓒ baskets of fruit ⓓ bread

According to the article, which of the following is incorrect?

ⓐ Archaeologists are likely to find many more inspiring objects in the future.
ⓑ There was bread in the basket at Thonis-Heracleion.
ⓒ Archaeologists could learn from everyday objects more than metal objects and statues.
ⓓ Archaeologists lifted many large statues and metal objects from the sea at Thonis-Heracleion.

The underlined word this in the second paragraph refers to ..... .

ⓐ the astonishing discovery of the basket of fruit
ⓑ the remains inside the site
ⓒ the site of Thonis-Heracleion
ⓓ an expensive metal

Read the sentences then choose the correct translation from A, B, C or D.

تهتم وزارة التربية والتعليم بتنمية مهارات الطلاب وتعزيز روح الابتكار لديهم ليكونوا قادرين على مواكبة التـ
العلمى فى كل أنحاء العالم ويساهموا فى مشروعات التنمية فى بلدهم.

) The Ministry of Education is interested in developing students innovation and enhancing their skills so that they can keep pace with scientific research all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.

The Ministry of Education is interested in developing student's skills and enhancing their innovative projects so that they can keep peace with scientific progress all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.

The Ministry of Culture is interested in developing students skills and enhancing their spirit of innovation so that they can keep pace with scientific progress all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.

The Ministry of Education is interested in developing students' skills and enhancing their spirit of innovation so that they can keep pace with scientific progress all over the world and contribute to development plans in their country.

لا تشغل نفسك بانتقاد الآخرين بدون موضوعية. كن إيجابياً واعمل بجد وتقبل الآخر، فلا أحد بدون عيوب والمـ
أن نتعلم من أخطائنا.

ⓐ Do not concern yourself with criticizing others with objectivity. Be positive, work hard and respect others. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to learn from our mistakes.

ⓑ Do not concern yourself with attacking others without objectivity. Be positive, work hard and agree with the other. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to learn from our mistakes.

ⓒ Do not concern yourself with criticizing others without creativity. Be positive, work hard and accept the other. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to teach from our mistakes.

ⓓ Do not concern yourself with criticizing others without objectivity. Be positive, work hard and accept the other. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to learn from our mistakes.

There are a lot of jobs that can be done online. These jobs vary according to the tasks required and suit a lot of people who are currently unemployed.

ⓐ هناك القليل من الوظائف التى يمكن القيام بها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقاً للراتب الذى يدفع لك، وهو الشيء الذى يناسب الكثير من الأشخاص الذين ليس لديهم وظائف للقيام بها.

ⓑ هناك الكثير من الوظائف التى يمكنك القيام بها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقاً للمهام التى يتطلبها العمل، وهو الشيء الذى يناسب الكثير من الأشخاص الذين ليس لديهم وظائف فى الوقت الحالى.

ⓒ هناك الكثير من الوظائف التى يمكنك قبولها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقاً للمهام التى يتم التعامل معها، وهو الشيء الذى يناسب الكثير من الشباب الذين تركوا وظائفهم.

ⓓ هناك الكثير من الوظائف التى تبحث عنها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقاً للمهام التى يتم التعامل معها، وهو الشيء قد لا يناسب الكثير من الأشخاص الذين ليس لديهم وظائف للقيام بها.

Production must go side by side with global quality. We should increase and improve our local products so that we can compete in the global market.

ⓐ لابد أن يسير الإنتاج جنباً إلى جنب مع الجودة العالمية. وعلينا زيادة وتحسين منتجاتنا المحلية للمنافسة فى السوق العالمية والوطن العربى.
ⓑ لابد أن يسير الابتكار جنباً إلى جنب مع الجودة العالية. وعلينا زيادة تصدير منتجاتنا المحلية لمواجهة المنافسة فى السوق العالمية.
ⓒ لابد أن يسير الإنتاج جنباً إلى جنب مع الجودة العالية. وعلينا زيادة وتحسين منتجاتنا المحلية للمنافسة فى السوق العالمية.
ⓓ لابد أن يسير الإنتاج جنباً إلى جنب مع الكمية العالية. وعلينا زيادة وتحسين منتجاتنا المصرية لمواجهة المنافسة فى كل مكان.

Write an essay of about 200 words on your duty towards your country.

كتاب قاموس العمالقة للثانوية العامة
متن بالسوق

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

Practice Exercises

1- Choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

1. You look exhausted! I think you should consider ..... to bed earlier.
   ⓐ to go ⓑ of going ⓒ going ⓓ go
2. I like to go to work on time. I usually ..... early to avoid the traffic.
   ⓐ sit down ⓑ turn off ⓒ catch up ⓓ set off
3. I don't think you should risk ..... out in this heat. It's far too hot right now.
   ⓐ going ⓑ to go ⓒ go ⓓ to going
4. Do your parents allow you ..... out later at weekends?
   ⓐ stay ⓑ to stay ⓒ to staying ⓓ staying
5. By next October, my father ..... a bigger house.
   ⓐ will buy ⓑ would buy ⓒ will have bought ⓓ had bought
6. You can use this expression to say goodbye at the end of an email to a good friend:
   ⓐ Kind regards ⓑ I enjoyed reading your email
   ⓒ All the best ⓓ It's great to hear from you
7. What can you use when writing an email to a friend?
   ⓐ contractions ⓑ full forms ⓒ passive voice ⓓ direct speech
8. Which option is not a good way to finish an email to a close friend?
   ⓐ See you soon ⓑ Yours sincerely ⓒ Goodbye ⓓ All the best
9. Which of the following is correctly structured to show regret?
   ⓐ I should revise well for the exam. ⓒ I needn't revise well for the exam.
   ⓑ I should have revised well for the exam.
   ⓓ I oughtn't to have revised well for the exam.
10. 'Some employees are often overworked and are clearly heading for burnout. Despite this, they carry on, as they are aware of the need to increase their productivity'. This could be part of an article about the problem of .....
   ⓐ mental health and well-being. ⓑ time management of certain employees.
   ⓒ alternative ways of working. ⓓ the need for companies to increase productivity.
11. Don't worry; I won't leave until you ..... .
   ⓐ have been arrived ⓒ had arrived ⓑ will arrive ⓓ have arrived
12. My friend ..... the present and tied it in ribbon.
   ⓐ tricked ⓑ appeared ⓒ trapped ⓓ wrapped
13. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
   ⓐ I haven't seen him for the last time we met in the club.
   ⓑ I haven't seen him since the last time we met in the club
   ⓒ I haven't seen him since the last time we have met in the club.
   ⓓ I didn't see him since the last time we met in the club.
14. My sister is a nurse. She won a/an.....for her work during the Coronavirus pandemic.
   ⓐ competition ⓑ medal ⓒ award ⓓ race
15. ..... I had heard the good news, I immediately congratulated my friend.
   ⓐ Then ⓑ So ⓒ Once ⓓ Before
16. Which of the following is structurally correct?
   ⓐ I won't go home until I had finished all my work.
   ⓑ I won't go home until I finished all my work.
   ⓒ I didn't go home until I have finished all my work.
   ⓓ I didn't go home until I had finished all my work.

...zem always works to a plan and organizes his time perfectly. He has an excellent ..... skill.
   ⓐ time consuming ⓑ procrastination ⓒ time management ⓓ critical thinking
18. My father advises me to stop studying when I feel exhausted because my concentration ..... .
   ⓐ increases ⓑ declines ⓒ improves ⓓ moves
19. I always try to avoid ..... with bad friends.
   ⓐ mixing ⓑ to mix ⓒ mix ⓓ to mixing
20. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
   ⓐ Adel, who lives in Aswan, is a part time accountant.
   ⓑ Adel, who lives in Aswan is a part-time accountant.
   ⓒ Adel, who lives in Aswan, is a part-time accountant.
   ⓓ Adel who lives in Aswan, is a part-time accountant.
21. I like reading short stories. Moreover, I am fond of writing poetry. This shows ..... .
   ⓐ reason ⓑ cause ⓒ addition ⓓ contrast
22. Which of the following sentences can be used to start an essay on overpopulation..... .
   ⓐ It is crystal clear that overpopulation is one of the biggest challenges we need to face.
   ⓑ In conclusion, facing overpopulation is the responsibility of the government as well as individuals.
   ⓒ However, still some people insist on having big families.
   ⓓ In addition, it is not easy to provide jobs for the increasing numbers of graduates.

2- Read the following passages, then choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

A:

Due to the global pandemic, the Egyptian Ministry of ICT noted an almost 50% increase in internet consumption as workers were encouraged to work from home. Many saw this as a positive move and some companies have closed their offices as their employees continue to work from home. However, there are also disadvantages that need to be considered.

A significant advantage for the company is increased productivity. The home office ensures a higher level of efficiency as it is adapted perfectly to the employee. There are no distractions by workmates or background noise and they have their favourite food too! With less time needed to commute, they can spend more time with their families. This increases well-being which, in turn, can increase productivity.

Despite the many advantages, there are also some disadvantages. Many who worked from home claimed that they worked more hours than in the office. Furthermore, some complained that although they saved money on transport they had increased costs in water and electricity. Poor furniture or physical space is also another issue to take into account However, the biggest problem has been the feeling of isolation and lack of personal contact with workmates. With 300 million workers globally suffering from mental health issues as a result of working from home, doctors are claiming mental health problems will be the next problem to affect the world.

23. Which one is not an advantage of working from home mentioned in the text?
   ⓐ more time with family ⓑ higher levels of productivity
   ⓒ more time to work ⓓ increased feeling of well-being
24. Which one is not a disadvantage of working from home mentioned in the text?
   ⓐ headaches due to lots of screen time ⓑ less social contact with colleagues
   ⓒ increased mental health problems ⓓ higher cost of bills

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

The general idea of the text is that ..... .
ⓐ the possibility of working from home was discovered as a result of the pandemic
ⓑ most people only find positive things about working from home
ⓒ there are advantages and disadvantages to working from home
ⓓ working at home allows you to eat your favourite meals

The text says that the global pandemic increased internet use by nearly 50% ..... .
ⓐ so people suffered mental health problems at home
ⓑ as workers were encouraged to work from home
ⓒ of offices closed as a result
ⓓ to continue working in the office

The text says that the employees who had to work from home during the pandemic said ..... .
ⓐ they frequently ate too much
ⓑ they enjoyed seeing their families more
ⓒ they liked being able to work in informal clothes
ⓓ they were frequently working a higher number of hours

Which expression in the text means 'very important?
ⓐ take into account
ⓑ play a vital role
ⓒ a significant advantage
ⓓ need to be remembered

B:

How would you feel if you spent many months without seeing your friends and family? Would you be happy to live in a very small space, with the same people for many weeks? These are the conditions that astronauts have to face, so scientists are looking into the best ways to help them with their mental health problems.

In 1982, a Russian astronaut called Valentin Lebedev had been travelling in space for seven months when he started to become more and more depressed. This was the first time that scientists realized that mental health could be a problem for astronauts, who need to carry out important and often dangerous tasks.

Many astronauts face problems because time is so different in space. For example, on the International Space Station (ISS), astronauts see the sun rise and set 16 times in one day. This makes it very hard for them to sleep. Spacecrafts also use blue light, which is the same light we use for computers and TV screens. Blue light also stops us from wanting to sleep, which is why you should not look at screens before you go to bed!

Until scientists have done research on more astronauts, we won't fully understand the effects of space travel on their mental health. However, scientists claim that mental health problems will be more likely when astronauts start to make journeys to planets such as Mars, which might take 18 months or more. As a result, people who want to become astronauts need special training on how to deal with stress.

The astronauts of the future will certainly have a lot more support than they did in the past. Already on the ISS, astronauts spend a lot of time taking exercise, relaxing, eating healthy food and talking to their families: all good ways to stay mentally healthy!

The main idea in the first paragraph is..... .
ⓐ different mental health problems
ⓑ space exploration
ⓒ the situations astronauts have to face in space
ⓓ the depression the Russian astronaut had

Due to the different time in space, ...
ⓐ many astronauts have heart diseases
ⓑ a lot of astronauts face problems
ⓒ all astronauts refuse to go to space
ⓓ astronauts find it easy to sleep there

...ose who want to work as astronauts ...
...accompany their families to avoid loneliness
...make the time of the journey to planets such as Mars less
...forget all about mental health
ⓓ learn how to cope with stress

...e underlined word 'conditions' in the first paragraph is a synonym of ..... .
ⓐ terms
ⓑ results
ⓒ causes
ⓓ circumstances

...e underlined word "This" in the third paragraph refers to ..... .
ⓐ International Space Station
ⓑ blue light
ⓒ the different time
ⓓ the light of the moon

...e astronauts of the future will surely have a lot morethan they had in the past.
ⓐ difficulties
ⓑ facilities
ⓒ time difference
ⓓ problems

...the future, mental health problems that astronauts could face are likely to be ..... .
ⓐ fewer
ⓑ more
ⓒ less
ⓓ the same

Read the sentence then choose the correct translation from A, B, C or D.

الماء أساس حياة الإنسان والحيوان والنبات، واستخدامه لا يقتصر على الشرب فقط، بل هو أساس الأمن الغ... بالنسبة للإنسان والحيوان، ذلك لابد من استخدامه بعناية كبيرة.

ⓐ Water's the basis of human. animal and planet life, and its use is not limited to drinking only, but is the basis of food security for humans and animals. Therefore, it must be used with great care.
ⓑ Water is the basis of human, animal and plant life, and its use is not limited to drinking only, but it is also the basis of food security for humans and animals. Therefore, it must be used with great care.
ⓒ Water is the basis of humane, animal and plant life, and its use is not limited to cooking only. but is the basis of food security for humans and animals. However, it must be used with great care.
ⓓ Water is the basis of human, animal and plant life, and its use is not limited to cooking only, but is the basis of food security for humans and animals. However, it must be used with great care.

One's well-being is high priority to maintain health and social care. Therefore, we should pay more attention to our well-being, so we can have an influential role in live.
ⓐ تعد الرعاية الصحية أولوية قصوى فى الحفاظ على الرعاية الاجتماعية. ومن ثم، يجب أن نولى ذلك العناية الواجبة ليكون لنا دور مؤثراً فى الحياة.
ⓑ تعد الرعاية الصحية أولوية قصوى فى الحفاظ على الناحية الصحية، ولهذا السبب، يجب أن نولى ذلك العناية الواجبة ليكون لنا دور مؤثراً فى الحياة.
ⓒ تعد الرعاية الاجتماعية أولوية عالية فى الحفاظ على الناحية النفسية، ومن أجل هذا، يجب أن نولى المزيد من الاهتمام للرفاهية ليكون لنا دور مؤثراً ... الحياة.
ⓓ يعد الاهتمام بالنفس أولوية عالية فى الحفاظ على الرعاية الصحية والاجتماعية، ولذلك، يجب أن نولى المزيد من الاهتمام بأنفسنا ليكون لنا دور مؤ... فى الحياة.

Encouraging people to work from home is very useful in times of epidemics. This in turn, helps us to save time and effort and keeps us away from infection.
ⓐ ان تشجيع الناس على الإقامة فى المنزل مفيد للغاية فى وقت انتشار الأوبئة. وهذا بدوره يساعدنا على توفير الوقت والابتعاد عن العدوى.
ⓑ ان تشجيع الناس على العمل من المنزل ملائم للغاية فى وقت انتشار الأوبئة. وهذا بدوره يساعدنا على توفير المال والجهد والابتعاد عن العدوى.
ⓒ ان تشجيع الناس على العمل من المنزل مفيد للغاية فى وقت انتشار الأوبئة. وهذا بدوره يساعدنا على توفير الجهد والابتعاد عن العدوى.
ⓓ تشجع الحكومة الناس على العمل من المنزل لأنه مفيد للغاية فى وقت علاج الأوبئة. وهذا بدوره يساعدنا على توفير الوقت والجهد وتقليل العدوى.

Reading is very useful. It stimulates the memory centres of your mind and arouses your imagination. Also, it helps recall information and stabilise your emotions.
ⓐ القراءة شيقة جداً. فهى تحفز مراكز الذكرى فى عقلك وتثير خيالك. كما أنها تساعد فى استدعاء المعلومات وكذلك استعراض عواطفك.
ⓑ القراءة مفيدة جداً. فهى تحفز مراكز الذاكرة فى عقلك وتثير خيالك. كما أنها تساعد فى استدعاء المعلومات وكذلك استقرار عواطفك.
ⓒ القراءة مفيدة جداً. فهى تبنى مراكز الذاكرة فى عقلك وتثير خيالك. كما أنها تساعد فى زيادة المعلومات وكذلك استقرار عواطفك.
ⓓ القراءة مفيدة جداً. فهى تحفز مراكز الذاكرة فى خيالك، وتثير عقلك. كما أنها تساعد فى استدعاء المعلومات وكذلك استمرار عواطفك.

Write a reflective essay of about 200 words on the importance of time management and productivity.

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

Practice Exercises 3

1- Choose the correct option from A, B, C or D.

1. The lawyer accused the prisoner ..... in his statement.
   ⓐ of lying ⓑ to lie ⓒ with lying ⓓ of lie
2. I went to university to get this degree in physics, which means I am now a.....physicist.
   ⓐ lecturer ⓑ important ⓒ role model ⓓ qualified
3. The Egyptian tennis player got into the final ..... of the tournament.
   ⓐ court ⓑ Grand Slams ⓒ round ⓓ team
4. The teamtraining together for months before they were given the chance to compete.
   ⓐ have been ⓑ had been ⓒ has been ⓓ will have been
5. I expected my friend to help me, but he let me..... .
   ⓐ in ⓑ off ⓒ down ⓓ to
6. When starting an email to a friend, it is a good idea to..... .
   ⓐ say that you will write to them soon. ⓑ ask about their school friends.
   ⓒ give the necessary information they are looking for.
   ⓓ ask how they are and tell them something about you.
7. Which expressions can you not use to start your final paragraph in an essay?
   ⓐ To sum up ⓑ In conclusion ⓒ To conclude ⓓ Firstly
8. Which expressions introduce a sequence of ideas in an essay? There is more than one answer.
   ⓐ In conclusion, Lastly, In summary ⓑ On the one hand, On the other hand
   ⓒ However. In contrast. Nevertheless ⓓ Firstly, Secondly, Finally
9. Which of the following is correctly structured?
   ⓐ I met Eissa last week. I haven't met him since 2018.
   ⓑ I met Eissa last week. I hadn't met him since 2018.
   ⓒ I will meet Eissa next week. I hadn't met him since 2018.
   ⓓ I have met Eissa last week. I hadn't met since 2018.
10. 'This physicist, who broke all the stereotypes of the time, is now a much admired role model for many aspiring female scientists'. This could be part of an article about..... .
   ⓐ the inspiration of historic female figures.
   ⓑ the difficulties male scientists face in their jobs.
   ⓒ why it is necessary to be passionate about your job.
   ⓓ why science is not an easy area to work in.
11. Efficient teachers usually use different strategies to assess students' ..... at school.
   ⓐ replacement ⓑ movement ⓒ achievement ⓓ encouragement
12. It is not easy to make Peter ..... his mind; he's very stubborn.
   ⓐ to change ⓑ changes ⓒ change ⓓ to changing
13. Scientists are still trying to discover more and more about the..... around us.
   ⓐ universe ⓑ astronomers ⓒ astronauts ⓓ superstitions
14. The government has designed a new system to ..... with the floods we sometimes have in coastal cities.
   ⓐ cure ⓑ carry ⓒ cope ⓓ care
15. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
   ⓐ No sooner I had typed the report, than I emailed the manager.
   ⓑ No sooner had I typed the report than I emailed the manager.
   ⓒ I had no sooner typed the report when I emailed the manager.
   ⓓ No sooner I had typed the report when I emailed the manager.

uncle.....as a sales manager for twenty years, but now he has his own business.
ⓐ had worked ⓑ is working ⓒ has worked ⓓ worked

.....Is the place where people are buried.
ⓐ museum ⓑ graveyard ⓒ shipyard ⓓ mansion

haven't travelled to my village by train..... my early childhood.
ⓐ when ⓑ ago ⓒ for ⓓ since

The police are looking for a/an ..... who has escaped from prison.
ⓐ officer ⓑ victim ⓒ convict ⓓ guard

Which of the following is structurally correct?
ⓐ Since years, I haven't played football. ⓑ It's years since I have last played football.
ⓒ It's years since I played football ⓓ I had played football years ago.

Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
ⓐ Ahmad studied six subjects last term Arabic, English, biology, chemistry German and physics.
ⓑ Ahmad studied six subjects last term: Arabic English, biology, chemistry, German and physics.
ⓒ Ahmad studied six subjects last term: Arabic, English, biology, chemistry, German and physics.
ⓓ Ahmad studied six subjects last term Arabic, English, biology chemistry, German and physics.

One of the following sentences can't be used when you conclude an essay on the advantages of the internet:
ⓐ To sum up, the internet is one of the most useful inventions.
ⓑ In my opinion, the internet has a lot of drawbacks in case we use it badly.
ⓒ In conclusion, the internet is very useful to all of us.
ⓓ In brief, the internet has made the world a small village.

2- Read the following passages then choose the correct option from A. B, C or D.

A:

Ever since human beings started creating new ways of doing things, there have been fears they would be replaced by technology. However, in the twenty- first century technology is helping us, not taking our place. There have been fears that Artificial Intelligence (AI) may replace teachers. However, it appears that teaching is a job which requires a great deal of emotional intelligence and creativity which AI has not mastered yet. Having said that, it is true that AI will become an essential tool for teachers for many of their day-to-day tasks.

Some Learning Management Systems (LMS) use AI to make online teaching easier by reducing teacher's workload and helping them to be more productive, and therefore improving well being. This company offers the possibility of adapting learning plans to individual students and creating course content based on student's needs. This will allow teachers and teaching organisations to offer much more effective learning experiences for online students of the future.

In conclusion, AI will continue to offer help to teachers but will never replace them.

16. The general idea of the text is ..... .
   ⓐ that technology will continue to offer solutions for teachers and students.
   ⓑ that artificial intelligence will allow teachers to have more free time.
   ⓒ that jobs in the future are in danger as a result of artificial intelligence.
   ⓓ that teachers will have more work to do in the future
17. How does the text say AI can help teachers in the future?
   ⓐ It will allow them to create tests for students more quickly.
   ⓑ It will increase their productivity by taking on repetitive jobs.
   ⓒ It will allow teachers to enjoy new hobbies [illegible] terests.
   ⓓ It will mean they will ge[illegible] less as the[illegible] less.

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

25 According to the passage, AI can ..... .
ⓐ help students only.
ⓑ help teachers and students.
ⓒ replace teachers.
ⓓ hinders teachers productivity.

26 Which of the following is not mentioned in the passage:
ⓐ A lot of people are afraid that technology will replace them.
ⓑ We should not depend on technology.
ⓒ AI can reduce teachers' workloads.
ⓓ Technology can help teachers to be more creative.

27 Learning Management Systems offer AI solutions which..... .
ⓐ will replace many dassroom teachers in the future.
ⓑ might provide solutions to some teachers online.
ⓒ will not be so effective for teachers who do not teach online.
ⓓ can help online teachers with many of the things they need to do.

28 Which expression in the text means 'things you have to do every day?
ⓐ every other day ⓑ needs ⓒ day-to-day ⓓ ever since

B:

When people retire, they will probably have been working for 40 years or more. But how productive will they have been in that time? We have been studying productivity, and the results are very interesting. Working hours around the world vary, but people in Egypt work an average of 40 hours a week and no more than 48 hours a week, which is similar to most other countries. In the USA, however, many people working in technology and banking often work over 60 hours a week. This could be because phones and laptops mean that people can work even when they are not in the office.

However, a study by Professor Pencavel, from Stanford University in the USA, concluded that these extra hours do not mean a person gets more things done. Professor Pencavel reported that a person's productivity declined very quickly after they had worked 50 hours a week. In fad. a person doing 70 hours a week did the same amount of work as a person doing 55 hours.

There have been several studies into the effects of work on health. The economist, Nolan Pope, studied how the time of day affects productity, and he found that people are naturally more productive at certain times of the day: in particular, before around 1pm. There have been many other studies into workplace stress, and these indicate that long work hours are linked to exhaustion, burnout and poor health.

In conclusion, to aid our health, it is important that we work around the hours of the day when we are most productive and this should help make us happier.

29 The best title for the passage is..... .
ⓐ Mental health
ⓑ The effects of work on health
ⓒ Work and productivity
ⓓ Creativity and productivity

30 According to the passage, we should..... .
ⓐ increase productivity according to the money.
ⓑ do extra work however tired we are we get.
ⓒ work even when we are exhausted to earn more and feel happier.
ⓓ work when we aren't exhausted to be productive and feel happier.

economist., Nolan Pope, ...
considered the relation between working hours and pay.
stated that a person doing 70 hours a week could do the same amount of work as a person doing 55 hours.
studied the relation between the time of day and productivity.
concluded that extra working hours do not increase productivity.

people in Egypt work an average of nearly..... hours a day, six days a week.
five ⓑ seven ⓒ nine ⓓ eleven

extra working hours do not..... .
necessarily mean increasing productivity ⓑ mean getting extra pay
cause burnout ⓓ happen all over the world

According to the passage, working hours in Egypt are..... most other countries.
nearly the same as ⓑ a lot fewer than
different from ⓓ aren't like

People's productivity could decline after they work 50 hours a week. Decline is an antonym of.....
remove ⓑ decrease ⓒ increase ⓓ agree

The underlined word these in the fourth paragraph refers to..... .
effects of work ⓑ other studies ⓒ certain times ⓓ working hours

3- Read the sentences then choose the correct translation from A, B, C or D.

37 لابد أن تتعلم كيفية إدارة وترتيب أولوياتك حتى تنجز الكثير من المهام المختلفة بكفاءة وفى وقت مناسب، و بالتأكيد يجعلك شخصاً منتجاً وناجحاً فى الحياة.

ⓐ You must learn how to arrange your time and manage your priorities in order to accomplish a lot of different tasks efficiently promptly. This definitely makes you a productive and successful person in life.
ⓑ You must learn how to manage your time and arrange your priorities to accomplish a lot of different tasks sufficiently promptly. This definitely makes you a productive and successful person in career.
ⓒ You must learn how to manage your time and arrange your priorities to accomplish a lot of different tasks efficiently in a timely manner. This definitely makes you a productive and successful person in life.
ⓓ You must learn when to manage your time and arrange your priorities in order to refresh a lot of different tasks efficiently in a timely manner. This definitely makes you a consumer and successful person in life.

38 خلال العام أو العامين المقبلين، سيعمل معظمنا عبر الإنترنت بمساعدة الذكاء الاصطناعى. هل تعتقد أن هذ سيمكننا من تحقيق المزيد من التقدم؟

ⓐ Within the next year or two, most of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us to achieve more progress?
ⓑ Within the next year or two, all of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us achieve more progress?
ⓒ With the next year or two, most of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us to believe more progress?
ⓓ Within the next years, most of us will be working online with the help of Artificial nce. Do y this will enable us to realize more ambitions?

CamScanner الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ

39 You should be ambitious. You must always have some targets and a role model to motivate you to do your best to accomplish all your dreams in life.

ⓐ يجب أن تكون طموحاً. فلابد أن يكون لديك دائماً مجموعة من الأحلام ونموذج يحتذى به لتحفيزك على بذل قصارى جهدك لتحقيق كل أهدافك فى الحياة.

ⓑ يجب أن تكون صالحاً. فلابد أن يكون لديك دائماً مجموعة من الأهداف ونموذج عالمى لتحفيزك على بذل قصارى جهدك لتحقيق كل أحلامك فى الحياة.

ⓒ يجب أن تكون طموحاً. فلابد أن يكون لديك دائماً كمية من الأموال ونموذج يحتذى به لتحفيزك على بذل قصارى جهدك لتحقيق بعض أحلامك فى الحياة.

ⓓ يجب أن تكون طموحاً. فلابد أن يكون لديك دائماً مجموعة من الأهداف ونموذج يحتذى به لتحفيزك على بذل قصارى جهدك لتحقيق كل أحلامك فى الحياة.

40 Education is one of the most important forms of investment This, in turn, enables the ministry of education to create productive and creative citizens.

ⓐ يعد التعلم من أهم أشكال الاستثمار. وهذا بدوره يمكن الدولة من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

ⓑ يعتبر التعلم من أهم أشكال الاستثمار. وهذا بدوره يمكن وزارة التربية والتعليم من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

ⓒ إن التعليم من أهم نتائج الاستثمار. وهذا بدوره يحفز الحكومة من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

ⓓ التعليم من أقل أشكال الاستثمار. وهذا بدوره يعوق وزارة التربية والتعليم من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

41 Write about 200 words on one of the following:

ⓐ A summary of Charles Dickens' Great Expectations, Chapters 1-6

ⓑ A report on how women are getting equal work opportunities over the last ten years

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

GIANTS in English

الصف الثالث الثانوي

giants.books.series

الترقيم الدولي
978.977.9579.39.9

لاي استفسار التواصل على
010 22 50 66 90

السعر يشمل كتاب الشرح + ملحق القصه + كراسة التسميع
70L.E.

مؤسسة الكوثر الفجالة

توزيع مؤسسة الكوثر بالفجالة
القاهرة - شارع الوزير علاء الدين
خلف مدرسة صحارا
ت: ٠٢/٢٥٨٩٧٠٩٦ - ٠١٠٠٠٥٠٥٤٦٠ - ٠١١٤٨٤٥٠٩٨٥

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner

made by Mansy

صلى ع النبى وإدعيلى دعوة حلوة

#دفعة المنوفية 2022

#قناة تالتة ثانوى 2022

الممسوحة ضوئيا بـ CamScanner